UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-K

(Mark One)

☒ ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934
For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2021
OR
☐ TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d)OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from_____to_____

Commission file number 001-39658

ROOT, INC.
(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware	**84-2717903**
(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)	**(I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)**
80 E. Rich Street, Suite 500 Columbus, Ohio	**43215**
(Address of principal executive offices)	**(Zip Code)**

(866**)** 980-9431
(Registrant’s telephone number, including area code)
Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class	Trading Symbol(s)	Name of each exchange on which registered
Class A common stock, $0.0001 par value per share	ROOT	The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes ☐ No ☒

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Act. Yes ☐ No ☒

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definition of “large accelerated filer,” “accelerated filer,” “smaller reporting company,” and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12-b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer ☒	Accelerated filer ☐
Non-accelerated filer ☐	Smaller reporting company ☐
	Emerging growth company ☐

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). Yes ☐ No ☒

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed a report on and attestation to its management’s assessment of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting under Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (15 U.S.C. 7262(b)) by the registered public accounting firm that prepared or issued its audit report. ☒
The aggregate market value of the registrant's Class A common stock, par value $0.0001 per share (the "Class A common stock") held by non-affiliates was approximately $1,204.8 million based upon the June 30, 2021, closing price of $10.82 as reported by the Nasdaq Global Select Market.

There were 154.5 million shares of Class A common stock and 99.5 million shares of Class B common stock outstanding as of February 17, 2022.

DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

Part III of this report incorporates by reference specific portions of the Registrant’s Notice of Annual Meeting and Proxy Statement relating to the Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be held on or about June 7, 2022.

ROOT, INC.
FORM 10-K
As of and For the Year Ended December 31, 2021

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		Page
Special Note Regarding Foward-Looking Statements		
Risk Factors Summary		
	Part I.	
Item 1.	Business	1
Item 1A.	Risk Factors	19
Item 1B.	Unresolved Staff Comments	56
Item 2.	Properties	57
Item 3.	Legal Proceedings	58
Item 4.	Mine Safety Disclosures	59
	Part II.	
Item 5.	Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities	60
Item 6.	[Reserved]	61
Item 7.	Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	62
Item 7A.	Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	84
Item 8.	Financial Statements and Supplementary Data	85
Item 9.	Changes in and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure	129
Item 9A.	Controls and Procedures	130
Item 9B.	Other Information	132
Item 9C.	Disclosure Regarding Foreign Jurisdictions that Prevent Inspections	133
	Part III.	
Item 10.	Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance	134
Item 11.	Executive Compensation	135
Item 12.	Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters	136
Item 13.	Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence	137
Item 14.	Principal Accountant Fees and Services	138
	Part IV.	
Item 15.	Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules	139
Item 16.	Form 10–K Summary	142
	Signatures	

SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This Annual Report on Form 10-K contains forward-looking statements about us and our industry that involve substantial risks and uncertainties. All statements other than statements of historical facts contained in this Annual Report on Form 10-K are forward-looking statements. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements because they contain words such as “anticipate,” “believe,” “contemplate,” “continue,” “could,” “estimate,” “expect,” “intend,” “may,” “plan,” “potential,” “predict,” “project,” “should,” “target,” “will” or “would” or the negative of these words or other similar terms or expressions. These forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, statements concerning the following:

- our ability to retain existing customers and acquire new customers and expand our customer reach;
- our expectations regarding our future financial performance, including total revenue, gross profit/(loss), adjusted gross profit/(loss), direct contribution, gross loss ratio, marketing costs, gross loss adjustment expense, or LAE, ratio, quota share levels and expansion of our renewal premium base;
- the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on our business and financial performance;
- our goal to be licensed in all states in the United States and the timing of obtaining additional licenses and launching in new states;
- the accuracy and efficiency of our telematics and behavioral data, and our ability to gather and leverage additional data;
- our ability to materially improve retention rates and our ability to realize benefits from retaining customers;
- our ability to underwrite risks accurately and charge profitable rates;
- our ability to maintain our business model and improve our capital and marketing efficiency;
- our ability to drive improved conversion and decrease the cost of customer acquisition;
- our ability to maintain and enhance our brand and reputation;
- our ability to effectively manage the growth of our business;
- our ability to raise additional capital;
- our ability to improve our product offerings, introduce new products and expand into additional insurance lines;
- our ability to cross sell our products and attain greater value from each customer;
- our lack of operating history and ability to attain profitability;
- our ability to compete effectively with existing competitors and new market entrants in our industry;
- future performance of the markets in which we operate;
- our ability to operate a “capital-light” business and obtain and maintain reinsurance contracts;
- our ability to realize economies of scale;
- our ability to build an embedded insurance offering;
- our ability to expand our distribution channels through additional partnership relationships, digital media and referrals;

- our ability to reduce customer acquisition costs and realize other expected benefits related to the partnership with Carvana Group, LLC, or Carvana;
- our ability to drive a significant long-term competitive advantage through our partnership with Carvana;
- our ability to attract, motivate and retain key personnel, or hire personnel, in a competitive labor market and to offer competitive compensation and benefits;
- our ability to deliver a vertically integrated customer experience;
- our ability to develop products that utilize our telematics to drive better customer satisfaction and retention;
- our ability to protect our intellectual property and any costs associated therewith;
- our ability to develop an autonomous claims experience;
- our ability to take rate action early and react to changing environments;
- our ability to meet risk-based capital requirements;
- our ability to realize the benefits anticipated from our Texas county mutual fronting arrangement;
- our ability to expand domestically and internationally;
- our ability to stay in compliance with laws and regulation that currently apply or become applicable to our business;
- our ability to continue to meet Nasdaq listing standards; and
- the growth rates of the markets in which we compete.

You should not rely on forward-looking statements as predictions of future events. The outcome of the events described in these forward-looking statements is subject to risks, uncertainties and other factors described under the header “Risk Factors” and elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Moreover, we operate in a very competitive and rapidly changing environment. New risks and uncertainties emerge from time to time, and it is not possible for us to predict all risks and uncertainties that could have an impact on the forward-looking statements contained herein. The results, events and circumstances reflected in the forward-looking statements may not be achieved or occur, and actual results, events or circumstances could differ materially from those described in the forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements made in this Annual Report on Form 10-K relate only to events as of the date on which the statements are made and we undertake no obligation to update them to reflect events or circumstances after the date of this Annual Report on Form 10-K or to reflect new information or the occurrence of unanticipated events, except as required by law.

Unless the context otherwise indicates, references in this report to the terms “Root,” “the Company,” “we,” “our” and “us” refer to Root, Inc. and its subsidiaries.

We may announce material business and financial information to our investors using our investor relations website (ir.joinroot.com). We therefore encourage investors and others interested in Root to review the information that we make available on our website, in addition to following our filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission, webcasts, press releases and conference calls.

Risk Factors Summary

Investing in our Class A common stock involves numerous risks and uncertainties, as more fully described below. You should read these risks before you invest in our Class A common stock. In particular, risks associated with our business include, but are not limited to, the following:

- We have a history of net losses and could continue to incur substantial net losses in the future. We may not continue to grow at historical rates or achieve or maintain profitability in the future.

- We may lose our existing customers or fail to acquire new customers, and our future growth and profitability depend in part on our ability to successfully operate in an insurance industry that is highly competitive. If we are unable to maintain the levels of customer service or continue technological innovation and improvements, our prospects for future growth may be materially adversely affected.

- We may require additional capital to support business growth or to satisfy our regulatory capital and surplus requirements, and this capital might not be available on acceptable terms, if at all.

- The COVID-19 pandemic has caused disruption to our operations and may negatively impact our business, key metrics, and results of operations in numerous ways that remain unpredictable.

- We rely on telematics, mobile technology and our digital platform to collect data points that we evaluate in pricing and underwriting our insurance policies, managing claims and customer support, and improving business processes. To the extent regulators prohibit or restrict our collection or use of this data, our business could be harmed.

- We or Carvana may fail to develop an embedded insurance product and/or fail to perform under the parties’ commercial agreement.

- We depend on search engines, social media platforms, digital app stores, content-based online advertising and other online sources to attract consumers to our website and our mobile app both rapidly and cost-effectively. If these third parties change their listings or increase their pricing, if our relationships with them deteriorate or terminate, or if other factors related to these third parties arise which are beyond our control, we may be unable to attract new customers rapidly and cost-effectively, which would adversely affect our business and results of operations.

- Operating system platforms and application stores controlled by third parties, such as Apple and Google, may change their terms of service or policies in a manner that increases our costs or impacts our ability to distribute our mobile app, collect data through it and market our products.

- Our expansion within the United States and any future international expansion strategy will subject us to regulatory approvals, regulatory exposure in new markets and additional costs and risks, and our plans may not be successful.

- Our technology platform may not operate properly or as we expect it to operate.

- Regulators may limit our ability to develop or implement our telematics-based pricing model and/or may eliminate or restrict the confidentiality of our proprietary technology.

- We are subject to full scope financial examinations by state insurance regulatory authorities in each state in which one of our domestic insurance company subsidiaries is domiciled and market conduct examinations by state insurance regulatory authorities in any state in which our domestic insurance company subsidiaries issue insurance policies, which could result in adverse examination findings and necessitate remedial actions.

- Our exposure to loss activity and regulation may be greater in states where we currently have most of our customers: Texas, Georgia and Louisiana.

- We are subject to stringent and changing privacy and data security laws, regulations, and standards related to data privacy and security, increasing the complexity of compliance. Our actual or perceived failure to comply with such obligations could harm our reputation, subject us to significant fines and liability, or adversely affect our business.

- Data security breaches, or real or perceived errors, failures or bugs in our systems, website or app could impair our operations, compromise our confidential information or our customers' personal information, damage our reputation and brand, and harm our business and operating results.

- Our brand may not become as widely known or accepted as incumbents' brands or the brand may become tarnished.

- We rely on highly skilled and experienced personnel and if we are unable to attract, retain or motivate key personnel or hire qualified personnel, our business may be seriously harmed. In addition, the loss of key senior management personnel could harm our business and future prospects.

- New legislation or legal requirements may affect how we communicate with our customers, which could have a material adverse effect on our business model, financial condition, and results of operations.

- Denial of claims or our failure to accurately and timely pay claims could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

- Unexpected increases in the frequency or severity of claims may adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.

- Failure to maintain our risk-based capital at the required levels could adversely affect our ability to maintain regulatory authority to conduct our business.

- We may be unable to prevent, monitor or detect fraudulent activity, including policy acquisitions or payments of claims that are fraudulent in nature.

- We rely on our mobile application to execute our business strategy. Government regulation of the internet and the use of mobile applications in particular is evolving, and unfavorable changes could seriously harm our business.

- Our intellectual property rights are valuable, and any inability to protect them could reduce the value of our products, services and brand.

- Litigation and legal proceedings filed by or against us and our subsidiaries, including shareholder litigation related to the initial public offering, could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition, and may divert management's attention and resources away from our business.

- The insurance business, including the market for automobile, renters and homeowners insurance, is historically cyclical in nature, and we may experience periods with excess underwriting capacity and unfavorable premium rates, which could adversely affect our business.

- Reinsurance may be unavailable at current levels and prices, which may limit our ability to underwrite new policies. Furthermore, reinsurance subjects us to counterparty risk and may not be adequate to protect us against losses, which could have a material effect on our results of operations and financial condition.

- Reinsurance subjects us to risks of our reinsurers and may not be adequate to protect us against losses arising from ceded insurance, which could have a material effect on our results of operations and financial condition.

- Failure to meet the continued listing requirements of Nasdaq could result in delisting of our Class A common stock, which in turn would negatively affect the price of our Class A common stock and limit investors' ability to trade in our common stock.

PART 1.

Item 1. Business

Overview

Root is a technology company revolutionizing personal insurance with a pricing model based upon fairness and a modern customer experience. We operate primarily a direct-to-consumer model in which currently we acquire the majority of our customers through mobile applications.

We have built a company that recognizes each individual is unique and puts customers in control, rewarding them for their actions. For centuries, traditional insurance companies have grouped people into risk pools and long relied on the ‘law of large numbers’ to produce acceptable pricing on an aggregate basis. Fairness at the individual level has been largely ignored. Root is different—we use technology to measure risk based on individual performance, prioritizing fairness to the customer. The way we design and deliver insurance is not a simple tweak to the traditional insurance model—we are fundamentally reinventing insurance through technology, data science and a maniacal focus on the customer. While our opportunity is expansive and our ambition is global, our primary focus is on U.S. auto insurance.

We believe the $260 billion U.S. auto insurance market is ripe for disruption. Traditional methods of pooled risk assessment are not personalized and inherently less precise given individual behavioral data is underutilized or not measured as a component of the insurance risk assessment process. We believe traditional systems and processes have become outdated and are increasingly disconnected from the needs of consumers. Our initial focus on auto insurance was motivated by how well-suited we believe the product to be for fundamental improvement through technology. We believe Root is the innovator to drive this transformation.

Auto insurance is required for the vast majority of drivers in the United States and we believe it is typically the first insurance policy purchased by consumers. As a result, our auto-first strategy establishes the foundation for an expansive lifetime relationship with the opportunity to add other personal insurance lines as customer needs evolve. As part of our strategy, we have also established the technological foundation for an enterprise software offering, diversifying our revenue streams over time.

We believe the Root advantage is derived from our unique ability to efficiently and effectively bind insurance policies quickly, aided by segmenting individual risk based on complex behavioral data and proprietary telematics, a customer experience built for ease of use and a product offering made possible with our full-stack insurance structure. These are all uniquely integrated into a single cloud-based technology platform that captures the entire insurance value chain—from customer acquisition to underwriting to claims and administration to ongoing customer engagement.

As a full-stack insurance carrier, we have the infrastructure to design products and distribute, underwrite, administer and pay claims on all of our policies. Our model, supported by proprietary technology, allows us to be more adaptive across the value chain, provides complete design and feature discretion and we believe frees us to innovate and iterate more quickly than any of our major competitors. We view this flexibility as absolutely critical to introducing new capabilities, reinforcing customer centricity and driving growth. In practice this means we own and control an end-to-end insurance experience and have near complete operating autonomy, subject to regulation, to grow our business.

As with many data-enabled businesses, we benefit from a flywheel powered by data that allows us to improve our model and fuels growth. However, in contrast to many other flywheels where growth-generates-data-generates-growth, we believe our flywheel is more powerful in that increased data generates targeted growth to increase the lifetime value of our customers.

Our model naturally benefits from growing our data flywheel and our portfolio maturing. Renewal premiums, referring to premiums from a customer’s second term and beyond, have lower loss ratios as compared to new premiums in the customer’s first term. As we grow our business, we anticipate, consistent with industry norms, that our portfolio will mature and a greater proportion of our premiums will be from customer renewals. We expect this

growing proportion of renewal premiums will bring an increasing mix of lower loss ratio premiums and premiums without associated marketing costs.

We announced in 2021 that we continue to diversify the ways we reach our customers and our product offerings. We are leveraging our technology to develop an embedded experience at the point of car purchase with Carvana. In mid-2021, we saw an elevated consumer interest in vehicle and auto insurance purchases, resulting in a significant increase in customer acquisition and advertising campaigns in digital channels on the part of our competitors, increasing our customer acquisition costs in those channels. Not only do acquisition costs in these channels vary significantly quarter to quarter, we believe an embedded product with distribution partners offers an opportunity for greater marketing efficiency than digital marketing channels alone because they allow us to approach captive audiences in a contextually relevant, data-centric way.

The economic instability caused by the COVID-19 pandemic has led to acute inflationary pressures and supply chain disruptions, which have increased the value of used vehicles and replacement parts in 2021. These cost increases have resulted in greater claims severity while being partially offset by higher salvage and subrogation recoveries on damaged vehicles. As a result of certain factors related to the COVID-19 global pandemic, we continue to file in multiple states to establish rates that more closely follow the evolving loss cost trends. In addition, we are developing underwriting models and products that vary the level of reliance on telematics and the point at which telematics are used in underwriting.

Our Industry

Insurance is one of the oldest and largest markets in the world, touching every corner of the world and protecting many of our most important assets. Global property and casualty, or P&C, insurance premiums amount to $3 trillion annually. Our primary addressable market today is U.S. personal lines insurance. This market exceeded $375 billion in 2020 premiums and has grown at a 3% compound annual growth rate, or CAGR, since 2016.

Over the past century, there have been only a few waves of innovative disruption within insurance. Perhaps the most disruptive was the advent of the internet as a distribution channel in the late 1990s, which redefined the personal auto insurance market. We believe the rise of digital distribution is the primary driver of the $50 billion market share shift that has accrued to direct models over the last 20 years. Further, we believe the next technology-driven structural shift is underway—and this time the shift is not just distribution-related but a holistic change in the way insurance is priced and delivered.

We believe innovation has been slow within the P&C insurance industry, in part, because legacy systems are difficult to build upon and nearly impossible to replace. Also impacting the pace of innovation is institutional friction generated by the cost and perceived risk of a requisite ground-up technology rebuild, disruption of carrier-agent relationships and the business model implications of replacing broad pool-based pricing. Our proprietary technology and business model allow us to avoid these pain points and aggressively pursue the opportunity to be at the forefront of this structural shift.

Our Business Model

Behavioral Data and Proprietary Telematics

We use technology to measure risk based on transparent collection and analysis of individual driving performance, which we believe is the most powerful predictor of accidents and the leading variable in our underwriting model. By collecting and synthesizing massive amounts of rich, sensory behavioral data across thousands of driving variables, including distracted driving, we strive to price auto insurance based more on causality than correlation. This allows us to price our customers' policies more fairly—and in turn they pay premiums commensurate with their individual risk profile. While the notion of telematics has been around for decades, only recently has mobile technology made the concept adoptable at large scale.

The pooled-risk pricing strategy employed by the majority of incumbents takes a more uniform view of risk absent the capability to segment on an individualized basis. First, incumbents generally do not have the technology and infrastructure to collect and synthesize an integrated set of proprietary telematics and claims data. Second,

introducing individualized telematics-based pricing across an existing portfolio constructed without telematics would have enormous profitability implications as lower-risk drivers would be re-rated to a meaningful discount, reducing profits, and high-risk drivers would be surcharged, which could result in reduced retention. As such, we believe we are the only P&C insurance carrier with a scaled proprietary telematics solution designed to price an entire book of business.

The hallmark of our data advantage is our integrated set of actual claims and associated proprietary telematics, which we believe to be one of the largest in the market. We match miles tracked, on an individual basis, with actual claims and identify a set of driving performance factors that cause, or on a relative basis are more likely to cause, accidents. We use an internally developed claims infrastructure to capture comprehensive structured data, contributing to our data advantage when combined with telematics experience and iterated over time. This integrated data set drives a usage-based insurance, or UBI, score. When UBI 3.14, a prior iteration of our current model, was reviewed it was determined to be almost ten times more predictive at estimating future losses than a leading third-party provider, according to a leading independent third-party actuarial and consulting firm. Since then, we have continued to iterate on our UBI models and have released UBI 4.0 in a majority of states, which we believe is more predictive than previous models.

Our model revolves around using integrated data and technology to create a pricing advantage through granular risk segmentation. The data we collect feeds proprietary risk scoring models which assist us in identifying what we believe to be the riskiest drivers on the road, a group we have elected not to quote, thus avoiding a risk segment that is up to two times more likely to get in an accident than our average targeted customer. By removing this high-risk segment, we can price the remaining population more fairly, resulting in a stronger conversion of customers whose behavioral data indicates lower risk than a market-standard demographic rating alone. Our segmentation often allows us to provide better pricing to lower risk customers based on their driving behavior, giving us an advantage in acquiring new customers, as compared to traditional insurance carriers, and allowing us to build a more attractive book of business that contributes even more data to our flywheel.

Customer Experience

We strive to meet customers where they are with a user-friendly interface and convenient, efficient experience. This is the mantra that drives our mobile engagement strategy and underpins both our user experience and our fundamental business model. App installation and initial engagement are designed to be intuitive so that customers can easily identify the coverage they need in everyday language, including offering bundling options which clearly lay out associated cost savings.

Our mobile engagement extends across the customer experience and value chain:

- *Engagement.* The vast majority of our new customers come through our digital or partnership channels, which are largely mobile. We continue to diversify the ways we reach our customers. We are developing an embedded experience that engages customers at contextually relevant times. In partnership with Carvana, we are deploying an embedded experience at the point of car purchase.

- *Profile Creation.* The Root app is available for both iOS and Android operating systems making it available to 99% of U.S. smartphone users. By simply scanning a driver’s license, a prospective customer can nearly complete a profile, part of an on-boarding process that is possible to complete in as little as 47 seconds and with no keyboard interaction.

- *Underwriting.* The test drive is a key component of the underwriting process. A two-to-four week test drive gathers and analyzes data from smartphone sensors measuring braking, consistency, turning, time of day and other performance and contextual data. We are developing underwriting models and products that vary the level of reliance on telematics and the point at which telematics are used in underwriting.

- *Coverage Selection.* As part of profile setup, our app pre-populates with a customer’s owned automobiles and existing or prior coverage terms, allowing easy and seamless selection of policy terms.

- *Policy Management*. Once bound, customers can perform all policy management functions seamlessly from our app, including profile or coverage adjustments, obtaining proof of insurance or chatting with a bot or human.

- *Claims.* We make it easy to file a claim and track processing status through to settlement via the app, allowing us to pay out claims rapidly.

Auto insurance is a product most people use every day, reinforcing the importance of our mobile-first engagement strategy for both customer experience and data collection.

Distribution

We distribute largely through the mobile channel, with the majority of our personal insurance customers acquired through either our mobile app or mobile web platform. Mobile is the fastest growing retail channel in the United States, as customers spend less time in front of computers and utilize smart phones for more convenient shopping. We therefore designed a mobile-directed customer acquisition strategy, to ultimately deliver customer acquisition costs below the average cost of doing so, through each of the embedded, direct and agent channels:

- *Embedded.* We build upon the superior mobile and web customer experiences of distribution partners to reach a captive customer base with an embedded solution. Through our proprietary and fully-integrated application programming interfaces, or APIs, we are able to engage prospective customers when contextually relevant in third-party applications and target high-value customer segments at a higher marketing efficiency than other channels. We expect increased penetration of this channel over time as we seek to grow embedded relationships with other tech-enabled companies like Carvana, offering access to relevant customer bases.

- *Digital.* Our digital channel is designed to drive volume by efficiently capturing high-intent customers. We accomplish this by meeting our customers within platforms they use extensively such as Facebook and Google or select marketplace platforms where consumers are actively shopping for insurance. We deploy dynamic data science models to optimize targeting and bidding strategies across our digital platforms, aligning customer acquisition cost to expected lifetime value of the potential customer.

- *Channel Media.* We build consideration and drive intent through household-level targeted digital media channels such as YouTube and Hulu, as well as more traditional media channels such as billboards, regional TV and radio and direct mail. We utilize these media channels to drive awareness when launching new states and to actively target customers in active states.

- *Referral.* We encourage our existing customers to spread our value proposition. Our referral channel compensates existing customers who refer new customers who subsequently receive a quote. This channel facilitates community-based growth to those who value our fair and transparent approach to insurance. This is our lowest cost acquisition channel and an important aspect of our ongoing distribution strategy.

- *Agency*. We have been investing in a product to bring the speed and ease of our technology to the independent agency channel. This channel provides access to a larger demographic of customers and we believe it has staying power. We developed an efficient quote and bind process that reduces the time the agent needs to spend with the customer, allowing agencies to be an efficient acquisition channel for us.

Our customer acquisition costs can vary by channel mix, by state, due to seasonality or due to the competitive environment. We believe our main channels allow us to efficiently acquire customers by leveraging our partners' premier user experiences to approach captive audiences in a contextually relevant, data-centric way. Furthermore, we continue to invest in the technology and data science behind our distribution with A/B tests, dynamic bidding models, and rapid updates and iterations, supporting differentiated cost of customer acquisition over the long term.

Capital Management

As a full-stack insurance company, we operate a "capital-light" business model which utilizes elevated levels of reinsurance. Our capital management strategy has three core objectives: (1) prioritize revenue and targeted customer growth while also maintaining regulatory capital requirements; (2) source efficient capital to support customer

acquisition costs; and (3) mitigate impact of large losses or tail events. Together these strategies serve to maximize returns on shareholder capital as we grow.

Reinsurance is a cornerstone of our capital management framework. We have multiple strategic business partnerships with leading global reinsurers who offer us reinsurance solutions on both a proportional (i.e., quota share) and non-proportional (i.e., excess of loss, or XOL, coverage) basis for multi-year periods. We also utilize a wholly-owned, Cayman Islands-based reinsurer, Root Reinsurance Company, Ltd., or Root Re.

Our Growth Strategy

We are focused on the following growth strategies to continue penetrating the $260 billion U.S. auto insurance market and ultimately the $3 trillion global P&C market. In the near term, our primary focus is to execute on the auto opportunity at hand. In the longer-term, we plan to continue to develop additional growth opportunities through the expansion of product offerings, and growing our enterprise solution and entering international markets.

- ***Execute the Auto Opportunity***
  - *Better, fairer pricing.* We will never stop working to improve our ability to segment risk by increasing the influence of behavioral factors in our underwriting and pricing models. Our primary tool for improvement is to continue applying data science to our powerful flywheel, where each rotation sheds incremental light on the causes of accidents. Over time, we hope that we can replace all correlation-related inputs to our pricing model, such as credit scores, with a fully behavioral pricing model. We would view this as the ultimate achievement in customer transparency and fairness.
  - *Enhance marketing efficiency.* We will continue to enhance the efficiency of our marketing spend through data science and dynamic targeting, as well as expanding our embedded experience. The embedded experience will allow us to develop integrated auto insurance solutions where we build on the premium mobile and web experiences of contextually relevant partners to access their active customer base.
  - *Grow national auto insurance presence.* We will continue to focus on domestic growth by diversifying marketing channels, becoming active in more states while improving brand awareness. In November 2020, we acquired Catlin Indemnity Company, a shell insurance company subsequently renamed Root Property & Casualty Insurance Company, or Root Property & Casualty, that expands our ability to sell personal auto insurance in 48 states and the District of Columbia. In instances where a prospective customer solicits a quote in a state where we do not currently underwrite, we retain their contact information, with permission, and re-engage upon state entry.
- ***Insurance Product Expansion***
  - *Increase value proposition and business model through cross-sell*. We launched our renters product in July of 2019 and our home product partnership in May of 2020. In bundling these products with auto insurance, we unlock the 50% of the market that we believe prefers a bundled offering and was therefore not available to us before. This strategy supports our unit economics by creating additional revenue with no incremental marketing spend. We have also observed that customers with multiple policies retain better than auto-only customers.
- ***Insurance Product Expansion***
  - *Invest in enterprise*. We have developed a distinct enterprise offering leveraging our existing technology and capabilities. Over the long-term we plan to invest in and grow this product offering to create a distinct and scalable software-as-a-service recurring revenue stream absent risk retention.
  - *Pursue International*. In the long-term we will look to expand into the international market, both as a consumer-facing insurer in certain markets and through enterprise software in other markets, enabling select insurance companies with mobile telematics data collection and scoring capabilities.

We may selectively pursue additional acquisitions and partnerships to accelerate any of our growth and profitability objectives or to improve our competitive positioning within existing and new products.

Investments

Our portfolio of investable assets is primarily held in cash, cash equivalents and available-for-sale fixed maturity securities, including U.S. Treasury securities, corporate debt securities, mortgage back securities and other debt obligations. We manage the portfolio in accordance with investment policies and guidelines approved by our board of directors. We have designed our investment policy and guidelines to provide a balance between current yield, conservation of capital, and liquidity requirements of our operations. We set guidelines that provide for a well-diversified investment portfolio that is compliant with insurance regulations applicable to the states in which we operate. For further information, see Note 3, "Investments," in the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Competition

The insurance industry in which we operate is highly competitive. Many of our primary competitors have well-established national brands and market similar products. Our competitors include large national insurance companies such as Geico, Progressive and Allstate, as well as up-and-coming companies and new market entrants in the insurtech industry, some of which also utilize telematics and offer forms of usage-based insurance. Several of these established national insurance companies are larger than us and have significant competitive advantages over us, including increased name recognition, higher financial ratings, greater resources, additional access to capital, and more types of insurance coverage to offer, such as health and life, than we currently do. In particular, many of these competitors offer consumers the ability to purchase multiple other types of insurance coverage and "bundle" them together into one policy and, in certain circumstances, include an umbrella liability policy for additional coverage at competitive prices. Moreover, as we expand into new lines of business and offer additional products, we could face intense competition from traditional insurance companies that are already established in such markets.

Competition is based on many factors, including the reputation and experience of the insurer, coverages offered, pricing and other terms and conditions, customer service, size, and financial strength ratings, among other considerations. We believe we compete favorably across many of these factors and have developed a platform and business model based on behavioral data collection and machine learning that we believe will be difficult for incumbent insurance providers to emulate.

Intellectual Property

We believe that our intellectual property rights are valuable and important to our business. We rely on trademarks, patents, copyrights, trade secrets, license agreements, intellectual property assignment agreements, confidentiality procedures, non-disclosure agreements, and employee non-disclosure and invention assignment agreements to establish and protect our proprietary rights. Though we rely in part upon these legal and contractual protections, we believe that factors such as the skills and ingenuity of our employees and the functionality and frequent enhancements to our platform are larger contributors to our success in the marketplace.

As of December 31, 2021, we had two issued patents and two non-provisional patent applications pending examination in the United States. We continually review our development efforts to assess the existence and patentability of new intellectual property.

We have trademark rights in our name, our logo, and other brand indicia, and have trademark registrations for select markets in the United States. We also have registered domain names for websites that we use in our business.

We intend to pursue additional intellectual property protection to the extent we believe it would be beneficial and cost-effective. Despite our efforts to protect our intellectual property rights, they may not be respected in the future or may be invalidated, circumvented, or challenged. For additional information, see the sections titled "Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Business—Our intellectual property rights are valuable, and any inability to protect them could reduce the value of our products, services and brand."

People at Root

As an insurtech, we believe our differentiating factor is our talent. We believe our people, their knowledge, their skills and the ways they work will provide competitive advantages to allow us to innovate, move with speed in the market and bring subject matter expertise to bear in the market for our customers and shareholders.

Our Company is founded on a core set of values: be curious and push boundaries, be courageous and build trust and be focused and deliver impact. The specific words may change with time as we innovate and grow, but we look for employees who share the essence of these values – innovation, courage and bias for action to drive results.

These values form the basis for our People strategy, which is to give employees voice and choice, build leadership capability to ensure our leaders serve as trusted advisors and the source of truth for our employees and create a sense of belonging for all employees at all levels. These three pillars underscore each step on the employee lifecycle from attraction, to hire, to onboard, and through growth and development. We continue to engage with former employees as alumni.

Employees

As of December 31, 2021, we had 1,571 full-time employees. None of our employees are represented by a labor union or covered by collective bargaining agreements. On January 20, 2022, we instituted an organizational realignment, including an involuntary workforce reduction of approximately 330 employees, which represented approximately 20% of our workforce. The majority of the reduction was driven by optimizing certain sales and claims departments, especially claims support staff in first notice of loss. These departments saw a reduced workload that corresponded with the strategic reduction in marketing spend and lower claims volume in the second half of the year. The majority of the affected employees were notified on January 20, 2022, with most job eliminations effective January 2022. All impacted employees were supported with financial and career placement aid. We have not experienced any work stoppages.

Belonging at Root

We are committed to respecting, leveraging, and rewarding the unique views and contributions of all team members by increasing diversity while building and sustaining a culture of inclusivity and belonging—a Root that empowers all employees to be unapologetic about who they are while they connect, create, and innovate. Establishing and maintaining a culture of belonging requires a shift in leadership behaviors and cultural attributes. As we move to a more distributed workforce as a result of our “work where it works best approach” we plan to focus our behaviors on those that are pointed toward driving empathy and trust across our workforce to demonstrate a sense of caring for ourselves, our people and our business. Empathy and trust, along with voice and choice are the cornerstones of our culture of belonging. We are evolving in our approach to a more integrated strategy focused on attracting talent, retaining talent and serving in our communities. Our Board continues to be actively involved in this process, prioritizing representation at all levels in the company and overseeing our belonging efforts at the full board level.

We promote a culture of diversity, equity and inclusion through, for example, Employee Resource Groups, or ERGs. We currently have four ERGs – employees who regularly meet to share like experiences, serve as connectors and support each other as they move forward in their careers and lives more broadly:

- Pride 365: Celebrating everything LGBTQ+ at Root and in our communities;
- Tribe: Cultivating a professional, healthy, and supportive environment while amplifying Black voices at Root;
- Women @ Root: Creating a culture and company that empower women and allies to do their best work; and
- Root Ability and Allies: Resource-sharing, celebrating wins, and cultivating a community of support at Root for our team members with disabilities and their allies.

Leadership at Root

We believe we will best meet the needs of our employees by ensuring strong leadership capabilities at all levels in the organization. As our employee needs and motivations change, we are helping our leaders evolve their leadership tool kits to meet these needs and positioning our leaders to be a source of truth and trusted advisors for all of our employees. Our senior management is spending more time helping leaders focus on three aspects of leadership: care for self, care for others and care for the business. We recently launched Root’s Leadership Academy, a program that provides training, leadership toolkits, opportunities to share best practices, mentorship and support to our people managers.

Ethics and Company Values

In addition to applicable laws and regulations, our Code of Conduct, company values and policies provide the grounding for our ethical framework. Employees are encouraged to report any unusual behavior or any non-compliant activities through a variety of vehicles to include our anonymous reporting system. On an annual basis, we provide ethics training to, and require acknowledgement of our Code of Conduct by, every employee. We strive to ensure our new employees know how and what to report and are encouraged through our values to challenge us and be courageous. We have an open door policy that empowers employees to reach out to leaders, our People team, our compliance and/or internal audit teams to ensure that their concerns are heard and addressed.

Hiring and Retaining Talent

We are continually working on building a culture of attraction and retention of key talent. Our recruiting approach has moved from a Columbus-centric approach to a National landscape in order to attract the best talent to innovate and meet the needs of our customers in a multitude of ways. We are continually updating our recruiting approaches to fill candidate pipelines with diverse candidates with diverse skill sets and life experiences.

Our focus on employee engagement continues with employee surveys and feedback opportunities to create action plans to address needs. Employees provide their perspectives on everything from facilities, to communication vehicles, to development approaches, to change management strategies, and on many other subjects.

In addition, we are continually revising our performance development processes to ensure that employees receive timely and actionable feedback and can improve their performance and voice their career aspirations. We are driving to build a more inclusive learning environment where employees can participate in a variety of learning programs offered through our employee assistance program, digital learning platform and our in-person classes.

In addition, we seek to provide competitive pay and benefits through a combination of fixed and variable compensation programs. We have set salary ranges, based on our defined competitive markets, and annual short and long term incentives aligned to each of our positions as we believe are appropriate.

Our executives and senior leadership roles, along with several identified roles throughout the business participate in a long-term equity-based incentive program, which we believe strongly supports a long term view and pay for performance that is aligned with our shareholders.

Our employee benefits platform is reviewed annually to offer benefits competitive with our market and designed to meet the needs of our people and their families. We invest in the emotional and physical wellbeing of our employees and their families through our benefits programs. Our benefit offering covers medical, dental, vision, prescription drug benefits along with a robust employee assistance program, life insurance, short- and long-term disability, paid time off and paid parental leave. Our move to a “work where it works best” culture allows for tremendous employee flexibility for employees to manage their lives in the ways that they want while also meeting their performance objectives at work.

Meeting Our Employees Needs While Responding to COVID-19 Demands

During the past two years, we have made some fundamental changes as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic. For the health and safety of our employees, we quickly moved as many people as possible to work from home in the early stages. As the pandemic evolved and we understood more about the evolving needs of our employees, we surveyed employees and moved to an ongoing "work where it works best" working environment. In this scenario, we are allowing employees to tell us where they would like to work – in an office, or outside an office anywhere in the continental United States. This choice allows us to help employees manage their health and the health of their family members, provides them with flexibility to live where they would like, changes our geographic footprint and empowers our leaders to be creative in finding solutions that are mutually beneficial for our employees, customers and shareholders.

Insurance Regulation

We are subject to insurance regulation in the jurisdictions in which we transact insurance through our licensed insurance carriers and producer subsidiaries. Insurance regulatory authorities have broad administrative powers to regulate all aspects of an insurance carrier or producer's business, including the powers to restrict or revoke licenses to transact business, and to levy fines and monetary penalties against insurers and insurance producers found to be in violation of applicable laws and regulations. Regulations to which our licensed insurance carriers and producer subsidiaries are subject include, but are not limited to:

- prior approval of transactions resulting in a change of "control" (as such term is defined under the Insurance Holding Company System Regulatory Act of Ohio, or the Ohio Holding Company Act, and the Delaware Insurance Holding Company System Registration Act, or the Delaware Holding Company Act, and together with the Ohio Holding Company Act, the Holding Company Acts);
- approval of policy forms and premiums;
- approval of intercompany service agreements;
- statutory and risk-based capital solvency requirements, including the minimum capital and surplus our regulated insurance subsidiaries must maintain;
- establishing minimum reserves that insurance carriers must hold to pay projected insurance claims;
- required participation by our regulated insurance subsidiaries in state guaranty funds;
- restrictions on the type and concentration of our regulated insurance subsidiaries' investments;
- restrictions on the advertising and marketing of insurance;
- restrictions on the adjustment and settlement of insurance claims;
- restrictions on the use of rebates to induce a policyholder to purchase insurance;
- restrictions on the sale, solicitation and negotiation of insurance;
- restrictions on the sharing of insurance commissions and payment of referral fees;
- prohibitions on the underwriting of insurance on the basis of race, sex, religion and other protected classes;
- restrictions on our ability to use telematics to underwrite and price insurance policies, particularly in California;
- restrictions on the ability of our regulated insurance subsidiaries to pay dividends to us or enter into certain related party transactions without prior regulatory approval;
- rules requiring the maintenance of statutory deposits for the benefit of policyholders;

- privacy regulation and data security;
- regulation of corporate governance and risk management;
- periodic examinations of operations, finances, market conduct and claims practices; and
- required periodic financial reporting.

The business of insurance is almost entirely regulated at the state level, and the laws and regulations to which we are subject vary depending on the state. Unless the context otherwise requires, references herein to “state” include any of the 50 states, the District of Columbia and certain U.S. territories. These rules are subject to change as state legislatures and regulatory agencies update their laws and regulations to address real and perceived issues and concerns. These laws and regulations are also subject to interpretation by courts. The National Association of Insurance Commissioners, or NAIC, and the National Council of Insurance Legislators, or NCOIL, are the principal organizations tasked with establishing standards and best practices across the various states, the District of Columbia and five U.S. territories, and from time to time promulgate model rules and regulations that often are the basis for insurance rules and regulations adopted by such jurisdictions. We cannot predict precisely whether or when regulatory actions may be taken that could adversely affect us or the operations of our regulated insurance subsidiaries. Interpretations of regulations by regulators may change and statutes, regulations and interpretations may be applied with retroactive effect, particularly in areas such as accounting or reserve requirements.

Required Licensing

We have two wholly-owned regulated U.S. insurance subsidiaries, Root Insurance Company and Root Property & Casualty Insurance Company, or Root Property & Casualty. Root Insurance Company, an Ohio-domiciled insurer, is admitted in the state of Ohio to transact certain lines of property and casualty insurance, maintains licenses to transact insurance in Alabama, Alaska, Arizona, Arkansas, California, Colorado, Connecticut, Delaware, District of Columbia, Florida, Georgia, Hawaii, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maryland, Mississippi, Missouri, Montana, Nebraska, Nevada, New Hampshire, New Mexico, North Carolina, North Dakota, Oklahoma, Oregon, Pennsylvania, South Carolina, Tennessee, Texas, Utah, Virginia, Washington and West Virginia, and has an application pending for license to transact insurance in Massachusetts. Root Property & Casualty is domiciled in Delaware and admitted in all 50 states and the District of Columbia to transact certain lines of property and casualty insurance (including to sell personal auto insurance in 48 states and the District of Columbia). Since Root Insurance Company is our regulated insurance subsidiary with the largest premium volume, Ohio is considered our primary state insurance regulator.

We have a reinsurance captive subsidiary, Root Reinsurance Company, Ltd., or Root Re, domiciled in the Cayman Islands.

Our licensed insurance producer subsidiaries, Root Insurance Agency, LLC, Root Lone Star Insurance Agency, LLC, and Root Scout, LLC, must maintain an insurance producer license in every state in which they sell, solicit or negotiate insurance. Root Insurance Agency, LLC currently holds a resident insurance producer license in Ohio and a non-resident license in the remaining 49 states and the District of Columbia, except for California, Florida, Massachusetts and New York. Root Lone Star Insurance Agency, LLC currently holds a resident managing general agency license in Texas. Root Scout, LLC currently holds a resident insurance producer license in Ohio and a non-resident license in the remaining 49 states and the District of Columbia, except California, Florida, Massachusetts, and New York. Root Scout, LLC is seeking such license in California, Florida, Massachusetts, and New York and expects to have obtained them by the end of the second quarter of 2022.

Insurance regulators have broad authority to restrict or revoke licenses of insurance carriers and producers who are found to be in violation of any applicable laws and regulations.

Licensing of Our Employees

Any of our employees who sell, solicit or negotiate insurance must be licensed and appointed insurance producers and must fulfill annual continuing education requirements. In certain states in which we operate, insurance claims adjusters are also required to be licensed and fulfill annual continuing education requirements.

Insurance Holding Company Regulation

As the ultimate controlling person in the “insurance holding company system” under the Holding Company Acts, we are required to file annual enterprise risk reports, corporate governance disclosures and own risk solvency assessments with our domiciliary regulators. Moreover, in Ohio for example, any person divesting control of an insurer must provide 30 days’ notice to the regulator and the insurer.

Under the Holding Company Acts, all inter-affiliate transactions within a holding company system must meet the following conditions: (i) the terms must be fair and reasonable; (ii) charges or fees for services performed must be fair and reasonable; and (iii) expenses incurred and payments received must be allocated to the insurer in conformity with customary insurance accounting practices consistently applied. We generally must disclose any transaction between our regulated insurance subsidiaries and our other affiliates to the supervisory Department of Insurance, or DOI, and obtain prior approval from such DOI before entering into certain material inter-affiliate transactions, including, but not limited to, management agreements, tax allocation agreements, service contracts, cost-sharing arrangements, extraordinary dividends, certain reinsurance transactions and certain loan agreements.

Change of Control

Pursuant to the Holding Company Acts, a person must seek regulatory approval from the superintendent of the supervisory DOI prior to acquiring direct or indirect “control” of a domestic insurer by filing a Form A Statement Regarding the Acquisition of Control of or Merger with a Domestic Insurer. As part of this Form A application, the entity acquiring control (as well as any controlling shareholders of such entity) will need to submit, along with other documents and disclosures, its financial statements, organizational charts and biographical affidavits for any officers, directors and controlling shareholders of each applicable entity. The superintendent of the DOI will grant approval of an application to acquire control of a domestic insurer unless, after a public hearing, the superintendent finds that any of the following apply: (i) after the change of control, the domestic insurer would not be able to satisfy the requirements for the issuance of a license to write the line or lines of insurance for which it is presently licensed; (ii) the effect of the merger or other acquisition of control would be substantially to lessen competition in insurance in the applicable state or tend to create a monopoly; (iii) the financial condition of any acquiring party is such as might jeopardize the financial stability of the domestic insurer, or prejudice the interests of its policyholders; (iv) the plans or proposals that the acquiring party has to liquidate the domestic insurer, sell its assets, or consolidate or merge it with any person, or to make any other material change in its business or corporate structure or management, are unfair and unreasonable to policyholders of the domestic insurer and not in the public interest; (v) the competence, experience and integrity of the persons that would control the operation of the domestic insurer are such that it would not be in the interest of policyholders of the domestic insurer and of the public to permit the merger or other acquisition of control; or (vi) the acquisition is likely to be hazardous or prejudicial to the insurance-buying public.

The Holding Company Acts provide that control over a domestic insurer is presumed to exist if any person, directly or indirectly, owns, controls, holds with the power to vote, or holds proxies representing, ten percent or more of the voting securities of the domestic insurer. A person may rebut this statutory presumption of control by submitting a disclaimer of affiliation with the supervisory DOI, disclosing all material relationships and bases for affiliation between the person and the insurer as well as the basis for disclaiming such affiliation. The state regulators, however, may also find that “control” exists in circumstances in which a person owns or controls less than ten percent of the voting securities of the domestic insurer.

These change of control regulations may dissuade investors from acquiring a controlling stake in our company, including through transactions that some or all of our stockholders might consider to be desirable. Such regulations may also inhibit our ability to acquire an insurance company should we wish to do so in the future. See the section

titled “Risk Factors—Risks Related to this Offering and Ownership of Our Class A Common Stock—Applicable insurance laws may make it difficult to effect a change of control.”

ORSA

Pursuant to the Own Risk and Solvency Assessment, or ORSA, an insurance company with gross written and unaffiliated assumed premium of more than $500 million or that is part of an insurance group with gross written and unaffiliated assumed premium of more than $1 billion must maintain a risk management framework to assist the insurer with identifying, assessing, monitoring, managing, and reporting on its material and relevant risks. In addition, the insurer must regularly conduct an own risk and solvency assessment in accordance with NAIC’s ORSA Guidance Manual. Upon the request of the superintendent of the Ohio DOI, and not more than once a year, an insurer must submit an ORSA summary report, or any combination of reports that together contain the information described in the ORSA Guidance Manual, with respect to the insurer and the insurance group of which it is a member. Root Insurance Company became subject to ORSA in 2020 since it had gross written and unaffiliated assumed premium in excess of $500 million for that year and its first assessment was due prior to the end of fiscal year 2021. Root, Inc. filed its first ORSA summary report with the Ohio DOI on December 30, 2021.

Restrictions on Paying Dividends

We are a holding company that transacts a majority of its business through operating subsidiaries. Consequently, our ability to pay dividends to stockholders and meet our debt payment obligations depends on the results of operations of our operating subsidiaries and on the ability of such subsidiaries to provide us with cash, whether in the form of dividends, distributions, loans or otherwise. The payment of any extraordinary dividend by one of our regulated insurance subsidiaries requires the prior approval of the superintendent of the supervisory DOI. “Extraordinary dividend” is defined under the Code as: (i) any dividend or distribution of cash or other property whose fair market value, together with that of other dividends or distributions made within the preceding twelve months, exceeds the greater of (a) ten percent of an insurer’s policyholder surplus as of December 31 of the preceding year, or (b) an insurer’s net income for the twelve-month period ending December 31 of the preceding year or (ii) any dividend or distribution paid by an insurer from a source other than earned surplus. As of December 31, 2021, neither Root Insurance Company nor Root Property & Casualty were permitted to pay any dividends to us without approval of the superintendent of the supervisory DOI. See the section titled “Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Business—Failure to maintain our risk-based capital at the required levels could adversely affect our ability to maintain regulatory authority to conduct our business.”

In addition, insurance regulators have broad powers to prevent a reduction of statutory surplus to inadequate levels, and there is no assurance that dividends of the maximum amount calculated under any applicable formula would be permitted. The Ohio DOI and the Delaware DOI may in the future adopt statutory provisions more restrictive than those currently in effect.

Reserves

Our domestic insurance subsidiaries are required to hold admitted assets as reserves to cover projected losses under its policies, in accordance with actuarial principles. In accordance with NAIC’s property and casualty statement instructions, they must submit an annual Statement of Actuarial Opinion from a qualified actuary appointed by the company, certifying that its reserves are reasonable.

Risk-Based Capital

Our domestic insurance subsidiaries are required to maintain minimum levels of risk-based capital to support their overall business operations and minimize the risk of insolvency. State insurance regulators use risk-based capital to set capital requirements, based on the size and degree of risk taken by the insurer, taking into account various risk factors including asset risk, credit risk, underwriting risk, and interest rate risk. As the ratio of an insurer’s total adjusted capital and surplus decreases relative to its risk-based capital, the risk-based capital laws provide for increasing levels of regulatory scrutiny and intervention.

Both Ohio and Delaware have adopted the model legislation promulgated by the NAIC pertaining to risk-based capital and require annual reporting by insurers domiciled within such states to confirm that the insurer is meeting its risk-based capital requirements. Insurers falling below a risk-based capital threshold may be subject to varying degrees of regulatory action. An insurance company with total adjusted capital that is less than 200% of its authorized control level risk-based capital is at a company action level, which would require the insurance company to file a risk-based capital plan that, among other things, contains proposals of corrective actions the company intends to take that are reasonably expected to result in the elimination of the company action level event. Additional action level events occur when the insurer's total adjusted capital falls below 150%, 100% and 70% of its authorized control level risk-based capital. When total adjusted capital falls below 70%, a mandatory control event is triggered which results in the supervisory DOI placing the insurance company in receivership and assuming control of the operations of the insurer. Root, Inc. entered into an agreement with the Superintendent of Insurance, State of Ohio, or the Superintendent, guaranteeing that Root Insurance Company will maintain certain capital and surplus requirements or risk-based capital levels, whichever is greater, and such additional surplus as the Superintendent requires. The guarantee remains in effect until such time as the Superintendent may release Root, Inc. in writing. As of December 31, 2021, both Root Insurance Company and Root Property & Casualty's risk-based capital levels are above any of these regulatory action level thresholds and our guaranteed threshold.

Hazardous Financial Conditions

Our insurance regulatory authorities have the authority to deem our domestic insurance subsidiaries to be in a hazardous financial condition such that the insurer's continued operation may be hazardous to its policyholders, creditors, or the general public. A finding of a hazardous condition can be based upon a number of factors, including, but not limited to: (i) adverse findings in a financial, market conduct or other examination; (ii) failure to maintain adequate reserves in accordance with presently accepted actuarial standards of practice; (iii) net loss or negative net income in the last twelve month period or any shorter period of time; (iv) failure to meet financial and holding company filing requirements; (v) insolvencies with a company's reinsurer(s) or within the insurer's insurance holding company system; (vi) a finding of incompetent or unfit management of the insurer; (vii) a failure to furnish requested information or provide accurate information in relation to a response to an inquiry or filing of a financial statement; and (viii) any other finding determined by the commissioner to be hazardous to the insurer's policyholders, creditors or general public.

If an insurance regulatory authority finds one of our domestic insurance subsidiaries to be in hazardous condition it has the authority, in lieu of placing the insurer into supervision, rehabilitation or liquidation, to enter into a memorandum of understanding with the insurer or issue an order to require the insurer to remedy the hazard. This would include, but is not limited to, ordering the insurer to: (i) increase its capital and surplus, (ii) suspend payments of dividends, (iii) limit or withdraw from certain investments, (iv) correct corporate governance deficiencies and (v) take any other action necessary to cure the hazardous condition.

Periodic Examinations

Our insurance subsidiaries are subject to on-site visits and financial and/or market conduct examinations by state insurance regulatory authorities. We are subject to financial condition examinations in any state in which one of our insurance company subsidiaries is domiciled. For example, Root Insurance Company is Ohio-domiciled and subject to a financial condition examination by the Ohio DOI at least every five years, during which the Ohio DOI reviews the company's financials, governance, and operations, including its relationships and transactions with affiliates. Root Insurance Company's first financial condition examination by the Ohio DOI covered the period of January 1, 2015 through December 31, 2019 and was completed on July 8, 2021. Root Property & Casualty, a Delaware-domiciled insurer, was subject to a similar financial condition examination by the Delaware DOI, which covered the period of January 1, 2016 through December 31, 2020 and was completed on February 2, 2022. The Ohio DOI and Delaware DOI examination reports are available to the public and contained no formal findings. Additionally, no financial statement adjustments were required as a result of the Ohio DOI and the Delaware DOI examinations.

We are also subject to market conduct examinations in any state in which one of our insurance subsidiaries issues policies. Market conduct examinations examine an insurer's conduct toward policyholders, including

complaint handling, marketing, claims, policyholder notice, rate and form filing, and customer service. These examinations can result in fines and other monetary penalties, as well as other regulatory orders requiring remedial, injunctive, or other corrective action. Root Insurance Company is currently undergoing market conduct examinations conducted by the Virginia Bureau of Insurance and the Texas Department of Insurance. The Texas examination is expected to conclude near the end of the first quarter of 2022 and the Virginia examination is expected to conclude near the end of the second quarter of 2022. In addition, Root Re, our Cayman Islands subsidiary, is subject to inspections by the Cayman Islands Monetary Authority, or CIMA, on an ad-hoc basis and likely within a five-year period. To date no inspection has occurred.

Statutory Accounting Principles

A licensed insurance carrier's financial statements must be completed in accordance with statutory accounting principles, or SAP. SAP was developed by U.S. insurance regulators as a method of accounting used to monitor and regulate the solvency of insurance companies. In developing SAP, insurance regulators were primarily concerned with evaluating an insurer's ability to pay all its current and future obligations to customers. As a result, statutory accounting focuses on conservatively valuing the assets and liabilities of insurers, generally in accordance with standards specified by the insurer's domiciliary jurisdiction.

Uniform statutory accounting practices are established by the NAIC and generally adopted by regulators in the various U.S. jurisdictions. These accounting principles and related regulations differ somewhat from generally accepted accounting principles in the United States, or GAAP, which are designed to measure a business on a going-concern basis. GAAP gives consideration to matching of revenue and expenses and, as a result, certain expenses are capitalized when incurred and then amortized over the life of the associated policies. Other assets such as goodwill are accounted for under GAAP financial statements but not SAP. As a result, the values for assets, liabilities, and equity reflected in financial statements prepared in accordance with GAAP may be different from those reflected in financial statements prepared under SAP.

Credit for Reinsurance

Root Insurance Company is currently party to a number of reinsurance agreements under which it has ceded a portion of the risk it is insuring to various reinsurers. State insurance laws permit U.S. insurance companies, as ceding insurers, to take financial statement credit for reinsurance that is ceded, so long as the assuming reinsurer satisfies the state's credit for reinsurance laws. Once an insurance carrier has received credit for reinsurance it does not need to hold separate admitted assets as reserves to cover claims on the risks that it has ceded to the reinsurer. There are several different ways in which the credit for reinsurance laws may be satisfied by an assuming reinsurer, including being licensed in the state, being accredited in the state, or maintaining certain types of qualifying collateral. We ensure that all of Root Insurance Company's reinsurers qualify for credit for reinsurance so that Root Insurance Company is able to take full financial statement credit for its reinsurance.

Rate Regulation

Most states require personal property and casualty insurers to file rating plans, policy or coverage forms, and other information with the state's regulatory authority. In certain cases, such rating plans, policy forms, or both must be approved prior to use.

We currently have products on file and approved in the following states: Alabama, Arizona, Arkansas, California, Colorado, Connecticut, Delaware, Georgia, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maryland, Mississippi, Missouri, Montana, Nebraska, Nevada, New Mexico, North Dakota, Ohio, Oklahoma, Oregon, Pennsylvania, South Carolina, Tennessee, Texas, Utah, Virginia, West Virginia, and Wisconsin.

The speed with which an insurer can change rates in response to competition or increasing costs depends, in part, on whether the rating laws are (i) prior approval, (ii) file-and-use or (iii) use-and-file laws. In states having prior approval laws, the regulator must approve a rate before the insurer may use it. In states having file-and-use laws, the insurer does not have to wait for the regulator's approval to use a rate, but the rate must be filed with the regulatory authority prior to being used. A use-and-file law requires an insurer to file rates within a certain period of

time after the insurer begins using them. Under all three types of rating laws, the regulator has the authority to disapprove a rate filing.

An insurer’s ability to adjust its rates in response to competition or to changing costs depends on an insurer’s ability to demonstrate to the regulator that its rates or proposed rating plan meet the requirements of the rating laws. In those states that significantly restrict an insurer’s discretion in selecting the business that it wants to underwrite, an insurer can manage its risk of loss by charging a rate that reflects the cost and expense of providing the insurance. In those states that significantly restrict an insurer’s ability to charge a rate that reflects the cost and expense of providing the insurance, the insurer can manage its risk of loss by being more selective in the type of business it underwrites. When a state significantly restricts both underwriting and pricing, it becomes more difficult for an insurer to maintain its profitability.

From time to time, the personal lines insurance industry comes under pressure from state regulators, legislators, and special-interest groups to reduce, freeze, or set rates at levels that do not correspond with our analysis of underlying costs and expenses. In particular, auto insurers have come under increasing pressure and in some states have been required to refund a portion of their premium to their policyholders due to decreasing auto claims arising from the COVID-19 pandemic. Whether this pressure continues to exist depends on the persistence of COVID-19 generally. State regulators may interpret existing law or rely on future legislation or regulations to impose new restrictions that adversely affect profitability or growth. We cannot predict with precision the impact on our business of possible future legislative and regulatory measures regarding insurance rates.

In addition, insurers are restricted in their ability to use telematics-based data to set premium rates in California. Proposition 103, which was passed by referendum in 1988, limits the factors that insurers can use to set auto insurance rates to, in decreasing order of importance: (i) the insured’s driving safety record; (ii) the number of miles he or she drives annually; (iii) the number of years of driving experience the insured has had; and (iv) those other factors that the Commissioner of the California Department of Insurance, or CA DOI, may adopt by regulation and that have a substantial relationship to the risk of loss. Under current California regulation, the use of telematics-based data beyond miles driven, including when, where or how the car is driven, is prohibited. We are currently in discussions with the CA DOI to revise its regulations to allow us to use telematics to a greater extent to underwrite and price insurance policies, although we cannot predict the outcome of these discussions, and there can be no assurance that the CA DOI will revise its regulations accordingly, if at all.

Insolvency Funds and Associations, Guarantee Funds, Assigned Risk Plans, Mandatory Pools, and Insurance Facilities

Most states require admitted property and casualty insurance companies to become members of insolvency funds or associations, which they fund through an annual assessment. In addition, certain states have enacted laws that require an insurer conducting business in that state to participate in assigned risk plans, reinsurance facilities and joint underwriting associations. These funds cover payments of claims of state policyholders whose admitted insurance carriers have become insolvent. The annual assessments required in any one year will vary from state to state and are subject to various maximum assessments per line of insurance.

Investment Regulation

Root Insurance Company is subject to Ohio’s rules and regulations governing the investment of its assets. Similarly, Root Property & Casualty is subject to Delaware’s rules and regulations governing invested assets. These laws generally require that an insurance company invest in a diverse portfolio and limit their investments in certain asset categories. Failure to comply with these laws and regulations would cause non-conforming investments to be treated as non-admitted assets for purposes of measuring statutory surplus and, in certain circumstances, we would be required to dispose of those investments.

Trade Practices

Insurance producers are subject to regulation on how they may sell, solicit or negotiate insurance and conduct their business, with state laws prohibiting certain unfair trade practices. Such practices include, but are not limited to, false advertising, making false statements to regulators, unfair discrimination and rebating premium to

policyholders above certain de minimis amounts. We set business conduct policies and provide training to make our employee-agents and other customer service personnel aware of these prohibitions and require them to conduct their activities in compliance with these statutes.

Unfair Claims Practices

Insurance companies, third-party administrators and individual claims adjusters are generally prohibited by state statutes from engaging in unfair claims practices. Unfair claims practices include, but are not limited to, misrepresenting pertinent facts or insurance policy provisions, failing to acknowledge and act reasonably promptly upon communications with respect to claims arising under insurance policies, failing to adopt reasonable standards for the investigation and settlement of a claim and attempting to settle a claim for less than the amount to which a reasonable person would have believed such person was entitled. We set business conduct policies to make claims adjusters aware of these prohibitions and to require them to conduct their activities in compliance with these statutes.

Commission Sharing

Insurance producers cannot share insurance commissions with any person for selling, soliciting or negotiating insurance unless such person holds an insurance producer license in the lines of insurance that are being transacted. Under the insurance laws of most states, there is a limited exception to this prohibition on commission sharing for the payment of referral fees to unlicensed persons, provided that the fee is a flat fee that is not contingent on the purchase of insurance and the referral does not involve the discussion of the terms or conditions of the policy.

Data Privacy

The use of non-public personal information in the insurance industry is subject to regulation under the privacy provisions of the Gramm-Leach Bliley Act and the NAIC Insurance Information and Privacy Act, as adopted and implemented by the various state legislatures and insurance regulators, including through the California Financial Information Privacy Act. Pursuant to these laws and regulations, among other things, an insurance carrier or producer must disclose its privacy policies to all of its applicants and policyholders and must also provide either an opt-in or opt-out, depending on the state, to the sharing of non-public personal information with unaffiliated third parties. Under these rules and regulations, insurance companies and producers must also establish a program of administrative, technical, and physical safeguards designed to ensure the security and confidentiality of customer information, protect against any anticipated threats or hazards to the security or integrity of customer information, and protect against unauthorized access to or use of customer information that could result in substantial harm or inconvenience to the customers.

We are also subject to the California Consumer Privacy Act, or CCPA, which took effect on January 1, 2020, and the California Privacy Rights Act, or CPRA, which will become effective January 1, 2023. The CCPA and CPRA give California residents the right to access and require deletion of their personal information, opt out of certain personal information sharing, and receive detailed disclosures about how their personal information is used and shared. The CCPA and CPRA exempt certain information that is collected, processed, sold or disclosed pursuant to the California Financial Information Privacy Act, the Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act or the federal Driver’s Privacy Protection Act, which also apply to us. However, the definition of “personal information” in the CCPA is broad and encompasses other information that we process beyond the scope of this exemption.

Cybersecurity

Additionally, in response to the growing threat of cyber-attacks in the insurance industry, certain jurisdictions have begun to consider and adopt new cybersecurity regulations. On October 24, 2017, the NAIC adopted the Insurance Data Security Model Law, intended to serve as model legislation for states to enact in order to govern cybersecurity and data protection practices of insurers, insurance agents, and other licensed entities registered under state insurance laws. A number of states have adopted versions of the Insurance Data Security Model Law, each with a different effective date. Root takes steps to comply with financial industry cybersecurity regulations and believes it complies in all material respects with their requirements but the patchwork nature of the laws in this area currently can make it more costly and difficult to ensure compliance. Our board of directors oversees cybersecurity risk management and delegates oversight of our information security program to our executive officers and chief information security officer, who is responsible for the day-to-day management of our information security program and provides updates to the audit committee of our board of directors at each of its meetings. Our incident response team, headed by our general counsel, reports material information security incidents to our executive officers, who in turn report them to our board of directors.

Federal Regulation

The regulation of insurance companies is principally a matter of state law, and the federal government does not directly regulate the transaction of insurance. However, federal regulation and initiatives do have an impact on the insurance industry. In particular, the Federal Insurance Office, or FIO, was established within the U.S. Department of the Treasury by the Dodd-Frank Act in July 2010 to monitor and coordinate the regulation of the insurance industry across the United States.

Although the FIO has limited direct regulatory authority over insurance companies or other insurance industry participants, it does represent the United States on prudential aspects of international insurance matters, including at the International Association of Insurance Supervisors, or IAIS. In addition, the FIO serves as an advisory member of the Financial Stability Oversight Council, or FSOC, assists the Secretary of the U.S. Department of the Treasury with administration of the Terrorism Risk Insurance Program, monitors trends in the insurance industry and advises the secretary of the U.S. Department of the Treasury on important national and international insurance matters. The FIO has the ability to make a recommendation to the FSOC to designate an insurer as “systemically significant,” subjecting the insurer to regulation by the Federal Reserve as a bank holding company, which could lead to higher capital requirements.

In addition, a number of federal laws affect and apply to the insurance industry, including various privacy laws, false advertising laws, anti-money laundering laws, the Fair Credit Reporting Act, or FCRA, and the economic and trade sanctions implemented by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, or OFAC. OFAC has imposed civil penalties on persons, including insurance and reinsurance companies, arising from violations of its economic sanctions program.

Available Information

General information about Root, Inc., including our Corporate Governance Guidelines and our Code of Business and Ethics, can be found at ir.joinroot.com under the “Governance” tab by selecting “Documents & Charters.” We will post on our website any amendments to, or waivers from, our Code of Business and Ethics requiring disclosure under applicable rules within four business days of the amendment or waiver. Charters for the Audit, Risk and Finance Committee, Compensation Committee, and Nominating and Governance Committee are also available at this location. Root, Inc. uses its website, ir.joinroot.com, as a channel for routine distribution of important information, including news releases and other investor communications. Our Annual Report on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q and Current Reports on Form 8-K, as well as any amendments and exhibits to those reports, are available free of charge through our website as soon as reasonably practicable after the reports are filed with or furnished to the SEC. These documents are also available in hard copy, free of charge, by contacting our Investor Relations office. Additionally, the SEC maintains a website (www.sec.gov) that contains the reports, proxy statements and information statements, and other information regarding issuers that file or furnish electronically with the SEC. In addition, our website allows investors and other interested persons to sign up to

automatically receive email alerts when we post news releases and financial information on our website. Information contained on our website is not incorporated into this Annual Report on Form 10-K or other securities filings.

Item 1A. Risk Factors

The following are certain risk factors that could affect our business, financial position and results of operations. Although the risks are organized by headings and each risk is described separately, many of the risks are interrelated. The risks that we have highlighted in the following section of this report are not the only ones that we face. Our business involves various risks and uncertainties as well as those associated with the general business and insurance industry environments.

Investing in our Class A common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the following risks, together with all of the other information contained in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, before deciding to invest in our Class A common stock. Our business, financial condition, results of operations or prospects could be materially and adversely affected by any of these risks or uncertainties, as well as by risks or uncertainties not currently known to us, or that we do not currently believe are material. In that case, the trading price of our Class A common stock could decline, and you may lose all or part of your investment.

Risks Related to Our Business

We have a history of net losses and could continue to incur substantial net losses in the future. We may not continue to grow at historical rates or achieve or maintain profitability in the future.

We have incurred net losses on an annual basis since our incorporation in 2015, and we may incur significant net losses in the future. We incurred net losses of $521.1 million, $363.0 million and $282.4 million for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2020 and 2019, respectively. We had an accumulated loss of $1,270.1 million and $748.0 million as of December 31, 2021 and December 31, 2020, respectively.

The principal driver of our losses to date is our loss ratios associated with accidents by our customers. As a newer and high growth-focused full-stack insurance company, we have a higher proportion of new customers and/or customers who are inclined to more regularly shop for insurance relative to longer-tenured insurance companies. This higher proportion of new and shopper customers typically generates proportionately greater losses, thus impacting our loss ratio. Like with other more-tenured insurance companies, over time we expect a greater proportion of all customers will be renewal customers. Establishing adequate premium rates is necessary, together with investment income, if any, to generate sufficient revenue to offset losses, loss adjustments expenses, or LAE, and other costs. If we do not accurately assess the risks that we underwrite, the premiums that we charge may not be adequate to cover our losses and expenses, which would adversely affect our results of operations and our profitability.

We expect accumulated net loss to continue to increase as we continue to make investments in the development and expansion of our business. Expenses contributing to a net loss may occur in the areas of building embedded products, telematics, digital marketing, brand advertising, consumer-facing technologies, core insurance operations services and lines of insurance not presently offered by Root. We may encounter unforeseen or unpredictable factors, including unforeseen operating expenses, complications or delays, which may result in increased costs, and it is difficult to predict the size and growth rate of our market, demand for our services and success of current or potential future competitors. Our investments to grow our business may not result in increased or sufficient revenue or growth for several years or at all. Additionally, we will continue to incur significant expenses in connection with the repayment of the outstanding principal and accrued interest on our term loan, and as a public company, we will also incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses that we did not incur as a private company.

Our limited operating history may make it difficult to evaluate our current business and our future prospects. While our revenue has grown in recent periods, our historic growth rate may not be sustainable. With changes to our focus areas of growth, our historic growth rates should not be considered indicative of future performance, and we may not realize sufficient revenue to achieve or maintain profitability. Revenue growth rates may slow in future periods due to a number of reasons. We may chose to preserve capital, change our focus areas of growth, or encounter unforeseen or unpredictable factors, which may result in increased operating expenses, complications or delays slowing demand for our service, increasing competition, a decrease in the growth of our overall market, and our failure to capitalize on growth opportunities or the maturation of our business. If we fail to manage our losses or

to grow our revenue sufficiently to keep pace with our investments and other expenses, our business will be seriously harmed and we may not achieve or maintain profitability in future periods.

We may lose existing customers or fail to acquire new customers, and our future growth and profitability depend in part on our ability to successfully operate in an insurance industry that is highly competitive. If we are unable to maintain the levels of customer service or continue technological innovation and improvements, our prospects for future growth may be materially adversely affected.

Our ability to attract and retain customers depends, in part, on our ability to successfully expand geographically, grow our business in the markets we currently serve, expand into new lines of business and offer additional products beyond automobile, renters and homeowners insurance. Expanding into new geographic markets takes time, may place us in unfamiliar competitive environments, requires us to navigate and comply with extensive regulations and may occur more slowly than we expect or than it has occurred in the past. While our loss performance has generally improved over time, loss performance is influenced by a number of factors, including inflation, and as more customers renew their policies and remain policyholders for longer, a future loss of customers could lead to higher loss ratios or loss ratios that cease to decline, which would adversely impact our profitability. If we lose customers, our value will diminish. In addition, we may fail to accurately predict risk segmentation of new customers or potential customers, which could also reduce our profitability.

Further, the insurance industry in which we operate is highly competitive. Many of our primary competitors have well-established national brands and market similar products. Our competitors include large national insurance companies, as well as up-and-coming companies and new market entrants in the insurtech industry, some of which also utilize telematics and offer forms of usage-based insurance. Several of these established national insurance companies are larger than us and have significant competitive advantages over us, including better name recognition, higher financial ratings, greater resources, additional access to capital, and more types of insurance coverage to offer, such as health and life. In particular, many of our competitors offer consumers the ability to purchase multiple types of insurance coverage and “bundle” them together into one policy and, in certain circumstances, include an umbrella liability policy for additional coverage at competitive prices. As we expand into new lines of business and offer additional products, we could face intense competition from traditional insurance companies that are already established in such markets.

Our business model and technology are still nascent compared to the established business models of the well-established incumbents in the insurance market. Our success in the automobile insurance market depends on our deep understanding of this industry. To penetrate new vertical markets, we will need to develop a deep understanding of those new markets and the associated business challenges faced by participants in them. Developing this level of understanding may require substantial investments of time and resources, and we may not be successful. In addition to the need for substantial resources, insurance regulation could limit our ability to introduce new product offerings. New insurance products could take an extended amount of time to be approved by regulatory authorities or may not be approved at all. If we fail to penetrate new vertical markets successfully, our revenue may grow at a slower rate than we anticipate, and our business, results of operations and financial condition could be materially adversely affected.

We have invested in growth strategies by utilizing unique customer value propositions, differentiated product offerings and distinctive advertising campaigns. If we are unsuccessful through these strategies in generating new business, retaining a sufficient number of customers or retaining or acquiring key relationships, our ability to maintain or increase premiums written or the ability to sell our products could be adversely impacted. Because of the competitive nature of the insurance industry, there can be no assurance that we will continue to compete effectively within our industry, or that competitive pressures will not have a material effect on our business, results of operations or financial condition. If we fail to remain competitive on customer experience, pricing, and insurance coverage options, our ability to grow our business may also be adversely affected.

There are many other factors that could negatively affect our ability to maintain or grow our customer base, including if:

- we fail to offer new and competitive products, or fail to obtain regulatory approvals necessary for expansion into new markets or in relation to our products (such as underwriting and rating requirements);

- we fail to develop an effective embedded insurance platform;

- we fail to effectively use search engines, social media platforms, digital app stores, content-based online advertising, and other online sources for generating traffic to our website and our mobile app;

- our digital platform experiences disruptions; technical or other problems frustrate the customer experience, particularly if those problems prevent us from generating quotes or paying claims in a fast and reliable manner; we fail to provide effective updates to our existing products or to keep pace with technological improvements in our industry; or customers have difficulty installing, updating or otherwise accessing our app or website on mobile devices or web browsers as a result of actions by us or third parties;

- we suffer reputational harm to our brand including from negative publicity, whether accurate or inaccurate;

- customers are unable or unwilling to adopt or embrace new technology or the perception emerges that purchasing insurance products online is not as effective as purchasing those products through traditional offline methods; or

- we are unable to address customer concerns regarding the content, privacy, and security of our digital platform.

Our inability to overcome these challenges could impair our ability to attract new customers and retain existing customers and could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition.

We may require additional capital to support business growth or to satisfy our regulatory capital and surplus requirements, and this capital might not be available on acceptable terms, if at all.

We intend to continue to make investments to support our business growth and may require additional funds to respond to business challenges, including the need to develop new features and products or enhance our existing products and services, satisfy our regulatory capital and surplus requirements, cover losses, improve our operating infrastructure or acquire complementary businesses and technologies. Many factors will affect our capital needs as well as their amount and timing, including our growth and profitability, regulatory requirements, market disruptions and other developments. If our present capital and surplus is insufficient to meet our current or future operating requirements, including regulatory capital and surplus requirements, or to cover losses, we may need to raise additional funds through financings or curtail our growth. We evaluate financing opportunities from time to time, and our ability to obtain financing will depend, among other things, on our development efforts, business plans and operating performance, as well as the condition of the capital markets at the time we seek financing. We cannot be certain that additional financing will be available to us on favorable terms, or at all.

If we raise additional funds through future issuances of equity or convertible debt securities, our existing stockholders could suffer significant dilution, and any new equity securities we issue could have rights, preferences and privileges superior to those of holders of Class A common stock. Further, if the trading price of our Class A common stock remains depressed or declines further, the potential magnitude of this dilution will increase. As an insurance company, we are subject to extensive laws and regulations in every jurisdiction in which we conduct business, and any such issuances of equity or convertible debt securities to secure additional funds may be impeded by regulatory approvals or requirements imposed by such regulatory authorities if such issuances are deemed to result in a person acquiring “control” of our company under applicable insurance laws and regulations. Such regulatory requirements may require potential investors to disclose their organizational structure and detailed financial statements as well as require managing partners, directors and/or senior officers to submit biographical affidavits which may deter investment in our company.

Further, we are restricted by covenants in our credit agreements. These covenants restrict, among other things, our ability to incur additional debt without lender consent or grant liens over our assets, which may limit our ability to obtain additional funds.

The COVID-19 pandemic has caused disruption to our operations and may negatively impact our business, key metrics, and results of operations in numerous ways that remain unpredictable.

Our business has been and may continue to be impacted by the effects of the outbreak of the novel strain of coronavirus, or COVID-19, which was declared a global pandemic in March 2020. This pandemic and related measures taken to contain the spread of COVID-19, such as government-mandated business closures, orders to “shelter in place,” or SIPs, and travel and transportation restrictions, have negatively affected the U.S. and global economies, disrupted global supply chains, and led to unemployment. In 2020, our business was favorably impacted by the SIPs as our customers drove less and we had a resulting material decline in loss coverages, which returned to pre-COVID-19 levels in 2021. Our business has also been impacted by certain state regulations related to COVID-19 relief efforts, including restrictions on the ability to cancel policies for non-payment, requirements to defer insurance premium payments for up to 60 days and restrictions on increasing policy premiums. We continue to assess and update our business continuity plans in the context of this pandemic, including taking steps in an effort to help keep our employees healthy and safe. The spread of COVID-19 has caused us to modify our business practices (including employee travel, employee work locations in certain cases, and cancellation of physical participation in meetings, events, and conferences), and we expect to take further actions as may be required or recommended by government authorities or as we determine are in the best interests of our employees and customers. Furthermore, the COVID-19 pandemic and governmental responses thereto have impacted and may further impact the broader economies of affected countries, including creating or exacerbating supply chain disruptions and inflation and negatively impacting economic growth, the proper functioning of financial and capital markets, foreign currency exchange rates, and interest rates. It is possible that the pandemic and governmental responses thereto will cause increased inflation, an economic slowdown of potentially extended duration, as well as a global recession. The COVID-19 pandemic and governmental responses thereto have resulted, and could further result in, an increase in costs associated with claims under our policies, including the cost to repair or replace vehicles, as well as an increase in the number of customers experiencing difficulty paying premiums, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations. Furthermore, due to the COVID-19 pandemic’s negative impact on driving, regulators in many states either mandated or requested that auto insurance companies refund a portion of their premium to their policyholders to reflect the insurer’s decrease in projected loss exposure due to the virus, and could do so again in the future. In all of the states in which we operate, state insurance regulators have either encouraged, strongly suggested or mandated insurers to provide COVID-19-related consumer relief. Regulators in 13 states in which we operate placed a mandatory moratorium on non-pay cancellations, providing consumers grace periods ranging from 30 days to 120 days in duration during which premium did not need to be paid in a timely fashion. These moratoriums were part of the increase of premium write offs to 2.5% during the year ended December 31, 2021. These mandates and similar regulations or requests could negatively impact our ability to charge or increase premiums to adequately cover our losses and could result in continued increased premium write offs.

Though we continue to monitor the COVID-19 pandemic closely, due to the speed with which it continues to develop, including as a result of new variants, the global breadth of its spread, the range of governmental and community reactions thereto and any delays in wide distribution, or public acceptance, of vaccines (including boosters), there is considerable uncertainty around its duration and ultimate impact. Even after the COVID-19 pandemic subsides, the U.S. economy and other major global economies may experience severe economic aftereffects, such as increased inflation and/or a recession, and we anticipate our business and operations could be materially adversely affected by either in the United States. The impact of the pandemic may also exacerbate the other risks described in these Risk Factors, and additional impacts may arise that we are not currently aware of, any of which could have a material effect on us. In addition, if there is a future resurgence of COVID-19 or the emergence of another pandemic, these negative impacts on our business may be further exacerbated. As a result, the full extent of the impact of the pandemic on our overall financial and operating results, whether in the near or long term, cannot be reasonably estimated at this time.

We rely on telematics, mobile technology and our digital platform to collect data points that we evaluate in pricing and underwriting our insurance policies, managing claims and customer support, and improving business processes. To the extent regulators prohibit or restrict our collection or use of this data, our business could be harmed.

We use telematics, mobile technology and our digital platform to collect data points that we evaluate in pricing and underwriting certain of our insurance policies, managing claims and customer support, and improving business processes. Our business model is dependent on our ability to collect driving behavior data and utilize telematics. If legislation were to restrict our ability to collect driving behavior data, it could impair our capacity to underwrite insurance cost effectively, negatively impacting our revenue and earnings. In addition, if federal, state or international regulators were to determine that the type of data we collect, the process we use for collecting this data or how we use it unfairly discriminates against a protected class of people, regulators could move to prohibit or restrict our collection or use of this data.

Due to Proposition 103 in California, we are currently limited in our ability to use telematics data beyond miles-driven to underwrite insurance, including data on how the car is driven. This has significantly hindered our ability to offer cost-competitive insurance policies in California and could impede our ability to offer insurance policies in other states if they were to pass similar laws or regulations.

Although there is currently limited federal and state legislation outside of California restricting our ability to collect driving behavior data, private organizations are implementing principles and guidelines to protect driver privacy. The Alliance of Automobile Manufacturers and Global Automakers established their Consumer Privacy Protection Principles to provide member automobile manufacturers with a framework with which to consider privacy and build privacy into their products and services while the National Automobile Dealers Association has partnered with the Future of Privacy Forum to produce consumer education guidelines that explain the kinds of information that may be collected by consumers' cars, the guidelines that governs how it is collected and used, and the options consumers may have to protect their vehicle data. The Global Alliance for Vehicle Data Access is another organization that was formed to advocate for driver ownership of all vehicle data, particularly for insurance underwriting purposes. If federal or state legislators pass laws limiting our ability to collect driver data, particularly through driver's smartphones, such legislation could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

Some regulators have expressed interest in the use of external data sources, algorithms and/or predictive models in insurance underwriting or rating. Specifically, regulators have raised questions about the potential for unfair discrimination and lack of transparency associated with the use of external consumer data. A determination by federal or state regulators that the data points we collect and the process we use for collecting data unfairly discriminates against a protected class of people could subject us to fines and other sanctions, including, but not limited to, disciplinary action, revocation and suspension of licenses, regulatory fines and other sanctions, and withdrawal of product forms. Any such event could, in turn, materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. Although we have implemented policies and procedures into our business operations that we feel are appropriately calibrated to our machine learning and automation-driven operations, these policies and procedures may prove inadequate to manage our use of this nascent technology, resulting in a greater likelihood of inadvertent legal or compliance failures.

In addition, the National Association of Insurance Commissioners, or NAIC, announced on July 23, 2020 the formation of a new Race and Insurance Special Committee, or the Special Committee. The Special Committee is tasked with analyzing the level of diversity, equity and inclusion within the insurance sector, identifying current practices in the insurance industry that disadvantage minorities and making recommendations to increase diversity, equity and inclusion within the insurance sector and address practices that disadvantage minorities. The Special Committee may look into strengthening unfair discrimination laws, such as prohibiting the use of credit scores in the underwriting of auto insurance. Any new unfair discrimination legislation that would prohibit us from using data that we currently use or plan to use in the future to underwrite insurance could negatively impact our business.

Regulators may also require us to disclose the external data we use, algorithms and/or predictive models prior to approving our underwriting models and rates. Such disclosures could put our intellectual property at risk.

Additionally, existing laws, such as the California Consumer Privacy Act, or the CCPA, future laws, and evolving attitudes about privacy protection may impair our ability to collect, use, and maintain data points of sufficient type or quantity to develop and train our algorithms. If such laws or regulations were enacted federally or

in a large number of states in which we operate, it could impact the integrity and quality of our pricing and underwriting processes.

We or Carvana may fail to develop an embedded insurance product and/or fail to perform under the parties' commercial agreement.

We entered into a commercial agreement with Carvana on October 1, 2021, in which the parties agreed to develop an integrated automobile insurance solution for Carvana's online car buying platform, and we will pay commissions to Carvana for insurance policies purchased by Carvana customers. The commercial agreement includes exclusivity rights to offer automobile insurance on Carvana's platform, and we will partner exclusively with Carvana for an enterprise total loss replacement vehicle solution. If we or Carvana are unable to satisfy the obligations under the commercial agreement, or if we are unable to develop an embedded insurance product, that could have a material and adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We depend on search engines, social media platforms, digital app stores, content-based online advertising and other online sources to attract consumers to our website and our mobile app both rapidly and cost-effectively. If these third parties change their listings or increase their pricing, if our relationships with them deteriorate or terminate, or if other factors related to these third parties arise which are beyond our control, we may be unable to attract new customers rapidly and cost-effectively, which would adversely affect our business and results of operations.

Our success depends on our ability to attract consumers to our website and convert them into customers in a rapid and cost-effective manner through our mobile app. We depend in large part on search engines, social media platforms, digital app stores, content-based online advertising and other online sources for traffic to our website and our mobile app, which are material sources for new consumers.

With respect to search engines, we are included in search results as a result of both paid search listings, where we purchase specific search terms that result in the inclusion of our advertisement, and free search listings, which depend on algorithms used by search engines. For paid search listings, if one or more of the search engines or other online sources on which we rely modifies or terminates its relationship with us, our expenses could rise if we have to pay a higher price for such listings or if the alternatives we find are more expensive, or we could lose consumers and traffic to our website, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition. For free search listings, if search engines on which we rely for algorithmic listings modify their algorithms, our websites may appear less prominently or not at all in search results, which could result in reduced traffic to our websites, and fewer new customers.

Our ability to maintain or increase the number of consumers who purchase our products after being directed to our website or our mobile app from other digital platforms depends on many factors that are not within our control. Search engines, social media platforms and other online sources often revise their algorithms and introduce new advertising products. If one or more of the search engines or other online sources on which we rely for traffic to our website and our mobile app were to modify its general methodology for how it displays our advertisements or keyword search results, resulting in fewer consumers clicking through to our website and our mobile app, our business and operating results are likely to suffer. In addition, if our online display advertisements are no longer effective or are not able to reach certain consumers due to consumers' use of ad-blocking software, our business and operating results could suffer.

Additionally, changes in regulations could limit the ability of search engines and social media platforms, including but not limited to Google and Facebook, to collect data from users and engage in targeted advertising, making them less effective in disseminating our advertisements to our target customers. For example, the proposed Designing Accounting Safeguards to Help Broaden Oversight and Regulations on Data, or DASHBOARD, Act would mandate annual disclosure to the Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC, of the type and "aggregate value" of user data used by harvesting companies, such as Facebook, Google and Amazon, including how revenue is generated by user data and what measures are taken to protect the data. If the costs of advertising on search engines and social media platforms increase, we may incur additional marketing expenses or be required to allocate a larger portion of our marketing spend to other channels and our business and operating results could be

adversely affected. Similarly, changes to regulations applicable to the insurance brokerage and distribution business may limit our ability to rely on key distribution platforms, such as the Root API, if the third-party distribution platforms are unable to continue to distribute our insurance products without an insurance producer license pursuant to applicable insurance laws and regulations.

From time to time (including in 2021), competition for limited and/or high-value advertising space from our competitors or other companies can result in increases in the costs we incur in our marketing efforts. These increases to our customer acquisition costs depend on a number of factors outside of our control and can negatively affect our business and operating results.

The marketing of our insurance products depends on our ability to cultivate and maintain cost-effective and otherwise satisfactory relationships with digital app stores, in particular, those operated by Google and Apple. As we grow, we may struggle to maintain cost-effective marketing strategies, and our customer acquisition costs could rise substantially. Furthermore, because many of our customers access our insurance products through a mobile app, we depend on the Apple App Store and the Google Play Store to distribute our mobile app.

Operating system platforms and application stores controlled by third parties, such as Apple and Google, may change their terms of service or policies in a manner that increases our costs or impacts our ability to distribute our mobile app, collect data through it and market our products.

We are subject to the terms of service and policies governing the operating system platforms on which our mobile app runs and the application stores through which we distribute our mobile app, such as those operated by Apple and Google. These terms of service and policies govern the distribution, operation and promotion of applications on such platforms and stores. These platforms and stores have broad discretion to change and interpret their terms of service and policies in a manner that may adversely affect our business. For example, an operating system platform or application store may increase its access fees, restrict the collection of data through mobile apps that run on those platforms, restrict how that data is used and shared, and limit how mobile app publishers advertise online.

Additionally, limitations on our ability to collect, use or share telematics and other data derived from customer activities on smartphones, as well as new technologies that block our ability to collect, use or share such data, could significantly diminish the value of our platform and have an adverse effect on our ability to generate revenue.

Limitations or blockages on our ability to collect, use or share data derived from use of our mobile app may also restrict our ability to analyze such data to facilitate our product improvement, research and development and advertising activities. For example, in June 2020, Apple announced plans to require applications using its mobile operating systems to obtain an end-user's permission to track them or access their device's advertising identifier for advertising and advertising measurement purposes, as well as other restrictions that could adversely affect our business.

If we were to violate, or be perceived to have violated, the terms of service or policies of an operating system platform or application store, the provider may limit or block our access to it. It is possible that an operating system platform or application store might limit, eliminate or otherwise interfere with the distribution of our mobile app, the features we provide and the manner in which we market our mobile app, or give preferential treatment on their platforms or stores to a competitor. To the extent either of these occur, our business, results of operations and financial condition could be adversely affected.

Furthermore, one of the factors we use to evaluate our customer satisfaction and market position is our Apple App Store ratings. This rating, however, may not be a reliable indicator of our customer satisfaction relative to other companies who are rated on the Apple App Store since, to date, we have received a fraction of the number of reviews of some of the companies we benchmark against, and thus our number of positive reviews may not be as meaningful.

Our expansion within the United States and any future international expansion strategy will subject us to additional regulatory approvals and costs and risks, and our plans may not be successful.

Our success depends in significant part on our ability to expand into additional markets in the United States and abroad. We currently hold Certificates of Authority in 50 states and the District of Columbia and operate in 32 of those states. We plan to have a presence in all 50 states and the District of Columbia, but cannot guarantee that we will be able to provide nationwide coverage on that timeline or at all. We have applied for licenses in 11 states that have not been approved or were withdrawn. Root Insurance Company has one pending certificate of authority application with the Massachusetts Division of Insurance and has not had a license application denied by any insurance regulators. Generally, regulators in states in which our applications were withdrawn preferred that we seek approval at such time that we could demonstrate an underwriting profit and/or willingness to commit to a risk-based capital position greater than what had been required by the Ohio Department of Insurance, or the Ohio DOI.

In addition to growing our domestic business, we may also seek to expand outside of the United States. International expansion may increase our risks in complying with various laws and standards, including with respect to anti-corruption, anti-bribery, anti-money laundering, export controls, and trade and economic sanctions. If we are successful in our efforts to expand abroad, operating outside of the United States may require significant management attention to oversee operations over a broad geographic area with varying cultural norms and customs, in addition to placing strain on our finance, analytics, compliance, legal, engineering, and operations teams.

As we seek to expand in the United States and abroad, we may incur significant operating expenses, including expenses in connection with securing applicable regulatory approvals, marketing, hiring additional personnel, engaging third-party service providers and other research and development costs. If we invest substantial time and resources to expand our operations while our revenues from those additional operations do not exceed the expense of establishing and maintaining them, or if we are unable to manage these risks effectively, our business, results of operations and financial condition could be adversely affected.

Moreover, our expansion may not be successful for a variety of reasons, including because of:

- one or more states could revoke our license to operate, or implement additional regulatory hurdles that could preclude or inhibit our ability to obtain or maintain our license in such state;

- failures in identifying and entering into joint ventures with strategic partners, both domestically and internationally, or entering into joint ventures that do not produce the desired results;

- challenges in, and the cost of, complying with various laws and regulatory standards, including with respect to the insurance business and insurance distribution, capital and outsourcing requirements, data privacy, tax and local regulatory restrictions;

- difficulty in recruiting and retaining licensed, talented and capable employees;

- competition from local incumbents that already own market share, better understand the local market, may market and operate more effectively and may enjoy greater local affinity or awareness;

- differing demand dynamics, which may make our product offerings less successful;

- currency exchange restrictions or costs and exchange rate fluctuations;

- our lack of experience in operating our business internationally;

- operating in jurisdictions that do not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as the United States, and mechanisms for enforcement of intellectual property rights in some foreign countries may be inadequate; and

- limitations on the repatriation and investment of funds as well as foreign currency exchange restrictions.

If we fail to grow our geographic footprint or geographic growth occurs at a slower rate than expected, our business, results of operations and financial condition could be materially and adversely affected.

Our technology platform may not operate properly or as we expect it to operate.

We utilize our technology platform to gather customer data in order to determine whether or not to write and how to price our insurance products. Similarly, we use our technology platform to process many of our claims. Our technology platform is expensive and complex, its continuous development, maintenance and operation may encounter unforeseen difficulties including material performance problems or undetected defects or errors. We may encounter technical obstacles, and it is possible that we may discover additional problems that prevent our technology from operating properly. If our platform does not function reliably, we may incorrectly select our customers, price insurance products for our customers or incorrectly pay or deny claims made by our customers. These errors could cause us to select an uneconomic mix of customers, encounter customer dissatisfaction, which could lead customers to cancel or fail to renew their insurance policies with us or make it less likely that prospective customers obtain new insurance policies, underprice policies or overpay claims, or incorrectly deny policyholder claims and become subject to liability. Additionally, technology platform errors may lead to unintentional bias and discrimination in the underwriting process, which could subject us to legal or regulatory liability and harm our brand and reputation. Any of these eventualities could result in a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

While we believe our telematics-based pricing model to be more fair to consumers, it may yield results that customers find unfair. For instance, we may quote certain drivers higher premiums than our competitors, if our model determines that the driver is higher risk even though their higher-risk driving has not resulted in a claim. Such perception of unfairness could negatively impact our brand and reputation.

Regulators may limit our ability to develop or implement our telematics-based pricing model and/or may eliminate or restrict the confidentiality of our proprietary technology.

Our future success depends on our ability to continue to develop and implement our telematics-based pricing model, and to maintain the confidentiality of our proprietary technology. Changes to existing regulations, their interpretation or implementation, or new regulations could impede our use of this technology or require that we disclose our proprietary technology to our competitors, which could negatively impact our competitive position and result in a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, and financial condition. For example, California voters recently approved the California Privacy Rights and Enforcement Act, or the CPRA, which will become effective January 1, 2023, and which affords California residents significantly more control over their personal information, including the right to information about the logic of certain algorithmic decisions about them and the right to opt-out of such decisions, imposes heightened compliance obligations on covered businesses and establishes a new enforcement agency dedicated to consumer privacy. The CPRA mandates issuance of regulations which could require disclosure of our proprietary technology, limit the effectiveness of our products and reduce demand for them.

We are subject to full scope financial examinations by state insurance regulatory authorities in each state in which one of our domestic insurance company subsidiaries is domiciled, which could result in adverse examination findings and necessitate remedial actions.

State insurance regulators perform examinations of insurance companies under their jurisdiction to assess compliance with applicable laws and regulations, financial condition and the conduct of regulated activities at least every five years. Root Insurance Company is Ohio-domiciled and has completed, its first five-year financial examination with the Ohio DOI, which includes a review of the company's financials, governance, and operations, including its relationships and transactions with affiliates, and a specific examination of our pricing and underwriting methodologies and our regulatory capital. Similarly, Root Property & Casualty is a Delaware-domiciled insurer and completed a similar financial examination by the Delaware DOI. If, as a result of examinations, our regulators determine that our financial condition, capital resources or other aspects of any of our operations are not satisfactory, or that we have violated applicable laws or regulations, such regulator may subject us to fines or other penalties and/or require us to take one or more remedial actions or otherwise subject us to regulatory scrutiny, such as pursuant to an enforcement action or, in the case of regulatory capital, require us to maintain additional capital. The results of the examinations are a matter of public record, and our reputation may also be harmed by such penalties.

We are subject to market conduct examinations by state insurance regulatory authorities in any state in which our domestic insurance subsidiaries issue insurance policies, which could result in adverse examination findings and necessitate remedial actions.

Our domestic insurance subsidiaries are also subject to other investigations or inquiries, including market conduct examinations, in any state in which they issue policies. These examinations can result in fines and other monetary penalties, as well as other regulatory orders requiring remedial, injunctive, or other corrective action. For example, Root Insurance Company is currently subject to a market conduct examination by the Virginia State Corporation Commission's Bureau of Insurance and the Texas Department of Insurance. Any regulatory or enforcement action or any regulatory order imposing remedial, injunctive, or other corrective action against us resulting from this examination could have a material adverse effect on our business, reputation, financial condition or results of operations.

Our exposure to loss activity and regulation may be greater in states where we currently have most of our customers: Texas, Georgia and Louisiana.

Approximately 36.9% of our gross written premium for the year ended December 31, 2021 originated from customers in Texas, Georgia and Louisiana. As a result of this concentration, if a significant catastrophe event or series of catastrophe events occur, and cause material losses in Texas, Georgia or Louisiana, our business, financial condition and results of operation could be materially adversely affected. Further, as compared to our competitors who operate on a wider geographic scale, any adverse changes in the regulatory environment affecting property and casualty insurance in Texas, Georgia or Louisiana may expose us to more significant risks.

We are subject to stringent and changing privacy and data security laws, regulations, and standards related to data privacy and security, increasing the complexity of compliance. Our actual or perceived failure to comply with such obligations could harm our reputation, subject us to significant fines and liability, or adversely affect our business.

In the United States, insurance companies are subject to the privacy provisions of the federal Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act and the NAIC Insurance Information and Privacy Protection Model Act, as adopted and implemented by certain state legislatures and insurance regulators. The regulations implementing these laws require insurance companies to disclose their privacy practices to consumers, allow them to opt-in or opt-out, depending on the state, of the sharing of certain personal information with unaffiliated third parties, and maintain certain security controls to protect their information. Violators of these laws face regulatory enforcement action, substantial civil penalties, injunctions, and in some states, private lawsuits for damages. Insurance companies are also subject to state-specific privacy laws governing the use of particular data. For instance, the Illinois Biometric Information Privacy Act regulates the use and storage of biometric data such as fingerprints in the insurance industry and requires the informed written consent from policyholders if the insurance company intends to collect or disclose their personal biometric identifiers.

Privacy and data security regulation in the United States is rapidly evolving. For example, existing laws, such as the CCPA, which became effective January 1, 2020, future laws, and evolving attitudes about privacy protection may impair our ability to collect, use, and maintain data points of sufficient type or quantity to develop and train our algorithms. The CCPA gives California residents expanded rights to access and require deletion of their personal information, opt out of certain personal information sharing, and receive detailed information about how their personal information is used. The CCPA provides for civil penalties for violations, as well as a private right of action for certain data breaches, which is expected to increase the volume and success of class action data breach litigation. In addition to increasing our compliance costs and potential liability, the CCPA's restrictions on "sales" of personal information may restrict our use of cookies and similar technologies for advertising purposes. The CCPA excludes information covered by Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act, the Driver's Privacy Protection Act or the California Financial Information Privacy Act from the CCPA's scope, but the CCPA's definition of "personal information" is broad and may encompass other information that we maintain.

The requirements of the CCPA will expand substantially in January 2023 as a result of California voters approving the CPRA, in November 2020. The CPRA will give California residents the ability to: limit use of precise

geolocation information and other categories of information classified as “sensitive”; add e-mail addresses and passwords to the list of personal information that, if lost or breached, would entitle affected individuals to bring private lawsuits; and establish the California Privacy Protection Agency to implement and enforce the new law, as well as impose administrative fines. The effects of the CCPA, the CPRA, and other similar state or federal laws, are potentially significant and may require us to modify our data processing practices and policies, incur substantial compliance costs and subject us to increased potential liability.

Some observers have noted that the CCPA and the CPRA could mark the beginning of a trend toward more stringent privacy legislation in the United States. There is also discussion in Congress of new comprehensive federal data protection and privacy laws to which we likely would be subject to if enacted. Until an overarching federal privacy law is passed, however, it is anticipated that individual states will continue to adopt or amend state laws and regulations governing data privacy and cybersecurity, which could increase the cost and complexity of our compliance efforts and could impact the integrity and quality of our pricing and underwriting processes.

Additionally, in response to the growing threat of cyberattacks in the insurance industry, certain jurisdictions have begun to impose new cybersecurity laws and regulations. On October 24, 2017, the NAIC adopted its Insurance Data Security Model Law, intended to serve as model legislation for states to enact in order to govern cybersecurity and data protection practices of insurers, insurance agents, and other licensed entities registered under state insurance laws. A number of states have adopted versions of the Insurance Data Security Model Law, each with a different effective date, and other states may adopt versions of the Insurance Data Security Model Law in the future. Also in 2017, the New York State Department of Financial Services adopted regulations providing minimum standards for insurance companies’ cybersecurity programs, requiring an annual certification confirming compliance. In May 2018, South Carolina passed a cybersecurity bill requiring, among other things, any insurance entity operating in the state to establish and implement a cybersecurity program protecting their business and their customers from a data breach, to investigate data breaches and to notify regulators of a cybersecurity event. Some jurisdictions, such as Connecticut, Massachusetts, Nevada and California have enacted more generalized data security laws that apply to certain data that we process. Although we take steps to comply with financial industry cybersecurity regulations and other data security laws and believe we are materially compliant with their requirements, our failure to comply with new or existing cybersecurity regulations could result in material regulatory actions and other penalties. In addition, efforts to comply with new or existing cybersecurity regulations could impose significant costs on our business, which could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

If we expand into Europe, we may also face privacy, data security, and data protection risks in connection with requirements of the General Data Protection Regulation (E.U.) 2016/679, or GDPR, and other data protection regulations. Among other stringent requirements, the GDPR restricts transfers of data outside of the European Union. to third countries deemed to lack adequate privacy protections (such as the United States), unless an appropriate safeguard specified by the GDPR is implemented. A July 16, 2020 decision of the Court of Justice of the European Union invalidated a key mechanism for lawful data transfer to the United States and had called into question the viability of its primary alternative. While this ambiguity has largely been resolved, the ability of companies to lawfully transfer personal data from the European Union to the United States at the very least requires updated transfer mechanisms and great attention to detail. Other countries have enacted or are considering enacting similar cross-border data transfer rules or data localization requirements. These developments could limit our ability to deliver our products in the European Union and other foreign markets. In addition, any failure or perceived failure to comply with these rules may result in regulatory fines or penalties including orders that require us to change the way we process data.

Additionally, we are subject to the terms of our privacy policies, privacy-related disclosures, and contractual and other privacy-related obligations to our customers and other third parties. Any failure or perceived failure by us or third parties we work with to comply with these policies, disclosures, and obligations to customers or other third parties, or privacy or data security laws may result in governmental or regulatory investigations, enforcement actions, regulatory fines, criminal compliance orders, litigation or public statements against us by consumer advocacy groups or others, and could cause customers to lose trust in us, all of which could be costly and have an adverse effect on our business.

Data security breaches, or real or perceived errors, failures or bugs in our systems, website or app could impair our operations, compromise our confidential information or our customers' personal information, damage our reputation and brand, and harm our business and operating results.

Our continued success depends on our systems, applications, and software continuing to operate and to meet the changing needs of our customers and users. We rely on our technology and engineering staff and vendors to successfully implement changes to and maintain our systems and services in an efficient and secure manner. Like all information systems and technology, our website and mobile app may contain or develop material errors, failures, vulnerabilities or bugs, particularly when new features or capabilities are released, and are subject to fraud, computer viruses or malicious code, break-ins, phishing impersonation attacks, attempts to overload our servers with denial-of-service or other attacks, ransomware and similar incidents or disruptions from unauthorized use of our computer systems, as well as unintentional incidents causing data leakage, any of which could lead to interruptions, delays or website or mobile app shutdowns.

From time to time, third parties may misappropriate our data through website scraping, bots or other means and aggregate this data on their websites with data from other companies. In addition, copycat websites or mobile apps may misappropriate data and attempt to imitate our brand or the functionality of our website or our mobile app. If we become aware of such websites or mobile apps, we intend to employ technological or legal measures in an attempt to halt their operations. However, we may be unable to detect all such websites or mobile apps in a timely manner and, even if we could, technological and legal measures may be insufficient to halt their operations. Regardless of whether we can successfully enforce our rights against the operators of these websites or mobile apps, any measures that we may take could require us to expend significant financial or other resources, which could harm our business, results of operations or financial condition. In addition, to the extent that such activity creates confusion among consumers or advertisers, our brand and business could be harmed.

Many of our services are provided through the Internet which increases our exposure to potential cybersecurity attacks. We have experienced cybersecurity threats to our information technology infrastructure and have experienced non-material cybersecurity attacks, attempts to breach our systems, fraudulent activity and other similar incidents.

In December 2021 a vulnerability was discovered in Apache Software Foundation's Log4j—internet software broadly used in a variety of consumer and enterprise services, websites, applications and operational technology products—that allowed malicious attackers to execute code remotely on any exposed computer, which enabled them to then steal data, install malware or take control of the device. Although we have no external facing systems utilizing this software, certain of our contractors and vendors use this software. To date, we have not identified any malicious activity as it relates to us but our investigation is ongoing and we continue to work to both identify the effect on our contractors and vendors and help them minimize the vulnerability's impact.

Future threats could cause harm to our business and our reputation and challenge our ability to provide reliable service, as well as negatively impact our results of operations materially. Our insurance coverage may not be adequate to cover all the costs related to cybersecurity attacks or disruptions resulting from such events.

Operating our business and products involves the collection, storage, use and transmission of sensitive, proprietary and confidential information, including personal information, pertaining to our current, prospective and past customers, employees, contractors, and business partners. The security measures we take to protect this information may be compromised as a result of computer malware, viruses, social engineering, ransomware attacks, credential stuffing attacks, hacking and cyberattacks, including by state-sponsored and other sophisticated organizations. Such incidents have become more prevalent in recent years. For example, attempts to fraudulently induce our personnel into disclosing usernames, passwords or other information that can be used to access our systems and the information in them have increased and could be successful. Cybersecurity incidents can also result from malfeasance of our personnel, theft, errors, data leaks, and security vulnerabilities or bugs in our website, mobile apps or the software or systems on which we rely. Cybersecurity incidents have in the past resulted in unauthorized access to certain personal information that we handle, and may in the future result in unauthorized, unlawful or inappropriate use, destruction or disclosure of, access to, or inability to access the sensitive, proprietary and confidential information that we handle. These incidents may remain undetected for extended periods of time.

We rely on third parties to provide critical services that help us deliver our solutions and operate our business. These third parties may support or operate critical business systems for us or store or process the same sensitive, proprietary and confidential information that we handle. They may not have adequate security measures and could experience a cybersecurity incident that compromises the confidentiality, integrity or availability of the systems they operate for us or the information they process on our behalf. Such occurrences could adversely affect our business to the same degree as if we had experienced these occurrences directly and we may not have recourse to the responsible third parties for any resulting liability that we incur.

There are many different cybercrime and hacking techniques and such techniques continue to evolve, and we may be unable to anticipate attempted security breaches, react to cybersecurity incidents in a timely manner or implement adequate preventative measures. While we have developed systems and processes designed to protect the integrity, confidentiality and security of the confidential and personal information under our control, we cannot assure you that any security measures that we or our third-party service providers have implemented will be effective against current or future security threats.

A security breach or other cybersecurity incident, or the perception that one has occurred, could result in a loss of customer confidence in the security of our platform and damage our reputation and brand; reduce demand for our insurance products; disrupt normal business operations; require us to expend significant capital and resources to investigate and remedy the incident and prevent recurrence; and subject us to litigation, regulatory enforcement action, fines, penalties, and other liability, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Even if we take steps that we believe are adequate to protect us from cyber threats, hacking against our competitors or other companies in our industry could create the perception among our customers or potential customers that our digital platform is not safe to use. Security incidents could also damage our IT systems and our ability to make the financial reports and other public disclosures required of public companies. These risks are likely to increase as we continue to grow and process, store and transmit an increasingly large volume of data.

We cannot be certain that our insurance coverage will be adequate for cybersecurity liabilities, will continue to be available to us on economically reasonable terms, or at all, or that any insurer will not deny coverage as to any future claim. The successful assertion of one or more large claims against us that exceed available insurance coverage, or the occurrence of changes in our insurance policies, including premium increases or the imposition of large deductible or co-insurance requirements, could adversely affect our reputation, business, financial condition and results of operations. In some cases, particularly in the case of websites or mobile apps operating outside of the United States, our available remedies may not be adequate to protect us against the effect of the operation of such websites or mobile apps. Regardless of whether we can successfully enforce our rights against the operators of these websites or mobile apps, any measures that we may take could require us to expend significant financial or other resources, which could harm our business, results of operations or financial condition. In addition, to the extent that such activity creates confusion among consumers or advertisers, our brand and business could be harmed.

Our brand may not become as widely known or accepted as incumbents' brands or the brand may become tarnished.

Many of our competitors have brands that are well-recognized. As a relatively new entrant into the insurance market, we have spent, and expect that we will for the foreseeable future continue to spend, considerable amounts of money and other resources on creating brand awareness and building our reputation. We may not be able to build brand awareness to levels matching our competitors, and our efforts at building, maintaining and enhancing our reputation could fail and/or may not be cost-effective. Complaints or negative publicity about our business practices, our marketing and advertising campaigns (including marketing affiliations or partnerships), our compliance with applicable laws and regulations, the integrity of the data that we provide to consumers or business partners, data privacy and security issues, and other aspects of our business, whether real or perceived, could diminish confidence in our brand, which could adversely affect our reputation and business. As we expand our product offerings and enter new markets, we will need to establish our reputation with new customers, and to the extent we are not successful in creating positive impressions, our business in these newer markets could be adversely affected. While we may choose to engage in a broader marketing campaign to further promote our brand, this effort may not be successful or cost effective. If we are unable to maintain or enhance our reputation or enhance consumer awareness

of our brand in a cost-effective manner, our business, results of operations and financial condition could be materially adversely affected.

We rely on highly skilled and experienced personnel and if we are unable to attract, retain or motivate key personnel or hire qualified personnel, our business may be seriously harmed. In addition, the loss of key senior management personnel could harm our business and future prospects.

Our performance largely depends on the talents and efforts of highly skilled individuals. Our future success depends on our continuing ability to identify, hire, develop, motivate and retain highly skilled and experienced personnel and, if we are unable to hire and train a sufficient number of qualified employees for any reason, we may not be able to maintain or implement our current initiatives, or our business may contract and we may lose market share. The involuntary workforce reduction we announced in January 2022 may have harmed our reputation and relationship with our employees and may make it more difficult for us to recruit top talent. We have experienced the effects of the current competitive labor market and have responded by increasing wages and/or benefits in certain circumstances and provided cash and equity to retain certain employees in order to attract and retain employees, all of which may continue to negatively impact our results of operations. Moreover, certain of our competitors or other insurance or technology businesses may seek to hire our employees. We cannot assure you that our equity incentives and other compensation will provide adequate incentives to attract, retain and motivate employees in the future, particularly if the market price of our Class A common stock does not increase or declines further. In addition, our ability to attract, retain and motivate employees may be impacted by our recent workforce reduction. If we do not succeed in attracting, retaining and motivating highly qualified personnel, our business may be seriously harmed.

We depend on our senior management, including Alexander Timm our Chief Executive Officer and co-founder, and Daniel Rosenthal, our Chief Revenue and Operating Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as well as other key personnel. We have experienced turnover among our senior management and employees. We may not be able to retain the services of any of our senior management or other key personnel, as their employment is at-will and they could leave at any time. If we lose the services of one or more of our senior management and other key personnel, including as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, we may not be able to successfully manage our business, meet competitive challenges or achieve our growth objectives. Further, to the extent that our business grows, we will need to attract and retain additional qualified management personnel in a timely manner, and we may not be able to do so. Our future success depends on our continuing ability to identify, hire, develop, motivate, retain and integrate highly skilled personnel in all areas of our organization.

New legislation or legal requirements may affect how we communicate with our customers, which could have a material adverse effect on our business model, financial condition, and results of operations.

State and federal lawmakers and insurance regulators are focusing on the use of artificial intelligence broadly, including, in particular, concerns about transparency, deception, and fairness. For instance, on August 24, 2020 the NAIC adopted guiding principles on artificial intelligence developed by the NAIC’s AI Working Group to provide guidance to regulators on the use of artificial intelligence in the insurance industry. In addition, legislation regulating the use of artificial intelligence has been enacted in several states and has been proposed on the federal level. Changes in laws or regulations, or changes in the interpretation of laws or regulations by a regulatory authority, specific to the use of artificial intelligence, may decrease our revenues and earnings and may require us to change the manner in which we conduct some aspects of our business. We may also be required to disclose our proprietary software to regulators, putting our intellectual property at risk, in order to receive regulatory approval to use such artificial intelligence in the underwriting of insurance and/or the payment of claims. In addition, our business and operations are subject to various U.S. federal, state, and local consumer protection laws, including laws which place restrictions on the use of automated tools and technologies to communicate with wireless telephone subscribers or consumers generally. For example, California’s Bolstering Online Transparency Act, effective as of July 2019, makes it unlawful for any person to use a bot to communicate with a person in California online with the intent to mislead the other person about the bot’s artificial identity for the purpose of knowingly deceiving the person about the content of the communication in order to incentivize a purchase of goods or services in a commercial transaction. Although we have taken steps to mitigate our liability for violations of this and other laws restricting the use of electronic communication tools, no assurances can be given that we will not be exposed to civil litigation or regulatory enforcement. Further, to the extent that any changes in law or regulation further restrict the ways in which

we communicate with prospective or current customers before or during onboarding, customer care, or claims management, these restrictions could result in a material reduction in our customer acquisition and retention, reducing the growth prospects of our business, and adversely affecting our financial condition and future cash flows.

Denial of claims or our failure to accurately and timely pay claims could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

Under the terms of our policies, we are required to accurately and timely evaluate and pay claims. Our ability to do so depends on a number of factors, including the efficacy of our claims processing, the training and experience of our claims adjusters, including our third-party claims administrators, and our ability to develop or select and implement appropriate procedures and systems to support our claims functions.

We believe that the speed at which our technology-based claims processing platform allows us to process and pay claims is a differentiating factor for our business relative to our competitors, and an increase in the average time to process claims could lead to customer dissatisfaction and undermine our reputation and position in the insurance marketplace. If our claims adjusters or third-party claims administrators are unable to effectively process our volume of claims, our ability to grow our business while maintaining high levels of customer satisfaction could be compromised, which in turn, could adversely affect our operating margins. Any failure to pay claims accurately or timely could also lead to regulatory and administrative actions or other legal proceedings and litigation against us, or result in damage to our reputation, any one of which could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

Unexpected increases in the frequency or severity of claims may adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.

Our business may experience volatility in claim frequency from time to time, and short-term trends may not continue over the longer term. Changes in claim frequency may result from changes in mix of business, miles driven, distracted driving, weather, pandemics, macroeconomic or other factors. A significant increase in claim frequency could have an adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition.

Changes in bodily injury claim severity are impacted by inflation in medical costs, litigation trends and precedents, regulation and the overall safety of automobile travel. Changes in auto property damage claim severity are driven primarily by inflation in the cost to repair or replace vehicles, including parts and labor rates, the mix of vehicles that are declared total losses, model year mix as well as used car values. While actuarial models for pricing and reserving typically include an expected level of inflation, unanticipated increases in claim severity can arise from events that are inherently difficult to predict such as inflationary shocks or surges in health care costs. Although we pursue various loss management initiatives to mitigate future increases in claim severity, there can be no assurances that these initiatives will successfully identify or reduce the effect of future increases in claim severity.

Failure to maintain our risk-based capital at the required levels could adversely affect our ability to maintain regulatory authority to conduct our business.

We are required to have sufficient capital and surplus in order to comply with insurance regulatory requirements, support our business operations and minimize our risk of insolvency. The NAIC has developed a system to test the adequacy of statutory capital and surplus of U.S.-based insurers, known as risk-based capital, that all states have adopted. This system establishes the minimum amount of capital and surplus necessary for an insurance company to support its overall business operations in consideration of its size and risk profile. It identifies insurers that may be inadequately capitalized by looking at certain risk factors, including asset risk, credit risk and underwriting risk with respect to the insurer’s business in order to determine an insurer’s authorized control level risk-based capital. An insurer’s risk-based capital ratio measures the relationship between its total adjusted capital and its authorized control level risk-based capital.

Insurers with a ratio falling below certain calculated thresholds may be subject to varying degrees of regulatory action, including heightened supervision, examination, rehabilitation or liquidation. An insurance company with total adjusted capital that is less than 200% of its authorized control level risk-based capital is at a company action

level, which would require the insurance company to file a risk-based capital plan that, among other things, contains proposals of corrective actions the company intends to take that are reasonably expected to result in the elimination of the company action level event. Additional action level events occur when the insurer's total adjusted capital falls below 150%, 100% and 70% of its authorized control level risk-based capital. Lower percentages trigger increasingly severe regulatory responses. In the event of a mandatory control level event (triggered when an insurer's total adjusted capital falls below 70% of its authorized control level risk-based capital), an insurer's primary regulator is required to take steps to place the insurer into receivership.

In addition, the NAIC Insurance Regulatory Information System, or IRIS, is a collection of analytical tools designed to provide state insurance regulators with an integrated approach to screening and analyzing the financial condition of insurance companies operating in their respective states. If our ratios fall outside of the usual range for one or more ratios set forth by the NAIC for any number of reasons, it could subject us to heightened regulatory scrutiny or measures or create investor uncertainty around the stability of our financial condition, which could harm our business. We have disclosed to the Ohio DOI that certain of our ratios fall outside the usual range for one or more IRIS ratio factors. The Ohio DOI has acknowledged this and taken no regulatory action, although there can be no assurance that the Ohio DOI will not do so in the future.

Further, the NAIC has promulgated a Model Regulation to Define Standards and Commissioner's Authority for Companies Deemed to be in Hazardous Financial Condition, or the Hazardous Financial Condition Standards, which has been adopted by states in whole or part. If our financial condition is deemed by state insurance regulators to meet the Hazardous Financial Conditions Standards, it could subject us to heightened regulatory scrutiny or measures or create uncertainty around the stability of our financial condition, which could harm our business. The Ohio DOI has determined that our financial condition does meet certain of those standards and requires us to provide the Ohio DOI with monthly financial reports. The South Carolina Department of Insurance also requires the provision of monthly financial reports.

Similarly, our wholly-owned, Cayman Islands-based captive reinsurer, Root Re, is subject to additional capital and other regulatory requirements imposed by the CIMA. Although these capital requirements are generally less constraining than U.S. capital requirements, failure to satisfy these requirements could result in regulatory actions from the CIMA or loss of or modification of Root Re's Class B(iii) insurer license, which could adversely impact our ability to improve our overall capital efficiency and support our "capital-light" model.

As a new entrant to the insurance industry, we may face additional capital and surplus requirements as compared to those of our larger and more established competitors. Failure to maintain adequate risk-based capital at the required levels could result in increasingly onerous reporting and examination requirements and could adversely affect our ability to maintain regulatory authority to conduct our business.

We may be unable to prevent, monitor or detect fraudulent activity, including policy acquisitions or payments of claims that are fraudulent in nature.

If we fail to maintain adequate systems and processes to prevent, monitor and detect fraud, including fraudulent policy acquisitions or claims activity, or if inadvertent errors occur with such prevention, monitoring and detection systems due to human or computer error, our business could be materially adversely impacted. While we believe past incidents of fraudulent activity have been relatively isolated, we cannot be certain that our systems and processes will always be adequate in the face of increasingly sophisticated and ever-changing fraud schemes. We use a variety of tools to protect against fraud, but these tools may not always be successful at preventing such fraud. Instances of fraud may result in increased costs, including possible settlement and litigation expenses, and could have a material adverse effect on our business and reputation.

We rely on our mobile application to execute our business strategy. Government regulation of the internet and the use of mobile applications in particular is evolving, and unfavorable changes could seriously harm our business.

We rely on our mobile application to execute our business strategy. We are subject to general business regulations and laws as well as federal and state regulations and laws specifically governing the internet and the use of mobile applications in particular. Existing and future laws and regulations may impede the growth of the internet

or other online services and increase the cost of providing online services. These regulations and laws may involve taxes, tariffs, privacy and data security, anti-spam, content protection, electronic contracts and communications, electronic signatures and consents, consumer protection and social media marketing. It is at times not clear how existing laws governing issues such as property ownership, sales and other taxes and consumer privacy apply to the internet and the use of mobile applications in particular, as the vast majority of these laws were adopted prior to the advent of the internet and the use of mobile applications and do not contemplate or address the unique issues raised by the internet. It is possible that general business regulations and laws, or those specifically governing the internet and the use of mobile applications in particular, may be interpreted and applied in a manner that is inconsistent from one jurisdiction to another and may conflict with other rules or our practices. We cannot be sure that our practices have complied, currently comply or will comply fully with all such laws and regulations. Any failure, or perceived failure, by us to comply with any of these laws or regulations could result in damage to our reputation, a loss in business and proceedings or actions against us by governmental entities or others. Any such proceeding or action could hurt our reputation, force us to spend significant amounts in defense of these proceedings, distract our management, increase our costs of doing business and decrease the use of our mobile application or website by consumers and suppliers and may result in the imposition of monetary liability. We may also be contractually liable to indemnify and hold harmless third parties from the costs or consequences of non-compliance with any such laws or regulations.

Our intellectual property rights are valuable, and any inability to protect them could reduce the value of our products, services and brand.

Our trade secrets, trademarks, copyrights, patents, know-how, and other intellectual property rights are important assets for us, in the United States and other jurisdictions. We rely on, and expect to continue to rely on, various agreements with our employees, independent contractors, consultants and third parties with whom we have relationships, as well as trademark, trade dress, domain name, copyright, and trade secret laws, to protect our brand and other intellectual property rights. Such agreements may not effectively prevent unauthorized use or disclosure of our confidential information, intellectual property or technology and may not provide an adequate remedy in the event of unauthorized use or disclosure of our confidential information, intellectual property or technology, and we may fail to consistently obtain, police and enforce such agreements. Additionally, various factors outside our control pose a threat to our intellectual property rights, as well as to our products, services and technologies. For example, we may fail to obtain effective intellectual property protection, or effective intellectual property protection may not be available in every country in which our products and services are available. Also, the efforts we have taken to protect our intellectual property rights may not be sufficient or effective, especially in foreign jurisdictions, and any of our intellectual property rights may be challenged, which could result in them being narrowed in scope or declared invalid or unenforceable. Despite our efforts to protect our proprietary rights, there can be no assurance our intellectual property rights will be sufficient to protect against others offering products or services that are substantially similar to ours and compete with our business or that unauthorized parties may attempt to copy aspects of our technology and use information that we consider proprietary.

In addition to registered intellectual property rights such as trademark registrations, we rely on non-registered proprietary information and technology, such as trade secrets, confidential information, know-how and technical information. Certain information or technology that we endeavor to protect as trade secrets may not be eligible for trade secret protection in all jurisdictions, or the measures we undertake to establish and maintain such trade secret protection may be inadequate. In order to protect our proprietary information and technology, we rely in part on agreements with our employees, investors, independent contractors and other third parties that place restrictions on the use and disclosure of this intellectual property. These agreements may not adequately protect our trade secrets, these agreements may be breached, or this intellectual property, including trade secrets, may otherwise be disclosed or become known to our competitors, which could cause us to lose any competitive advantage resulting from this intellectual property. To the extent that our employees, independent contractors or other third parties with whom we do business use intellectual property owned by others in their work for us, disputes may arise as to the rights in related or resulting know-how and inventions. Current or future legal requirements may require us to disclose certain proprietary information or technology, such as our proprietary algorithms, to regulators or other third parties, including our competitors, which could impair or result in the loss of trade secret protection for such information or technology. The loss of trade secret protection could make it easier for third parties to compete with our products

and services by copying functionality. In addition, any changes in, or unexpected interpretations of, intellectual property laws may compromise our ability to enforce our trade secret and intellectual property rights. Costly and time-consuming litigation could be necessary to enforce and determine the scope of our proprietary rights, and failure to obtain or maintain protection of our trade secrets or other proprietary information could harm our business, results of operations and competitive position.

We have filed, and may continue in the future to file, applications to protect certain of our innovations and intellectual property. We do not know whether any of our applications will result in the issuance of a patent, trademark or copyright, as applicable, or whether the examination process will require us to narrow our claims or otherwise limit the scope of such intellectual property. In addition, we may not receive competitive advantages from the rights granted under our intellectual property. Our existing intellectual property, and any intellectual property granted to us or that we otherwise acquire in the future, may be contested, circumvented or invalidated, and we may not be able to prevent third parties from infringing our rights to our intellectual property. Therefore, the exact effect of the protection of this intellectual property cannot be predicted with certainty. Because obtaining patent protection requires disclosing our inventions to the public, such disclosure may facilitate our competitors developing improvements to our innovations. In addition, given the costs, effort, risks and downside of obtaining patent protection, including the requirement to ultimately disclose the invention to the public, we may choose not to seek patent protection for certain innovations. Any failure to adequately obtain such patent protection, or other intellectual property protection, could later prove to adversely impact our business. In addition, other parties may independently develop similar or competing technologies designed around any patents or patent applications that we hold. Some of our products and technologies are not covered by any patent or patent application. A failure to timely seek patent protection on products or technologies generally precludes us from seeking future patent protection on these products or technologies.

We currently hold various domain names relating to our brand, including joinroot.com, rootinsurance.com and root-enterprise.com. Failure to protect our domain names could adversely affect our reputation and brand and make it more difficult for users to find our website and our mobile app. We may be unable, without significant cost or at all, to prevent third parties from acquiring domain names that are similar to, infringe upon or otherwise decrease the value of our trademarks and other proprietary rights.

We may be required to spend significant resources in order to monitor and protect our intellectual property rights, and some violations may be difficult or impossible to detect. Litigation to protect and enforce our intellectual property rights could be costly, time-consuming and distracting to management and could result in the impairment or loss of portions of our intellectual property. Our efforts to enforce our intellectual property rights may be met with defenses, counterclaims and countersuits attacking the validity and enforceability of our intellectual property rights. Our inability to protect our proprietary technology against unauthorized copying or use, as well as any costly litigation or diversion of our management's attention and resources, could impair the functionality of our platform, delay introductions of enhancements to our platform, result in our substituting inferior or more costly technologies into our platform or harm our reputation or brand. In addition, we may be required to license additional technology from third parties to develop and market new offerings or platform features, which may not be on commercially reasonable terms or at all and could adversely affect our ability to compete.

Although we take measures to protect our intellectual property, if we are unable to prevent the unauthorized use or exploitation of our intellectual property, the value of our brand, content, and other intangible assets may be diminished, competitors may be able to more effectively mimic our service and methods of operations, the perception of our business and service to customers and potential customers may become confused, and our ability to attract customers may be adversely affected. Any inability or failure to protect our intellectual property could adversely impact our business, results of operations and financial condition. While we take precautions designed to protect our intellectual property, it may still be possible for competitors and other unauthorized third parties to copy our technology and use our proprietary brand, content and information to create or enhance competing solutions and services, which could adversely affect our competitive position in our rapidly evolving and highly competitive industry. Some license provisions that protect against unauthorized use, copying, transfer and disclosure of our technology may be unenforceable under the laws of certain jurisdictions and foreign countries. While we enter into confidentiality and invention assignment agreements with our employees and consultants and enter into confidentiality agreements with our third-party providers and strategic partners, we cannot assure you that these

agreements will be effective in controlling access to, and use and distribution of, our products and proprietary information. Further, these agreements do not prevent our competitors from independently developing technologies that are substantially equivalent or superior to our offerings.

Some of our products and services contain open source software, which may pose particular risks to our proprietary software, products, and services in a manner that could have a negative effect on our business.

We use open source software in our products and services and anticipate continuing to use open source software in the future. Some open source software licenses require those who distribute open source software as part of their own software product to publicly disclose all or part of the source code of such software product or to make available any derivative works of the open source code on unfavorable terms or at no cost, and we may be subject to such terms. The terms of certain open source licenses to which we are subject have not been interpreted by U.S. or foreign courts, and there is a risk that open source software licenses could be construed in a manner that imposes unanticipated conditions or restrictions on our ability to provide or distribute our products or services. Additionally, we could face claims from third parties claiming ownership of, or demanding release of, the open source software or derivative works that we develop using such software, which could include our proprietary source code, or otherwise seeking to enforce the terms of the applicable open source license. These claims could result in litigation and could require us to make our software source code freely available, purchase a costly license or cease offering the implicated products or services unless and until we can re-engineer such source code to eliminate use of such open source software. This re-engineering process could require us to expend significant additional research and development resources, and we may not be able to complete the re-engineering process successfully. In addition to risks related to license requirements, use of certain open source software can lead to greater risks than use of third-party commercial software, as open source licensors generally do not provide warranties, assurance of title or controls on the origin or operation of the open source software, which are risks that cannot be eliminated, and could, if not properly addressed, negatively affect our business. We have established processes to help alleviate these risks, including a review process for screening requests from our development teams for the use of open source software, but we cannot be sure that all of our use of open source software is in a manner that is consistent with our current policies and procedures, or will not subject us to liability. Any of these risks could be difficult to eliminate or manage, and, if not addressed, could have a negative effect on our business, financial condition and operating results.

Claims by others that we infringed proprietary technology or other intellectual property rights could harm our business.

Companies in the internet and technology industries are frequently subject to litigation based on allegations of infringement or other violations of intellectual property rights. In addition, certain companies and rights holders seek to enforce and monetize patents or other intellectual property rights they own, have purchased or have otherwise obtained. As we gain an increasingly high public profile, the possibility of intellectual property rights claims against us grows. From time to time, third parties may assert claims of infringement of intellectual property rights against us. Although we believe that we will likely have meritorious defenses, there can be no assurance that we will be successful in defending against these allegations or in reaching a business resolution that is satisfactory to us. Our competitors and others may now and in the future have significantly larger and more mature patent portfolios than us. In addition, future litigation may involve patent holding companies or other adverse patent owners who have no relevant product or service revenue and against whom our own patents may therefore provide little or no deterrence or protection. Many potential litigants, including some of our competitors and patent-holding companies, have the ability to dedicate substantial resources to the assertion of their intellectual property rights. Any claim of infringement by a third party, even those without merit, could cause us to incur substantial costs defending against the claim, could distract our management from our business and could require us to cease use of such intellectual property. Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, we risk compromising our confidential information during this type of litigation. We may be required to pay substantial damages, royalties or other fees in connection with a claimant securing a judgment against us, we may be subject to an injunction or other restrictions that prevent us from using or distributing our intellectual property, or from operating under our brand, or we may agree to a settlement that prevents us from distributing our offerings or a portion thereof, which could adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

With respect to any intellectual property rights claim, we may have to seek out a license to continue operations found or alleged to violate such rights, which may not be available on favorable or commercially reasonable terms and may significantly increase our operating expenses. Some licenses may be non-exclusive, and therefore our competitors may have access to the same technology licensed to us. If a third party does not offer us a license to its intellectual property on reasonable terms, or at all, we may be required to develop alternative, non-infringing technology, which could require significant time (during which we would be unable to continue to offer our affected offerings), effort and expense and may ultimately not be successful. Any of these events could adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

If our customers were to claim that the policies they purchased failed to provide adequate or appropriate coverage, we could face claims that could harm our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Although we aim to provide adequate and appropriate coverage under each of our policies, customers could purchase policies that prove to be inadequate or inappropriate. If such customers were to bring a claim or claims alleging that we failed in our responsibilities to provide them with the type or amount of coverage that they sought to purchase, we could be found liable for amounts significantly in excess of the policy limit, resulting in an adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition. While we maintain agents errors and omissions insurance coverage to protect us against such liability, such coverage may be insufficient or inadequate.

If we are unable to underwrite risks accurately or charge competitive yet profitable rates to our customers, our business, results of operations and financial condition will be adversely affected.

In general, the premiums for our insurance policies are established at the time a policy is issued and, therefore, before all of our underlying costs are known. The accuracy of our pricing depends on our ability to adequately assess risks, estimate losses and comply with state insurance regulations. Like other insurance companies, we rely on estimates and assumptions in setting our premium rates. We also utilize the data that we gather through our interactions with our customers, as evaluated and curated by our technology-based pricing platform.

Establishing adequate premium rates is necessary, together with investment income, if any, to generate sufficient revenue to offset losses, LAE, and other costs. If we do not accurately assess the risks that we underwrite, the premiums that we charge may not be adequate to cover our losses and expenses, which would adversely affect our results of operations and our profitability. Moreover, if we determine that our prices are too low, insurance regulations may preclude us from being able to cancel insurance contracts, non-renew customers, or raise premiums. Alternatively, we could set our premiums too high, which could reduce our competitiveness and lead to fewer customers and lower revenues, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Pricing involves the acquisition and analysis of historical loss data and the projection of future trends, loss costs and expenses, and inflation trends, among other factors, for each of our products in multiple risk tiers and many different markets. In order to accurately price our policies, we must:

- collect and properly analyze a substantial volume of data from our customers;
- develop, test and apply appropriate actuarial projections and rating formulas;
- review and evaluate competitive product offerings and pricing dynamics;
- closely monitor and timely recognize changes in trends; and
- project both frequency and severity of our customers’ losses with reasonable accuracy.

There are no assurances that we will have success in implementing our pricing methodology accurately in accordance with our assumptions. Our ability to accurately price our policies is subject to a number of risks and uncertainties, including:

- insufficient or unreliable data;

- incorrect or incomplete analysis of available data;
- uncertainties generally inherent in estimates and assumptions;
- our failure to implement appropriate actuarial projections and rating formulas or other pricing methodologies;
- incorrect or incomplete analysis of the competitive environment;
- regulatory constraints on rate increases; and
- our failure to accurately estimate investment yields and the duration of our liability for loss and LAE, as well as unanticipated court decisions, legislation or regulatory action.

To address the potential inadequacy of our current business model, we may be compelled to increase the amount allocated to cover policy claims, increase premium rates or adopt tighter underwriting standards, any of which may result in a decline in new business and renewals and, as a result, could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

We are subject to assessments and other surcharges from state guaranty funds, which may reduce our profitability.

We are subject to statutory property and casualty guaranty fund assessments in many states in which we do business. The purpose of a guaranty fund is to protect customers in a particular state by requiring that solvent property and casualty insurers pay the insurance claims of insolvent insurers in such state. These guaranty associations generally pay these claims by assessing solvent insurers proportionately based on each insurer's share of voluntary premiums written in the state. During the year ended December 31, 2021, the amount we contributed to such funds were immaterial; however, as we enter new states the amount we are required to contribute may increase materially.

Maximum contributions required by law in any one year vary by state. We cannot predict with certainty the amount of future assessments because they depend on factors outside our control, such as insolvencies of other insurance companies. Significant assessments due to a rise in insurance insolvencies could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

Litigation and legal proceedings filed by or against us and our subsidiaries, including shareholder litigation related to the initial public offering, could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition, and may divert management's attention and resources away from our business.

From time to time, we are subject to allegations, and may be party to litigation and legal proceedings relating to our business operations. Litigation and other proceedings may include complaints from or litigation by customers or reinsurers, related to alleged breaches of contract or otherwise. We expect that as our market share increases, competitors may pursue litigation to require us to change our business practices or offerings and limit our ability to compete effectively.

As is typical in the insurance industry, we continually face risks associated with litigation of various types arising in the normal course of our business operations, including disputes relating to insurance claims under our policies as well as other general commercial and corporate litigation. Although we do not believe that we are a party to any current or pending legal action that could reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on our financial condition or results of operations and cash flow, members of the insurance industry are periodically the target of class action lawsuits and other types of litigation, some of which involve claims for substantial or indeterminate amounts, and the outcomes of which are unpredictable. This litigation is based on a variety of issues, including sale of insurance and claim settlement practices. In addition, because we employ a technology platform to collect customer data, it is possible that customers or consumer groups could bring individual or class action claims alleging that our methods of collecting data and pricing risk are impermissibly discriminatory. We cannot predict with any certainty whether we will be involved in such litigation in the future or what impact such litigation would have on our business. If we were to be involved in litigation and it was determined adversely, it could require us to

pay significant damages or to change aspects of our operations, either of which could have a material adverse effect on our financial results. Even claims without merit can be time-consuming and costly to defend and may divert management's attention and resources away from our business and adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition. Additionally, routine lawsuits over claims that are not individually material could in the future become material if aggregated with a substantial number of similar lawsuits. In addition to increasing costs, a significant volume of customer complaints or litigation could also adversely affect our brand and reputation, regardless of whether such allegations have merit or whether we are liable. We cannot predict with certainty the costs of defense, the costs of prosecution, insurance coverage or the ultimate outcome of litigation or other proceedings filed by or against us, including remedies or damage awards, and adverse results in such litigation, and other proceedings may harm our business and financial condition.

Additionally, on May 19, 2021, a purported class action complaint was filed against the Company and certain of its current officers and directors in the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of Ohio (Case No. 2:21-cv-01197) on behalf of certain Root shareholders alleging that defendants made false or misleading statements and omissions of purportedly material fact, in violation of Sections 10(b) and 20(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, and Rule 10b-5 thereunder, and of Sections 11 and 15 of the Securities Act of 1933, or the Securities Act, in connection with and following the Company's initial public offering. This litigation can subject us to substantial costs and divert resources and the attention of management from our business. If these claims are successful, our business could be seriously harmed. Even if the claims do not result in protracted litigation or are resolved in our favor, the time and resources needed to resolve them could divert our management's resources and seriously harm our business.

Our ability to utilize our net operating loss carryforwards may be limited.

As of December 31, 2021, we had federal income tax net operating losses, or NOLs, of approximately $1,042.6 million available to offset our future taxable income, if any, prior to consideration of annual limitations that may be imposed under Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code, or the Code, or otherwise. Of our federal NOLs, $496.1 million of losses will begin to expire in tax years 2035 through 2041 and $546.5 million of losses can be carried forward indefinitely.

We may be unable to fully use our NOLs, if at all. Under Section 382 of the Code, if a corporation undergoes an "ownership change" (very generally defined as a greater than 50% change, by value, in the corporation's equity ownership by certain shareholders or groups of shareholders over a rolling three-year period), the corporation's ability to use its pre-ownership change NOLs to offset its post-ownership change income may be limited. While we did not experience an ownership change related to our initial public offering, we have experienced ownership changes in the past, and we may experience ownership changes in the future as a result of subsequent shifts in our stock ownership, some of which may be outside of our control. If we undergo an ownership change, we may be prevented from fully utilizing our NOLs existing at the time of the ownership change prior to their expiration. Future regulatory changes could also limit our ability to utilize our NOLs. To the extent we are not able to offset future taxable income with our NOLs, our net income and cash flows may be adversely affected.

In 2021, the Company issued shares of Series A Preferred Stock to Carvana equal to 5% of the fully diluted shares outstanding in the Company at the time of issuance. In addition, the Company issued to Carvana several tranches of warrants, which if exercised, would allow Carvana to acquire Class A Common Stock up to an additional 29.9% of fully diluted shares outstanding in the Company. Carvana may elect, and the Company has the right to cause, any exercise of the warrants to be net settled. As of the year ended December 31, 2021, Root has determined that Carvana's initial investment will not trigger an ownership change under Section 382 of the Code. The Company will continue to monitor ownership changes in the event Carvana exercises its warrants and any associated effect on the Company's ability to utilize our NOLs.

The Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, or the Tax Act, as modified by the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act, or the CARES Act, among other things, includes changes to U.S. federal tax rates and the rules governing NOL carryforwards. For federal NOLs arising in tax years beginning after December 31, 2017, the Tax Act as modified by the CARES Act limits a taxpayer's ability to utilize NOL carryforwards in taxable years beginning after December 31, 2020, to 80% of taxable income. In addition, federal NOLs arising in tax years beginning after

December 31, 2017 can be carried forward indefinitely, but carryback of NOLs are generally permitted to the prior five taxable years only for NOLs arising in taxable years beginning before January 1, 2021 and after December 31, 2017. Deferred tax assets for NOLs will need to be measured at the applicable tax rate in effect when the NOLs are expected to be utilized. The new limitation on use of NOLs may significantly impact our ability to utilize our NOLs to offset taxable income in the future. In addition, for state income tax purposes, there may be periods during which the use of net operating loss carryforwards is suspended or otherwise limited, which could accelerate or permanently increase state taxes owed. For example, California imposed limits on the usability of California state net operating losses to offset taxable income in tax years beginning after 2019 and before 2023.

Risks Related to Our Business Model and Industry

The insurance business, including the market for automobile, renters and homeowners insurance, is historically cyclical in nature, and we may experience periods with excess underwriting capacity and unfavorable premium rates, which could adversely affect our business.

Historically, insurers have experienced significant fluctuations in operating results due to competition, frequency and severity of catastrophic events, levels of capacity, adverse litigation trends, regulatory constraints, general economic conditions, and other factors. The supply of insurance is related to prevailing prices, the level of insured losses and the level of capital available to the industry that, in turn, may fluctuate in response to changes in rates of return on investments being earned in the insurance industry. As a result, the insurance business historically has been a cyclical industry characterized by periods of intense price competition due to excessive underwriting capacity as well as periods when shortages of capacity increase premium levels. Demand for insurance depends on numerous factors, including the frequency and severity of catastrophic events, levels of capacity, the introduction of new capital providers and general economic conditions. All of these factors fluctuate and may contribute to price declines generally in the insurance industry.

We cannot predict with certainty whether market conditions will improve, remain constant or deteriorate. Negative market conditions may impair our ability to underwrite insurance at rates we consider appropriate and commensurate relative to the risk assumed. Additionally, negative market conditions could result in a decline in policies sold, an increase in the frequency of claims and premium defaults, and an uptick in the frequency of falsification of claims. If we cannot underwrite insurance at appropriate rates, our ability to transact business will be materially and adversely affected. Any of these factors could lead to an adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Reinsurance may be unavailable at current levels and prices, which may limit our ability to underwrite new policies. Furthermore, reinsurance subjects us to counterparty risk and may not be adequate to protect us against losses, which could have a material effect on our results of operations and financial condition.

Reinsurance is a contract by which an insurer, which may be referred to as the ceding insurer, agrees with a second insurer, called a reinsurer, that the reinsurer will cover a portion of the losses incurred by the ceding insurer in the event a claim is made under a policy issued by the ceding insurer, in exchange for a premium. Our regulated insurance subsidiary, Root Insurance Company, obtains reinsurance to help manage its exposure to property and casualty insurance risks. Although our reinsurance counterparties are liable to us according to the terms of the reinsurance policies, we remain primarily liable to our policyholders as the direct insurers on all risks reinsured. As a result, reinsurance does not eliminate the obligation of our regulated insurance subsidiary to pay all claims, and we are subject to the risk that one or more of our reinsurers will be unable or unwilling to honor its obligations, that the reinsurers will not pay in a timely fashion, or that our losses are so large that they exceed the limits inherent in our reinsurance contracts, limiting recovery. We are also subject to the risk that under applicable insurance laws and regulations we may not be able to take credit for the reinsurance on our financial statements and instead would be required to hold separate admitted assets as reserves to cover claims on the risks that we have ceded to the reinsurer. Reinsurers may become financially unsound by the time that they are called upon to pay amounts due, which may not occur for many years, in which case we may have no legal ability to recover what is due to us under our agreement with such reinsurer. Any disputes with reinsurers regarding coverage under reinsurance contracts could be time consuming, costly, and uncertain of success.

Market conditions beyond our control impact the availability and cost of the reinsurance we purchase. No assurances can be made that reinsurance will remain continuously available to us to the same extent and on the same terms and rates as is currently available, as such availability depends in part on factors outside of our control. A new contract may not provide sufficient reinsurance protection. Market forces and external factors, such as significant losses from hurricanes or terrorist attacks or an increase in capital and surplus requirements, impact the availability and cost of the reinsurance we purchase. If we were unable to maintain our current level of reinsurance or purchase new reinsurance protection in amounts that we consider sufficient at acceptable prices, we would have to either accept an increase in our catastrophe exposure, reduce our insurance underwritings, or develop or seek other alternatives.

The unavailability of acceptable reinsurance protection would have a materially adverse impact on our business model, which depends on reinsurance companies to absorb any unfavorable variance from the level of losses anticipated at underwriting. If we are unable to obtain adequate reinsurance at reasonable rates, we would have to increase our risk exposure or reduce the level of our underwriting commitments, each of which could have a material adverse effect upon our business volume and profitability. Alternatively, we could elect to pay higher than reasonable rates for reinsurance coverage, which could have a material adverse effect upon our profitability unless policy premium rates could be raised, in most cases subject to approval by state regulators, to offset this additional cost.

Reinsurance subjects us to risks of our reinsurers and may not be adequate to protect us against losses arising from ceded insurance, which could have a material effect on our results of operations and financial condition.

The collectability of reinsurance recoverables is subject to uncertainty arising from a number of factors, including changes in market conditions, whether insured losses meet the qualifying conditions of the reinsurance contract and whether reinsurers, their affiliates, or certain regulatory bodies have the financial capacity and willingness to make payments under the terms of a reinsurance treaty or contract. Any disruption, volatility and uncertainty in the financial reinsurance markets may decrease our ability to access such markets on favorable terms or at all. In addition, we are subject to the risk that one or more of our reinsurers will not honor its obligations, that the reinsurers will not pay in a timely fashion, or that our losses are so large that they exceed the limits inherent in our reinsurance contracts, limiting recovery. Reinsurers may become financially unsound by the time that they are called upon to pay amounts due, which may not occur for many years, in which case we may have no legal ability to recover what is due to us under our agreement with such reinsurer. In addition, any disputes with reinsurers regarding coverage under reinsurance contracts could be time consuming, costly, and uncertain of success. Our inability to collect a material recovery from a reinsurer could have a material effect on our results of operations and financial condition.

We are subject to extensive regulation and potential further restrictive regulation may increase our operating costs and limit our growth.

We are subject to extensive laws and regulations by the individual state insurance departments in the states in which we transact business and the CIMA as it pertains to our captive reinsurance company. These laws and regulations are complex and subject to change. Changes may sometimes lead to additional expenses, increased legal exposure, increased required reserves or capital and surplus, and additional limits on our ability to grow or to achieve targeted profitability. Regulations to which our licensed insurance carriers and producer subsidiaries are subject include, but are not limited to: prior approval of transactions resulting in a change of “control”; approval of policy forms and premiums; approval of intercompany service agreements; statutory and risk-based capital solvency requirements, including the minimum capital and surplus our regulated insurance subsidiary must maintain; and establishing minimum reserves that insurance carriers must hold to pay projected insurance claims.

To the extent we decide to expand our current product offerings to include other insurance products, this would subject us to additional regulatory requirements and scrutiny in each state in which we elect to offer such products. Several states have also adopted legislation prohibiting unfair methods of competition and unfair or deceptive acts and practices in the business of insurance as well as unfair claims practices. Prohibited practices include, but are not limited to, misrepresentations, false advertising, coercion, disparaging other insurers, unfair claims settlement procedures, and discrimination in the business of insurance. Noncompliance with any of such state statutes may

subject us to regulatory action by the relevant state insurance regulator, and possibly private litigation. States also regulate various aspects of the contractual relationships between insurers and independent agents as well as, in certain states, insurers and third-party administrators.

Although state insurance regulators have primary responsibility for administering and enforcing insurance regulations in the United States, such laws and regulations are further administered and enforced by a number of additional governmental authorities, each of which exercises a degree of interpretive latitude, including state securities administrators; state attorneys general as well as federal agencies including the SEC, the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, the Federal Reserve Board, the Federal Insurance Office, the U.S. Department of Labor, the U.S. Department of Justice and the National Labor Relations Board. Consequently, compliance with any particular regulator's or enforcement authority's interpretation of a legal issue may not result in compliance with another's interpretation of the same issue, particularly when compliance is judged in hindsight. Such regulations or enforcement actions are often responsive to current consumer and political sensitivities, which may arise after a major event. Such rules and regulations may result in rate suppression, limit our ability to manage our exposure to unprofitable or volatile risks, or lead to fines, premium refunds or other adverse consequences. The federal government also may regulate aspects of our businesses, such as the protection of consumer confidential information or the use of consumer insurance (credit) scores to underwrite and assess the risk of customers under the Fair Credit Reporting Act, or FCRA. Among other things, the FCRA requires that insurance companies (i) have a permissible purpose before obtaining and using a consumer report for underwriting purposes and (ii) comply with related notice and recordkeeping requirements. Failure to comply with federal requirements under the FCRA or any other applicable federal laws could subject us to regulatory fines and other sanctions. In addition, given our short operating history and rapid rate of growth, we are more vulnerable to regulators identifying errors in the policy forms we use, the rates we charge, with respect to our customer communications. As a result of such noncompliance, regulators have in the past imposed non-material fines and penalties and could in the future impose fines, rebates or other penalties, including cease-and-desist orders with respect to our operations in an individual state, or all states, until the identified noncompliance is rectified.

In addition, there is risk that any particular regulator's or enforcement authority's interpretation of a legal issue or the scope of a regulator's authority may change over time to our detriment. There is also a risk that changes in the overall legal environment may cause us to change our views regarding the actions we need to take from a legal risk management perspective. This would necessitate changes to our practices that may adversely impact our business. Furthermore, in some cases, these laws and regulations are designed to protect or benefit the interests of a specific constituency rather than a range of constituencies. State insurance laws and regulations are generally intended to protect the interests of purchasers or users of insurance products, rather than the holders of securities that we issue. For example, state insurance laws are generally prescriptive with respect to the content and timeliness of notices we must provide policyholders. Failure to comply with other state insurance laws and regulations in the future could also have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition. As another example, the federal government could pass a law expanding its authority to regulate the insurance industry, expanding federal regulation over our business to our detriment. These laws and regulations may limit our ability to grow, raise additional capital or improve the profitability of our business.

Our ability to retain state licenses depends on our ability to meet licensing requirements established by the NAIC and adopted by each state, subject to variations across states. If we are unable to satisfy the applicable licensing requirements of any particular state, we could lose our license to do business in that state, which would result in the temporary or permanent cessation of our operations in that state. Alternatively, if we are unable to satisfy applicable state licensing requirements, we may be subject to additional regulatory oversight, have our license suspended, or be subject to the seizure of assets. Any such events could adversely affect our business, results of operations or financial condition. See the sections titled (i) "Regulation — Insurance Regulation", (ii) "Regulation — Insurance Holding Company Regulation" and (iii) "Regulation — Required Licensing" for additional information.

A regulatory environment that requires rate increases to be approved and that can dictate underwriting practices and mandate participation in loss sharing arrangements may adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.

From time to time, political events and pressures affect the insurance market, including efforts to suppress rates to a level that may not allow us to reach targeted levels of profitability. For example, if our loss ratio compares favorably to that of the industry, state or provincial regulatory authorities may impose rate rollbacks, require us to pay premium refunds to policyholders, or challenge or otherwise delay our efforts to raise rates even if the property and casualty industry generally is not experiencing regulatory challenges to rate increases. Such challenges affect our ability to obtain approval for rate changes that may be required to achieve targeted levels of profitability and returns on equity. In particular due to the COVID-19 pandemic, state regulators and legislators are under increased political pressure to provide financial relief to policyholders through premium rebates or requiring insurers to pay claims arising from COVID-19 related losses, regardless of the applicable policy's exclusions.

In addition, certain states have enacted laws that require an insurer conducting business in that state to participate in assigned risk plans, reinsurance facilities and joint underwriting associations. Certain states also require insurers to offer coverage to all consumers, often restricting an insurer's ability to charge the price it might otherwise charge. In these markets, we may be compelled to underwrite significant amounts of business at lower-than-desired rates, possibly leading to an unacceptable return on equity. Laws and regulations of many states also limit an insurer's ability to withdraw from one or more lines of insurance there, except pursuant to a plan that is approved by the state insurance department. Additionally, as addressed above, certain states require insurers to participate in guaranty funds for impaired or insolvent insurance companies. These funds periodically assess losses against all insurance companies doing business in the state. Our results of operations and financial condition could be adversely affected by any of these factors.

State insurance regulators impose additional reporting requirements regarding enterprise risk on insurance holding company systems, with which we must comply as an insurance holding company.

In the past decade, various state insurance regulators have increased their focus on risks within an insurer's holding company system that may pose enterprise risk to the insurer. As an example, an insurance holding company system's ultimate controlling person is required to submit annually to its primary state insurance regulator an "enterprise risk report" that identifies activities, circumstances or events involving one or more affiliates of an insurer that, if not remedied properly, are likely to have a material adverse effect upon the financial condition or liquidity of the insurer or its insurance holding company system as a whole. As the ultimate controlling person in the insurance holding company system, we are required to file an annual enterprise risk report. Root Insurance Company submitted its annual enterprise risk report with Ohio on July 31, 2021. Other changes include the requirement that a controlling person submit prior notice to its supervisory insurance regulator of a divestiture of control, having detailed minimum requirements for cost sharing and management agreements between an insurer and its affiliates and expansion of the agreements between an insurer and its affiliates to be filed with its supervisory insurance regulator.

There is also risk that insurance holding company systems may become subject to group capital requirements at the holding company level. The NAIC is currently working to develop a group capital calculation framework that regulators may use for informational purposes. As envisioned, the framework is intended to complement the current holding company analytics framework by providing additional information to the primary state regulator for use in assessing group risks and capital adequacy. The NAIC has not promulgated a model law or regulation on this subject.

We rely on technology and intellectual property from third parties for pricing and underwriting our insurance policies, handling claims and maximizing automation, the unavailability or inaccuracy of which could limit the functionality of our products and disrupt our business.

We use technology and intellectual property licensed from unaffiliated third parties in certain of our products, and we may license additional third-party technology and intellectual property in the future. Any errors or defects in this third-party technology and intellectual property could result in errors that could harm our brand and business. In addition, licensed technology and intellectual property may not continue to be available on commercially reasonable terms, or at all.

Further, although we believe that there are currently adequate replacements for the third-party technology and intellectual property we presently use, the loss of our right to use any of this technology and intellectual property could result in delays in producing or delivering affected products until equivalent technology or intellectual property is identified, licensed or otherwise procured, and integrated. Our business would be disrupted if any technology and intellectual property we license from others or functional equivalents of this software were either no longer available to us or no longer offered to us on commercially reasonable terms or prices. In either case, we would be required either to attempt to redesign our products to function with technology and intellectual property available from other parties or to develop these components ourselves, which would result in increased costs and could result in delays in product sales and the release of new product offerings. Alternatively, we might be forced to limit the features available in affected products. Any of these results could harm our business, results of operations and financial condition.

We are subject to payment processing risk.

We currently rely exclusively on one third-party vendor to provide payment processing services, including the processing of payments from credit cards and debit cards, and our business would be disrupted if this vendor refuses to provide these services to us and we are unable to find a suitable replacement on a timely basis or at all. If we or our processing vendor fail to maintain adequate systems for the authorization and processing of credit card transactions, it could cause one or more of the major credit card companies to disallow our continued use of their payment products. The failure to do so could result in contractual fines or disruption of our ability to receive credit card payments harming our reputation and financial condition. Data security standards for merchants and service providers that accept credit card payments are prescribed by the PCI Security Standards Council, or PCI, an independent body formed by an association of the major credit card vendors. These standards are intended to promote a common set of data security measures to help ensure the safe handling of sensitive information by companies accepting credit card payments. The PCI data security standards, however, will likely evolve over time to address emerging payment security risks and other issues, requiring additional compliance efforts by us. Our intention is to maintain compliance with PCI's data security standards.

The payment methods that we offer also subject us to potential fraud and theft by criminals, who are becoming increasingly more sophisticated, seeking to obtain unauthorized access to or exploit weaknesses that may exist in payment systems. If we fail to comply with applicable rules or requirements for the payment methods we accept, including the Payment Card Industry Data Security Standard, a self-regulatory standard that requires companies that process payment card data to implement certain data security measures, or if payment-related data are compromised due to a breach of data, we may be liable for significant costs incurred by payment card issuing banks and other third parties or subject to fines and higher transaction fees, or our ability to accept or facilitate certain types of payments may be impaired. In addition, our customers could lose confidence in certain payment types, which may result in a shift to other payment types or potential changes to our payment systems that may result in higher costs. If we fail to adequately control fraudulent credit card transactions, we may face civil liability, diminished public perception of our security measures, and significantly higher credit card-related costs, each of which could harm our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Our success depends upon the insurance industry continuing to move online at its current pace and the continued growth and acceptance of online and mobile app-based products and services as effective alternatives to traditional offline products and services.

We provide automobile and renters insurance products through our websites and mobile apps, which compete with traditional offline insurance counterparts. We do not offer insurance through traditional, offline brokers. We believe that the continued growth and acceptance of online products and services as well as those offered through mobile devices generally will depend, to a large extent, on the continued growth in commercial use of the internet and mobile apps, and the continued migration of traditional offline markets and industries online.

Purchasers of insurance may develop the perception that purchasing insurance products online or through a mobile app is not as effective as purchasing such products through a broker or other traditional offline methods, and the insurance market may not migrate online as quickly as (or at the levels that) we expect. Moreover, if, for any reason, an unfavorable perception develops that telematics, mobile engagement, a technology-based platform and/or

bots are less efficacious than traditional offline methods of purchasing insurance, underwriting, claims processing, and other functions that do not use data automation, artificial intelligence and/or bots, or that our processes lead to unfair outcomes, our business, results of operations and financial condition could be adversely affected.

Our actual incurred losses and LAE may be greater than our loss and LAE reserves, which could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

Our financial condition and results of operations depend on our ability to accurately price risk and assess potential losses and LAE under the terms of the policies we underwrite. Reserves do not represent an exact calculation of the unpaid claims liability. Rather, reserves represent an estimate of what the expected ultimate settlement and administration of claims will cost, and the ultimate liability may be greater or less than the current estimate. In our industry, there is always the risk that reserves may prove inadequate or redundant since we will likely misestimate the cost of claims and claims administration.

We base our estimates on our assessment of known facts and circumstances, as well as estimates of future trends in claim severity, claim frequency, judicial theories of liability, and other factors. These variables are affected by both internal and external events that could increase our exposure to losses, including changes in actuarial projections, claims handling procedures, inflation, severe weather, economic and judicial trends and legislative and regulatory changes. Moreover, changing climate conditions, whether due to global climate change or other causes, may increase how often severe weather events and other natural disasters occur, how long they last, and how much insured damage they cause, and may change where the events occur. We regularly monitor reserves using new information on reported claims and a variety of statistical techniques to update our current estimate. Our estimates could prove to be inadequate, and this underestimation could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition.

Recorded claim reserves, including case reserves and incurred but not reported, or IBNR, claims reserves, are based on our estimates of losses after considering known facts and interpretations of the circumstances, including settlement agreements. Additionally, models that rely on the assumption that past loss development patterns will persist into the future are used. Internal factors are considered including our experience with similar cases, actual claims paid, historical trends involving claim payment patterns, pending levels of unpaid claims, loss management programs, product mix, state mix, contractual terms, industry payment and reporting patterns, and changes in claim reporting, and settlement practices. External factors are also considered, such as court decisions, changes in law and litigation imposing unintended coverage. We also consider benefits, such as requiring the availability of multiple limits for a single loss occurrence. Regulatory requirements and economic conditions are also considered.

Since reserves are estimates of the unpaid portion of losses and expenses for events that have occurred, including IBNR losses, the establishment of appropriate reserves, including reserves for catastrophes, is an inherently uncertain and complex process that is regularly refined to reflect current estimation processes and practices. The ultimate cost of losses may vary materially from recorded reserves and such variance may adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition as the reserves and reinsurance recoverables are reestimated.

If any of our insurance reserves should prove to be inadequate for the reasons discussed above, or for any other reason, we will be required to increase reserves, resulting in a reduction in our net income and stockholders’ equity in the period in which the deficiency is identified. Future loss experience substantially in excess of established reserves could also have a material adverse effect on future earnings and liquidity and financial rating, which would affect our ability to attract new business or to retain existing customers.

Performance of our investment portfolio is subject to a variety of investment risks that may adversely affect our financial results.

Our results of operations depend, in part, on the performance of our investment portfolio. We seek to hold a diversified portfolio of investments in accordance with our investment policy, which is routinely reviewed by the Audit Committee. However, our investments are subject to general economic and market risks as well as risks inherent to particular securities.

Our primary market risk exposures are to changes in interest rates. See the section titled “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations — Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk.” In recent years, interest rates have been at or near historic lows. A protracted low interest rate environment would continue to place pressure on our net investment income, particularly as it relates to fixed income securities and short-term investments, which, in turn, may adversely affect our operating results. Future increases in interest rates could cause the values of our fixed income securities portfolios to decline, with the magnitude of the decline depending on the maturity of the securities included in our portfolio and the amount by which interest rates increase. Some fixed income securities have call or prepayment options, which create possible reinvestment risk in declining rate environments. Other fixed income securities, such as mortgage-backed and asset-backed securities, carry prepayment risk or, in a rising interest rate environment, may not prepay as quickly as expected.

The value of our investment portfolio is subject to the risk that certain investments may default or become impaired due to deterioration in the financial condition of one or more issuers of the securities we hold, or due to deterioration in the financial condition of an insurer that guarantees an issuer’s payments on such investments. Downgrades in the credit ratings of fixed maturities also have a significant negative effect on the market valuation of such securities.

Such factors could reduce our net investment income and result in realized investment losses. Our investment portfolio is subject to increased valuation uncertainties when investment markets are illiquid. The valuation of investments is more subjective when markets are illiquid, thereby increasing the risk that the estimated fair value (i.e., the carrying amount) of the securities we hold in our portfolio does not reflect prices at which actual transactions would occur.

Risks for all types of securities are managed through the application of our investment policy, which establishes investment parameters that include, but are not limited to, maximum percentages of investment in certain types of securities and minimum levels of credit quality, which we believe are within applicable guidelines established by the NAIC. The maximum percentage and types of securities we may invest in are subject to insurance laws and regulations, which may change. Failure to comply with these laws and regulations would cause non-conforming investments to be treated as non-admitted assets for purposes of measuring statutory surplus and, in certain circumstances, we would be required to dispose of such investments.

Although we seek to preserve our capital, we cannot be certain that our investment objectives will be achieved, and results may vary substantially over time. In addition, although we seek to employ investment strategies that are not correlated with our insurance and reinsurance exposures, losses in our investment portfolio may occur at the same time as underwriting losses and, therefore, exacerbate the adverse effect of the losses on us.

Unexpected changes in the interpretation of our coverage or provisions, including loss limitations and exclusions, in our policies could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

There can be no assurances that specifically negotiated loss limitations or exclusions in our policies will be enforceable in the manner we intend, or at all. As industry practices and legal, judicial, social, and other conditions change, unexpected and unintended issues related to claims and coverage may emerge. For example, many of our policies limit the period during which a customer may bring a claim, which may be shorter than the statutory period under which such claims can be brought against our customers. While these limitations and exclusions help us assess and mitigate our loss exposure, it is possible that a court or regulatory authority could nullify or void a limitation or exclusion, or legislation could be enacted modifying or barring the use of such limitations or exclusions. These types of governmental actions could result in higher than anticipated losses and LAE, which could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition or results of operations. In addition, court decisions, such as the 1995 Montrose decision in California could read policy exclusions narrowly so as to expand coverage, thereby requiring insurers to create and write new exclusions. Under insurance laws, the insurer typically has the burden of proving an exclusion applies and any ambiguities in the terms of a loss limitation or exclusion provision are typically construed against the insurer. These issues may adversely affect our business by either broadening coverage beyond our underwriting intent or by increasing the frequency or severity of claims. In some instances, these changes may not become

apparent until sometime after we have issued insurance contracts that are affected by the changes. As a result, the full extent of liability under our insurance contracts may not be known for many years after a contract is issued.

Risks Related to Ownership of Our Class A Common Stock

Failure to meet the continued listing requirements of Nasdaq could result in delisting of our Class A common stock, which in its turn would negatively affect the price of our Class A common stock and limit investors' ability to trade in our common stock.

Our common stock trades on Nasdaq. Nasdaq rules impose certain continued listing requirements, including the minimum $1 bid price, corporate governance standards and number of public stockholders. At February 22, 2022, our closing price was $1.54. If we fail to meet these continued listing requirements, Nasdaq may take steps to delist our Class A common stock. If our Class A common stock is delisted from The Nasdaq Global Select Market, we could face significant material adverse consequences, including:

- a limited availability of market quotations for our Class A common stock;
- a reduced liquidity with respect to our Class A common stock;
- a determination that shares of our Class A common stock are a "penny stock," which will require broker-dealers trading in our Class A common stock to adhere to more stringent rules, possibly resulting in a reduced level of trading activity in the secondary trading market for our Class A common stock;
- a limited amount of news and analyst coverage for our company; and
- a limited ability to issue additional securities or obtain additional financing in the future.

The dual class structure of our common stock will have the effect of concentrating voting control with our executive officers, directors and their affiliates, which will limit your ability to influence the outcome of important transactions.

Our Class B common stock has ten votes per share and our Class A common stock has one vote per share. As of February 17, 2022, holders of our Class B common stock collectively beneficially own shares representing approximately 85.6% of the voting power of our outstanding capital stock. Our directors and executive officers and their affiliates collectively beneficially own, in the aggregate, shares representing approximately 56.4% of the voting power of our outstanding capital stock. As a result, the holders of our Class B common stock are able to exercise considerable influence over matters requiring stockholder approval, including the election of directors and approval of significant corporate transactions, such as a merger or other sale of our company or our assets, even if their stock holdings represent less than 50% of the outstanding shares of our capital stock. This concentration of ownership limits the ability of other stockholders to influence corporate matters and may cause us to make strategic decisions that could involve risks to you or that may not be aligned with your interests. This control may adversely affect the market price of our Class A common stock.

Further, future transfers by holders of our Class B common stock will generally result in those shares converting into shares of our Class A common stock, subject to limited exceptions, such as certain transfers effected for tax or estate planning purposes. The conversion of shares of our Class B common stock into shares of our Class A common stock will have the effect, over time, of increasing the relative voting power of those holders of Class B common stock, including our directors and executive officers and their affiliates, who retain their shares in the long term.

Applicable insurance laws may make it difficult to effect a change of control.

Under applicable state insurance laws and regulations, no person may acquire "control" of a domestic insurer until written approval is obtained from the state insurance commissioner. Applicable law provides for a rebuttable presumption of "control" by any person which owns or acquires, directly or indirectly, 10% or more of the voting stock of the insurance company, and a person must seek regulatory approval from the superintendent of the supervisory DOI prior to acquiring direct or indirect "control" of a domestic insurer by filing a Form A Statement Regarding the Acquisition of Control of or Merger with a Domestic Insurer, or Form A. As part of this Form A

application, the entity acquiring control (as well as any controlling shareholders of such entity) will need to submit, along with other documents and disclosures, its financial statements, organizational charts and biographical affidavits for any officers, directors and controlling shareholders of each applicable entity. Would-be acquirers may find these requirements burdensome, which could deter potential acquisition proposals and may serve to delay or prevent change of control transactions, including transactions that some or all of the stockholders might consider to be desirable. These requirements may also inhibit our ability to acquire an insurance company should we wish to do so in the future.

We do not intend to pay dividends on our Class A common stock so any returns will be limited to the value of our stock.

We currently anticipate that we will retain future earnings for the development, operation and expansion of our business and do not anticipate declaring or paying any cash dividends for the foreseeable future. Additionally, we are a holding company that transacts a majority of our business through operating subsidiaries. Consequently, our ability to pay dividends to stockholders is largely dependent on receipt of dividends and other distributions from our subsidiaries. As addressed above, applicable insurance laws restrict the ability of our regulated insurance subsidiary to declare extraordinary stockholder dividends and require insurance companies to maintain specified levels of statutory capital and surplus. Insurance regulators have broad powers to prevent reduction of statutory surplus to inadequate levels, and there is no assurance that dividends of the maximum amounts calculated under any applicable formula would be permitted. State insurance regulatory authorities that have jurisdiction over the payment of dividends by our regulated insurance subsidiary may in the future adopt statutory provisions more restrictive than those currently in effect. Any return to stockholders will therefore be limited to the appreciation of their stock.

As a public company, we are subject to more stringent federal and state law requirements. We will incur significant increased costs as a result of operating as a public company, and our management will be required to devote substantial time to new compliance initiatives.

As a public company, we are subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, the Dodd-Frank Act, the listing requirements of Nasdaq, and other applicable securities rules and regulations. Compliance with these rules and regulations have and may continue to increase our legal, accounting, investor relations, financial and other costs and expenses, make some activities more difficult, time-consuming or costly and increase demand on our systems and resources, particularly now that we are no longer an emerging growth company. The Exchange Act requires, among other things, that we file annual, quarterly and current reports with respect to our business and operating results. In addition, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and rules subsequently implemented by the SEC and Nasdaq have imposed various requirements on public companies, including establishment and maintenance of effective disclosure and financial controls and corporate governance practices. Stockholder activism, the current political environment and the current high level of U.S. government intervention and regulatory reform may also lead to substantial new regulations and disclosure obligations, which may in turn lead to additional compliance costs and impact the manner in which we operate our business in ways we do not currently anticipate. Our management and other personnel devote a substantial amount of time to comply with these requirements. Moreover, these requirements will increase our legal and financial compliance costs and will make some activities more time-consuming and costly. We cannot predict or estimate the amount or timing of additional costs we may incur to respond to these requirements. Being a public company and the associated rules and regulations will make it more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance, and we may be required to accept reduced coverage or incur substantially higher costs to obtain adequate coverage. These factors could also make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified members of our board of directors, particularly to serve on our audit committee and compensation committee, and qualified executive officers.

If we fail to maintain proper and effective internal control over financial reporting, our ability to produce accurate and timely financial statements could be impaired, investors may lose confidence in our financial reporting and the trading price of our Class A common stock may decline.

Pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, we are required to furnish a report by our management on our internal control over financial reporting, including an attestation report on internal control over financial reporting issued by our independent registered public accounting firm. The rules governing the standards that must

be met for management to assess our internal control over financial reporting are complex and require significant documentation, testing and possible remediation. To comply with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, the requirements of being a reporting company under the Exchange Act and any complex accounting rules in the future, we may need to upgrade our information technology systems; implement additional financial and management controls, reporting systems and procedures; and hire additional accounting and finance staff. If we are unable to hire the additional accounting and finance staff necessary to comply with these requirements, we may need to retain additional outside consultants. If we or, if required, our auditors, are unable to conclude that our internal control over financial reporting is effective, investors may lose confidence in our financial reporting and the trading price of our Class A common stock may decline.

There can be no assurance that there will not be material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting in the future. Any failure to maintain internal control over financial reporting could severely inhibit our ability to accurately report our financial condition, results of operations or cash flows. If we are unable to conclude that our internal control over financial reporting is effective, or if our independent registered public accounting firm determines that we have a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting, investors may lose confidence in the accuracy and completeness of our financial reports, the market price of our Class A common stock could decline and we could be subject to sanctions or investigations by Nasdaq, the SEC or other regulatory authorities. Failure to remedy any material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting, or to implement or maintain other effective control systems required of public companies, could also restrict our future access to the capital markets.

Provisions in our corporate charter documents and under Delaware law could make an acquisition of us, which may be beneficial to our stockholders, more difficult and may prevent attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management.

Provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws may discourage, delay or prevent a merger, acquisition or other change in control of us that stockholders may consider favorable, including transactions in which you might otherwise receive a premium for your shares. These provisions also could limit the price that investors might be willing to pay in the future for shares of our Class A common stock, thereby depressing the market price of our Class A common stock. In addition, because our board of directors is responsible for appointing the members of our management team, these provisions may frustrate or prevent any attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management by making it more difficult for stockholders to replace members of our board of directors. Among other things, these provisions:

- establish a classified board of directors such that not all members of the board are elected at one time;
- allow the authorized number of our directors to be changed only by resolution of our board of directors;
- limit the manner in which stockholders can remove directors from the board;
- establish advance notice requirements for stockholder proposals that can be acted on at stockholder meetings and nominations to our board of directors;
- require that stockholder actions must be effected at a duly called stockholder meeting and prohibit actions by our stockholders by written consent;
- prohibit our stockholders from calling a special meeting of our stockholders;
- authorize our board of directors to issue preferred stock without stockholder approval, which could be used to institute a stockholder rights plan, or so-called “poison pill,” that would work to dilute the stock ownership of a potential hostile acquirer, effectively preventing acquisitions that have not been approved by our board of directors; and
- require the approval of the holders of at least 66 2⁄3% of the votes that all our stockholders would be entitled to cast to amend or repeal certain provisions of our charter or bylaws.

Moreover, because we are incorporated in Delaware, we are governed by the provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, or DGCL, which prohibits a person who owns 15% or more of our outstanding voting stock from merging or combining with us for a period of three years after the date of the transaction in which the person acquired 15% or more of our outstanding voting stock, unless the merger or combination is approved in a prescribed manner. These provisions could discourage potential acquisition proposals and could delay or prevent a change in control transaction. They could also have the effect of discouraging others from making tender offers for our Class A common stock, including transactions that may be in your best interests. These provisions may also prevent changes in our management or limit the price that investors are willing to pay for our stock.

Claims for indemnification by our directors and officers may reduce our available funds to satisfy successful third-party claims against us and may reduce the amount of money available to us.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws provide that we will indemnify our directors and officers, in each case, to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law. Delaware law provides that directors of a corporation will not be personally liable for monetary damages for any breach of fiduciary duties as directors, except liability for:

- any breach of the director’s duty of loyalty to the corporation or its stockholders;
- any act or omission not in good faith or that involves intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- unlawful payments of dividends or unlawful stock repurchases or redemptions; or
- any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit.

Such limitation of liability does not apply to liabilities arising under federal securities laws and does not affect the availability of equitable remedies such as injunctive relief or rescission.

Our amended and restated bylaws provide that we are required to indemnify our directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law and may indemnify our other employees and agents. Our amended and restated bylaws also provide that, on satisfaction of certain conditions, we will advance expenses incurred by a director or officer in advance of the final disposition of any action or proceeding, and secure insurance on behalf of any officer, director, employee or other agent for any liability arising out of his or her actions in that capacity regardless of whether we would otherwise be permitted to indemnify him or her under the provisions of Delaware law. We have entered and expect to continue to enter into agreements to indemnify our directors and executive officers. With certain exceptions, these agreements provide for indemnification for related expenses, including attorneys’ fees, judgments, fines and settlement amounts incurred by any of these individuals in connection with any action, proceeding or investigation. We believe that these amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws provisions and indemnification agreements are necessary to attract and retain qualified persons as directors and officers.

While we maintain directors’ and officers’ liability insurance, such insurance may not be adequate to cover all liabilities that we may incur, which may reduce our available funds to satisfy third-party claims and may adversely impact our cash position.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware and the federal district courts of the United States of America are the exclusive forums for substantially all disputes between us and our stockholders, which could limit our stockholders’ ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us or our directors, officers, or employees.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provide that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware (or, if and only if the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware lacks subject matter jurisdiction, any state court located within the State of Delaware or, if and only if all such state courts lack subject matter jurisdiction, the federal district court for the District of Delaware) is the exclusive forum for the following claims or causes of action under Delaware statutory or common law:

- any derivative claim or cause of action brought on our behalf;

- any claim or cause of action for breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any of our current or former directors, officers or other employees to us or our stockholders;

- any claim or cause of action against us or any of our current or former directors, officers or other employees, arising out of or pursuant to any provision of the DGCL, our certificate of incorporation or our bylaws;

- any claim or cause of action seeking to interpret, apply, enforce or determine the validity of our certificate of incorporation or our bylaws;

- any action or proceeding as to which the DGCL confers jurisdiction to the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware; and

- any claim or cause of action against us or any of our current or former directors, officers or other employees that is governed by the internal-affairs doctrine, in all cases to the fullest extent permitted by law and subject to the court having personal jurisdiction over the indispensable parties named as defendants.

This provision would not apply to claims or causes of action brought to enforce a duty or liability created by the Exchange Act, or any other claim for which the federal courts have exclusive jurisdiction, or the Securities Act. Furthermore, Section 22 of the Securities Act creates concurrent jurisdiction for federal and state courts over all such Securities Act actions. Accordingly, both state and federal courts have jurisdiction to entertain such claims. To prevent having to litigate claims in multiple jurisdictions and the threat of inconsistent or contrary rulings by different courts, among other considerations, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that the federal district courts of the United States of America will be the exclusive forum for resolving any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act. While the Delaware courts have determined that such choice of forum provisions are facially valid, a stockholder may nevertheless seek to bring a claim in a venue other than those designated in the exclusive forum provisions. In such instance, we would expect to vigorously assert the validity and enforceability of the exclusive forum provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation. This may require significant additional costs associated with resolving such action in other jurisdictions and there can be no assurance that the provisions will be enforced by a court in those other jurisdictions.

These exclusive forum provisions may limit a stockholder’s ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with us or our directors, officers, or other employees, which may discourage lawsuits against us and our directors, officers and other employees. If a court were to find either exclusive-forum provision in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation to be inapplicable or unenforceable in an action, we may incur additional costs associated with resolving the dispute in other jurisdictions, which could seriously harm our business.

General Risk Factors

Future acquisitions or investments could disrupt our business and harm our financial condition.

In the future we may pursue acquisitions or investments that we believe will help us achieve our strategic objectives. There is no assurance that such acquisitions or investments will perform as expected or will be successfully integrated into our business or generate substantial revenue, and we may overestimate cash flow, underestimate costs or fail to understand the risks of or related to any investment or acquired business. The process of acquiring a business, product or technology can also cause us to incur various expenses and create unforeseen operating difficulties, expenditures and other challenges, whether or not those acquisitions are consummated, such as:

- intense competition for suitable acquisition targets, which could increase prices and adversely affect our ability to consummate deals on favorable or acceptable terms;

- inadequacy of reserves for losses and LAE;

- failure or material delay in closing a transaction, including as a result of regulatory review and approvals;

- regulatory conditions attached to the approval of the acquisition and other regulatory hurdles;

- a need for additional capital that was not anticipated at the time of the acquisition;
- anticipated benefits not materializing or being lower than anticipated;
- diversion of management time and focus from operating our business to addressing acquisition integration challenges;
- transition of the acquired company's customers;
- difficulties in integrating the technologies, operations, existing contracts and personnel of an acquired company;
- retention of employees or business partners of an acquired company;
- cultural challenges associated with integrating employees from the acquired company into our organization;
- integration of the acquired company's accounting, management information, human resources and other administrative systems;
- the need to implement or improve controls, procedures and policies at a business that prior to the acquisition may have lacked effective controls, procedures and policies;
- coordination of product development and sales and marketing functions;
- theft of our trade secrets or confidential information that we share with potential acquisition candidates;
- risk that an acquired company or investment in new offerings cannibalizes a portion of our existing business;
- adverse market reaction to an acquisition;
- liability for activities of the acquired company before the acquisition, including patent and trademark infringement claims, violations of laws, commercial disputes, tax liabilities and other known and unknown liabilities; and
- litigation or other claims in connection with the acquired company, including claims from terminated employees, users, former stockholders or other third parties.

If we are unable to address these difficulties and challenges or other problems encountered in connection with any future acquisition or investment, we might not realize the anticipated benefits of that acquisition or investment and we might incur unanticipated liabilities or otherwise suffer harm to our business generally.

To the extent that we pay the consideration for any future acquisitions or investments in cash, it would reduce the amount of cash available to us for other purposes. Future acquisitions or investments could also result in dilutive issuances of our equity securities or the incurrence of debt, contingent liabilities, amortization expenses, increased interest expenses or impairment charges against goodwill on our consolidated balance sheet, any of which could seriously harm our business.

We expect a number of factors to cause our results of operations to fluctuate on a quarterly and annual basis, which may make it difficult to predict our future performance.

Our revenue and results of operations could vary significantly from quarter to quarter and year to year and may fail to match periodic expectations as a result of a variety of factors, many of which are outside of our control. Our results may vary from period to period as a result of fluctuations in the number of customers purchasing our insurance products and renewing their agreements with us as well as fluctuations in the timing and amount of our expenses. In addition, the insurance industry is subject to its own cyclical trends and uncertainties, including extreme weather which is often seasonal and may result in volatility in claims reporting and payment patterns. Fluctuations and variability across the industry may also affect our revenue. As a result, comparing our results of

operations on a period-to-period basis may not be meaningful, and the results of any one period should not be relied on as an indication of future performance. Our results of operations may not meet the expectations of investors or public market analysts who follow us, which may adversely affect our stock price. In addition to other risk factors discussed in this “Risk Factors” section and elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, factors that may contribute to the variability of our quarterly and annual results include:

- our ability to attract new customers and retain existing customers, including in a cost-effective manner;
- our ability to accurately forecast revenue and losses and appropriately plan our expenses;
- the effects of changes in search engine placement and prominence;
- the effects of increased competition on our business;
- our ability to successfully maintain our position in and expand in existing markets as well as successfully enter new markets;
- our ability to protect our existing intellectual property and to create new intellectual property;
- our ability to maintain an adequate rate of growth and effectively manage that growth;
- our ability to keep pace with technology changes in the insurance, mobile and automobile industries;
- the success of our sales and marketing efforts;
- costs associated with defending claims, including accident and coverage claims, intellectual property infringement claims, misclassifications and related judgments or settlements;
- the impact of, and changes in, governmental or other regulation affecting our business;
- the attraction and retention of qualified employees and key personnel;
- our ability to choose and effectively manage third-party service providers;
- our ability to identify and engage in joint ventures and strategic partnerships, both domestically and internationally;
- the effects of natural or man-made catastrophic events;
- the effectiveness of our internal controls; and
- changes in our tax rates or exposure to additional tax liabilities.

New or changing technologies, including those impacting personal transportation, could cause a disruption in our business model, which may materially impact our results of operations and financial condition.

If we fail to anticipate the impact on our business of changing technology, including automotive technology, our ability to successfully operate may be materially impaired. Our business could also be affected by potential technological changes, such as autonomous or partially autonomous vehicles or technologies that facilitate ride, car or home sharing, the more widespread adoption of electric vehicles (including potentially as a result of climate change or regulatory responses to it), or vehicles with built-in telematics features. Such changes could disrupt the demand for products from current customers, create coverage issues or impact the frequency or severity of losses, or reduce the size of the automobile insurance market, causing our business to decline. Since auto insurance constitutes substantially all of our business, we are more sensitive than other insurers and more adversely affected by trends that could decrease auto insurance rates or reduce demand for auto insurance over time. We may not be able to respond effectively to these changes, which could have a material effect on our results of operations and financial condition.

Future sales of our Class A common stock in the public market by current shareholders could cause the market price of our Class A common stock to decline.

Sales of a substantial number of shares of our Class A common stock in the public market, or the perception that these sales might occur, could depress the market price of our Class A common stock and could impair our ability to raise capital through the sale of additional equity securities. We are unable to predict the timing of or the effect that such sales may have on the prevailing market price of our Class A common stock.

Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments

None.

Item 2. Properties

Our corporate headquarters is located in Columbus, Ohio, and consist of 109,062 square feet under lease agreements that expire in 2024 and 2026. We lease all of our facilities and do not own any real property. We also sublease certain office space to the extent we no longer need that space for current and anticipated future needs. We believe our facilities are adequate and suitable for our current needs and that, should it be needed, suitable additional or alternative space will be available to accommodate our operations.

For additional information regarding our leases, refer to Note 8, “Leases,” in the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

Item 3. Legal Proceedings

From time to time, we are party to litigation and legal proceedings relating to our business operations. While the outcome of all legal actions is not presently determinable, except as noted in Note 12, "Commitments and Contingencies" in the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements, we do not believe that we are party to any current or pending legal action that could reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on our financial condition or results of operations and cash flow.

Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures

Not applicable.

PART II

Item 5. Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

Market Information for Common Stock

Our Class A common stock is traded on the Nasdaq Global Select Market, or Nasdaq, under the symbol “ROOT.” Our Class A common stock began trading on Nasdaq on October 28, 2020. Prior to that date, there was no public trading market for our Class A common stock. Our Class B common stock is neither listed nor traded, but each share of Class B common stock is convertible at any time at the option of the holder into one share of Class A common stock and is automatically converted upon sale or transfer into one share of Class A common stock.

Holders of Record

As of February 17, 2022, Root had 48 common stockholders of record of Class A common stock. Because many of our shares of Class A common stock are held by brokers and other institutions on behalf of stockholders, we are unable to estimate the total number of stockholders represented by these record holders.

As of February 17, 2022, Root had 58 common stockholders of record of Class B common stock.

Dividend Policy

We have never declared or paid cash dividends on our capital stock. We currently intend to retain all available funds and future earnings, if any, to fund the development and expansion of our business, and we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. Any future determination regarding the declaration and payment of dividends, if any, will be at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend on then-existing conditions, including our financial condition, operating results, contractual restrictions, capital requirements, business prospects and other factors our board of directors may deem relevant.

Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

Period	Total number of shares purchased	Average price paid per share	Total number of shares purchased as part of publicly announced plans or programs	Maximum number of shares that may yet be purchased under the plans or programs
10/1/2021 - 10/31/2021	3,125	$ 0.29	—	
11/1/2021 - 11/30/2021	400	$ 7.25	—	
12/1/2021 - 12/31/2021	63,464	$ 2.44	—	

All of the shares repurchased, as reflected in the table above, were repurchases of unvested shares of our Class A and Class B common stock that had been issued upon early exercise of stock options. Pursuant to the associated option award agreements, upon termination of employment of a person holding unvested shares, we were entitled to repurchase the unvested shares at the original exercise price.

Item 6. [Reserved]

Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

The following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. This discussion contains forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. Our actual results could differ materially from such forward-looking statements. Factors that could cause or contribute to those differences include, but are not limited to, those identified below and those discussed in the sections titled "Risk Factors" and "Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements" included elsewhere in this Annual Report. Additionally, our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for any period in the future. This Management's Discussion and Analysis does not discuss 2019 performance or a comparison of 2020 versus 2019 performance for select areas where we have determined the omitted information is not necessary to understand our current period financial condition, changes in our financial condition, or our results. The omitted information may be found in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2020 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC, on March 4, 2021.

Overview

Root is a technology company revolutionizing personal insurance with a pricing model based upon fairness and a modern customer experience. We operate primarily a direct-to-consumer model in which we currently acquire the majority of our customers through mobile applications.

We believe the Root advantage is derived from our unique ability to efficiently and effectively bind auto insurance policies quickly, aided by segmenting individual risk based on complex behavioral data and proprietary telematics, a customer experience built for ease of use and a product offering made possible with our full-stack insurance structure. These are all uniquely integrated into a single cloud-based technology platform that captures the entire insurance value chain—from customer acquisition to underwriting to claims and administration to ongoing customer engagement.

Our model benefits from portfolio maturity. As we scale the business, our results are disproportionately weighted towards new customers compared to traditional insurance carriers. As we build an underlying base of recurring customers, we expect the following financial impacts:

- ***Improved loss ratio.*** Renewal premiums, referring to premiums from a customer's second term and beyond, have lower loss ratios as compared to new premiums in the customer's first term. As we grow our business, we anticipate, consistent with industry norms, that a greater proportion of our premiums will be from customer renewals and drive down the loss ratio across our portfolio.

- ***Reduced marketing as a percentage of premium***. Recurring customer premiums have no associated customer acquisition costs and minimal underwriting costs, driving profitability. As we grow our business, we anticipate, consistent with industry norms, that a greater proportion of our premiums will be from customer renewals without associated marketing costs.

- ***Improved retention.*** As a young insurance carrier weighted towards new customers, we naturally have a higher percentage of more frequent shoppers. As our business tenures and our flywheel spins, allowing us to increase our pricing advantage, we will have the opportunity to acquire more long-standing customers and retain those that might naturally shop frequently. In addition to our pricing advantage, we anticipate our expanding relationships with customers through product bundling will demonstrate further improvement in retention.

- ***Increased revenue per customer.*** Our product expansion provides an opportunity to generate additional premium and fee income per customer without material incremental marketing cost.

We use technology to drive efficiency across all functions, including distribution, underwriting, policy administration and claims in particular. We believe this allows us to operate with a cost to acquire and cost to serve advantage. We continue to develop machine learning loss models, which allows us to respond more quickly to changes in the market, improve pricing segmentation through enhancements to our UBI model and take appropriate rate actions. We efficiently acquire customers directly through multiple channels, including embedded, digital

(performance), channel media, referrals and agency. Our marketing costs have historically been well below industry averages, although in any given period, these costs can vary by channel mix, by state, or due to seasonality or due to the competitive environment. Today, we acquire the vast majority of our customers through our mobile app and mobile website. We believe that through prudent investment in and diversification of our marketing channels, including a focus on embedded insurance through our exclusive partnership with Carvana, and leveraging proprietary data science and technology to build out independent agent products and relationships, will position us for more sustainable, long-term and profitable growth. Additionally, we are realizing operating efficiencies as we scale against our fixed expense base. Our claims management expenses, as represented by our loss adjustment expenses, or LAE, are in line with peers within only three years of bringing claims management in-house and we expect to improve as we further embed machine learning into our processes.

We also use our proprietary technology to measure long-term benefits to our business. When a state reaches certain maturation thresholds, we refer to it as a seasoned state. A seasoned state is defined as a state where (1) the regulator has approved our data science-driven telematics and pricing models and (2) we have been writing policies in the state for a minimum of one year with a minimum of two pricing filings.

As a full-stack insurance company, we currently employ a “capital-light” model, which utilizes a variety of reinsurance structures at elevated levels of reinsurance. These reinsurance structures deliver three core objectives (1) top-line growth without a commensurate increase in regulatory capital requirements, (2) support of customer acquisition costs and (3) protection from outsized losses or tail events. We expect to maintain an elevated level of third-party quota share reinsurance while rapidly growing our business in order to operate a capital-light business model. As our business scales, we expect to have the flexibility to reduce our quota share levels to maximize the return to shareholders.

In August 2021, we commenced a fronting arrangement with an unaffiliated Texas county mutual insurance company, or the fronting carrier. Pursuant to this arrangement, we route all of our new auto policies and, over time, expect to route certain renewal auto policies, in Texas through the fronting carrier. In exchange for a commission paid to the fronting carrier, we assume 100% of the related premium and losses on those policies. Through this fronting arrangement, we have greater rating and underwriting flexibility that we believe will allow us to more accurately segment risk in Texas to improve profitability.

Given the significant impact of reinsurance on our results of operations, we use certain gross basis key performance indicators to manage and measure our business operations and enhance investor understanding of our business model prior to reinsurance. We believe our long-term success will be apparent through the progression of our gross metrics. Results of operations on a gross basis alone are not achievable under our regulatory landscape given our top-line growth and resulting capital requirements, which are relieved, in part, by obtaining reinsurance. The gross metrics include gross written premium, gross earned premium, direct contribution, ratio of direct contribution to gross earned premium, gross loss ratio, gross LAE ratio and gross accident period loss ratio. For additional information, including definitions of these key metrics, see “— Key Performance Indicators” and for a reconciliation of direct contribution to the most directly comparable generally accepted accounting principles in the United States, or GAAP, metric, see “— Non-GAAP Financial Measures.”

Key Factors and Trends Affecting our Operating Performance

Our financial condition and results of operations have been, and will continue to be, affected by a number of factors, including the following:

Our Ability to Manage Risk

We leverage technology to help manage risk. For instance, we leverage machine learning to “clean” behavioral data obtained through a customer’s mobile device, and we use advanced statistical methods to model that data into usable behavior scores. We leverage intelligent chat functions and various forms of machine learning and advanced automation to help power our claims function. Technology is a key differentiator in managing risk across our key functions. Our success depends on our ability to adequately and competitively price risk.

Our Ability to Attract New Customers

Our long-term growth will depend, in large part, on our continued ability to attract new customers to our platform. We intend to continue to drive new customer growth by leveraging our differentiated consumer experience, machine learning loss models and our telematics-based pricing. Additionally, our proprietary dataset will continue to scale as we grow, enabling us to enhance our predictive models to further improve pricing and attract potential new customers. We will also continue to target attractive potential customer segments through our embedded experience and digital marketing channels. Our ability to attract new customers will depend on a number of factors, including the pricing of our products, offerings of our competitors, our ability to expand into new markets, and the effectiveness of our marketing efforts. Our ability to attract and retain customers depends on maintaining and strengthening our brand by providing superior customer experiences and competitive pricing. In particular, we are challenged by traditional insurers who have more diverse product offerings and longer established operating histories. These competitors can mimic certain aspects of our digital platform and offerings, and as they have more types of insurance products, can offer customers the ability to “bundle” multiple coverage types together, which may be attractive to many customers.

Our Ability to Retain Customers

Our ability to derive significant lifetime value from our customer relationships depends, in part, on our ability to retain our customers over time. Strong retention allows us to build a recurring revenue base, generating additional premiums term over term without material incremental marketing costs. As we broadly retain customers and our book of business evolves to be more weighted towards renewals versus new business, as is the case with our mature competitors, we will benefit from the inherently lower loss ratios that characterize renewed premiums. Our ability to retain customers will depend on a number of factors, including our customers’ satisfaction with our products, offerings of our competitors and pricing of products.

Our Ability to be Licensed in all States in the United States

Our long-term growth opportunity will benefit from our ability to provide insurance across more states in the United States. Today, we are currently licensed in 50 states (48 states for personal auto) and the District of Columbia and operate in 32 of those states. Our continuous state expansion has unlocked a large total addressable market for sustained growth, made our direct targeted marketing more efficient and created an opportunity to build a national brand, supporting our marketing holistically.

To expand our geographic footprint, in November 2020, we acquired all of the authorized, issued and outstanding shares of Catlin Indemnity Company, subsequently renamed Root Property & Casualty Insurance Company, or Root Property & Casualty.

Our Ability to Expand Premiums and Fee Income Per Policy Through Cross-Sell

We are in the early stages of cross-selling non-auto products across our customer base. In 2019, we began offering renters insurance and, in May 2020, we launched our homeowners insurance product in partnership with Homesite Insurance, or Homesite. Cross-sales allow us to generate additional premiums (renters) and fee income (homeowners) without material incremental marketing spend, and ultimately higher revenue per customer. We have also observed that bundling products with auto insurance improves retention as the relationship with our customer expands. Our success in expanding revenues through cross-sales depends on our marketing efforts with new products, continuous state expansion of these offerings and the pricing of our bundled products. The success of our renters insurance offering is also subject to our ability to develop underwriting capabilities to adequately price renters risk.

Recent Developments Affecting Comparability

COVID-19 Impact

In March 2020, the World Health Organization declared COVID-19 a global pandemic. The pandemic and related measures taken to contain the spread of COVID-19, such as government-mandated business closures,

“shelter in place” orders, or SIPs, and travel and transportation restrictions, have negatively affected the U.S. and global economies, disrupted global supply chains and led to unemployment. We, and other businesses within the insurance industry, have been impacted by certain individual state bulletins that were issued in 2020 and outlined COVID-19 premium relief efforts, including restrictions on the ability to cancel policies for non-payment, requirements to defer insurance premium payments for up to 60 days and restrictions on increasing policy premiums. The COVID-19 pandemic and governmental responses thereto have impacted and may further impact the broader economic environment, including creating or exacerbating supply chain disruptions and inflation and negatively impacting unemployment levels, economic growth, the proper functioning of financial and capital markets and interest rates.

As a result of the SIPs that started to occur toward the end of March 2020, our customers drove less and we had a resulting decline in loss costs during the first quarter of 2020. Most parts of the country eased COVID-19-related restrictions and began to return to customary levels of business activity during the second quarter of 2021. We are now seeing miles driven exceed pre-COVID-19 levels. As a result of the increase in average miles driven, claims frequency has rebounded proportionally. In addition, the economic instability caused by the COVID-19 pandemic has led to acute inflationary pressures and supply chain disruptions, which have increased the value of used vehicles and replacement parts in 2021. These cost increases have resulted in greater claims severity while being partially offset by higher salvage and subrogation recoveries on damaged vehicles. As a result of certain factors related to the COVID-19 global pandemic, we continue to file in multiple states to establish rates that more closely follow the evolving loss cost trends.

The American Rescue Plan Act became law in March 2021 and provided a third round of stimulus payments from the federal government to many American consumers. The easing of COVID-19 SIPs and these stimulus payments led to an unexpected surge in interest in vehicle and auto insurance purchases. This elevated interest resulted in a significant increase in customer acquisition and advertising campaigns in digital channels on the part of our competitors, increasing our customer acquisition costs during 2021. With the recent surge of the Delta and Omicron variants of COVID-19 across the United States and increasing rates of COVID-19 cases and hospitalizations, it is unclear what the impact of the pandemic will be on future operations. As the COVID-19 pandemic continues, there is ongoing uncertainty around the severity and duration of the pandemic and the pandemic’s potential impact on our business and our financial performance. See the section titled “Risk Factors” for more details.

Comprehensive Reinsurance

We expect to continue to utilize reinsurance in the future, and our diversified approach to reinsurance allows us to be flexible in response to changes in market conditions or our own business changes, which allows us to strategically fuel growth and technology investment by optimizing the amount of capital required.

Key Performance Indicators

We regularly review a number of metrics, including the following key performance indicators, to evaluate our business, measure our performance, identify trends in our business, prepare financial projections and make strategic decisions. We believe these non-GAAP and operational measures are useful in evaluating our performance, in addition to our financial results prepared in accordance with GAAP. See the section titled "— Non-GAAP Financial Measures" for additional information regarding our use of adjusted gross profit/(loss) and direct contribution and their reconciliations to the most directly comparable GAAP measures.

	Years Ended December 31,		
	2021	**2020**	**2019**
	(dollars in millions, except Premiums per policy)		
Policies in force			
Auto	354,371	322,759	281,310
Renters	8,802	7,739	1,747
Premiums per policy			
Auto	$ 1,006	$ 939	$ 904
Renters	$ 140	$ 140	$ 127
Premiums in force			
Auto	$ 713.0	$ 606.1	$ 508.6
Renters	$ 1.2	$ 1.1	$ 0.2
Gross written premium[1]	$ 742.6	$ 616.8	$ 451.1
Gross earned premium[1]	$ 719.6	$ 605.2	$ 352.9
Gross profit/(loss)	$ (51.9)	$ (14.2)	$ (83.5)
Gross margin	(15.0)%	(4.1)%	(28.8)%
Adjusted gross profit/(loss)	$ (3.3)	$ 21.0	$ (54.2)
Direct contribution	$ 8.1	$ 18.9	$ (57.4)
Ratio of adjusted gross profit/(loss) to total revenue	(1.0)%	6.1 %	(18.7)%
Ratio of adjusted gross profit/(loss) to gross earned premium	(0.5)%	3.5 %	(15.4)%
Ratio of direct contribution to total revenue	2.3 %	5.4 %	(19.8)%
Ratio of direct contribution to gross earned premium	1.1 %	3.1 %	(16.3)%
Gross loss ratio	86.0 %	82.0 %	99.9 %
Gross LAE ratio	10.5 %	10.1 %	12.0 %
Gross accident period loss ratio	87.9 %	76.2 %	103.0 %

(1) Includes premiums assumed from the fronting carrier that commenced in August 2021. Assumed written premium and assumed earned premium for the year ended December 31, 2021 were $16.7 million and $7.3 million, respectively. Prior to the fronting carrier commencement, we did not assume any premiums.

Policies in Force

We define policies in force as the number of current and active policyholders underwritten by us as of the period end date. We view policies in force as an important metric to assess our financial performance because policy growth drives our revenue growth, expands brand awareness, deepens our market penetration, and generates additional data to continue to improve the functioning of our platform.

Premiums per Policy

We define premiums per policy as the ratio of gross written premium on policies in force divided by policies in force. We view premiums per policy as an important metric since the higher the premiums per policy the greater the amount of earned premium we expect from each policy. As discussed below in gross written premium, this key

performance indicator has been updated to include assumed written premiums beginning during the third quarter of 2021. There is no impact to any prior periods for this change.

Premiums in Force

We define premiums in force for our auto policies as premiums per policy multiplied by policies in force multiplied by two. We view premiums in force as an estimate of annualized run rate of gross written premium as of a given period. Since our auto policies are six-month policies, we multiply this figure by two in order to determine an annualized amount of premiums in force. We define premiums in force for our renters policies as premiums per policy multiplied by policies in force. We view this as an important metric because it is an indicator of the size of our portfolio of policies as well as an indicator of expected earned premium over the coming 12 months. Premiums in force is not a forecast of future revenue nor is it a reliable indicator of revenue expected to be earned in any given period. We believe that our calculation of premiums in force is useful to investors and analysts because it captures the impact of growth in customers and premiums per policy at the end of each reported period, without adjusting for known or projected policy updates, cancellations and non-renewals.

Gross Written Premium

We define gross written premium, as the total amount of gross premium on policies that were bound during the period less the prorated impact of policy cancellations. Gross written premiums includes direct premiums and assumed premiums. We began assuming premium during the third quarter of 2021 in connection with our entry into an arrangement with a fronting carrier in Texas; therefore, there is no impact to this key performance indicator for any prior periods. We view gross written premium as an important metric because it is the metric that most closely correlates with our growth in gross earned premium. We use gross written premium, which excludes the impact of premiums ceded to reinsurers, to manage our business because we believe that it reflects the business volume and direct economic benefit generated by our customer acquisition activities, which along with our underlying underwriting and claims operations (gross loss ratio and gross LAE) are the key drivers of our future profit opportunities. Additionally, premiums ceded to reinsurers can change significantly based on the type and mix of reinsurance structures we use, and, as such, we have the optionality to fully retain the premiums from customers acquired in the future.

Gross Earned Premium

We define gross earned premium as the amount of gross premium that was earned during the period. Premiums are earned over the period in which insurance protection is provided, which is typically six months. Gross earned premium includes direct premiums and assumed premiums. We began assuming premium during the third quarter of 2021 in connection with our entry into an arrangement with a fronting carrier in Texas; therefore, there is no impact to this key performance indicator for any prior periods. We view gross earned premium as an important metric as it allows us to evaluate our growth prior to the impacts of reinsurance. It is the primary driver of our consolidated GAAP revenues. As with gross written premium, we use gross earned premium, which excludes the impact of premiums ceded to reinsurers to manage our business, because we believe that it reflects the business volume and direct economic benefit generated by our customer acquisition activities, which along with our underlying underwriting and claims operations (gross loss ratio and gross LAE) are the key drivers of our future profit opportunities.

Gross Profit/(Loss)

We define gross profit/(loss) as total revenue minus net loss, and LAE expense and other insurance expense (benefit) inclusive of depreciation and amortization. We view gross profit/(loss) as an important metric because we believe it is informative of the financial performance of our core insurance business.

Gross profit/(loss) margin is equal to gross profit/(loss) divided by revenue.

Adjusted Gross Profit/(Loss)

We define adjusted gross profit/(loss), a non-GAAP financial measure, as gross profit/(loss) excluding net investment income, net realized gains (losses) on investments, report costs, Personnel Costs, allocated Overhead, licenses, professional fees and other expenses, which are included in other insurance (benefit) expense. After these adjustments, the resulting calculation is inclusive of only those variable costs of revenue incurred on the successful acquisition of business. We view adjusted gross profit/(loss) as an important metric because we believe it measures our progress towards profitability for our core insurance business.

The ratio of adjusted gross profit/(loss) to total revenue is equal to adjusted gross profit/(loss) divided by total revenue.

See the section titled "— Non-GAAP Financial Measures" for a reconciliation of total revenue to adjusted gross profit/(loss).

Direct Contribution

We define direct contribution, a non-GAAP financial measure, as adjusted gross profit/(loss) excluding ceded earned premium, ceded loss and LAE, and net ceding commission and other. Net ceding commission and other is comprised of ceding commission received in connection with reinsurance ceded, partially offset by related sliding scale commission adjustments and amortization of excess ceding commission, and other impacts of reinsurance ceded which are included in other insurance (benefit) expense. After these adjustments, the resulting calculation is inclusive of only those gross variable costs of revenue incurred on the successful acquisition of business, but exclusive of net ceding commission, ceded loss and LAE and other impacts of reinsurance ceded. We view direct contribution as an important metric because we believe it measures progress towards the profitability of our total policy portfolio prior to the impact of reinsurance.

The ratio of direct contribution to total revenue is equal to direct contribution divided by total revenue.

See the section titled "— Non-GAAP Financial Measures" for a reconciliation of total revenue to direct contribution.

Ratio of Adjusted Gross Profit/(Loss) to Gross Earned Premium

The ratio of adjusted gross profit/(loss) to gross earned premium measures the relationship between the underlying business volume and gross economic benefit generated by our underwriting operations, on the one hand, and our underlying profitability trends, on the other. We rely on this measure, which supplements our gross profit/(loss) ratio as calculated in accordance with GAAP, because it provides management with insight into our underlying profitability trends with respect to our customer base. We use gross earned premium as the denominator in calculating this ratio because it reflects business volume free of elective capital-light choices related to our reinsurance programs. As discussed above in gross written premium, this key performance indicator has been updated to include assumed earned premiums in the calculation of ratio of adjusted gross profit/(loss) to gross earned premium during the third quarter of 2021. There is no impact to any prior periods for this change.

	Years Ended December 31,		
	2021	2020	2019
	(dollars in millions)		
Numerator: adjusted gross profit/(loss)	$ (3.3)	$ 21.0	$ (54.2)
Denominator: total gross earned premium	$ 719.6	$ 605.2	$ 352.9
Ratio of adjusted gross profit/(loss) to gross earned premium	(0.5)%	3.5 %	(15.4)%

Ratio of Direct Contribution to Gross Earned Premium

The ratio of direct contribution to gross earned premium measures the relationship between the underlying business volume and gross economic benefit generated by our underwriting operations, on the one hand, and our underlying profitability trends, on the other, without contemplating the impacts of reinsurance. We rely on this measure, which supplements our gross margin as calculated in accordance with GAAP, because it provides

management with insight into our underlying profitability trends with respect to our total policy portfolio. We use gross earned premium as the denominator in calculating this ratio because it reflects business volume free of elective capital-light cession or commission structures choices from our reinsurance ceded programs. As discussed above in gross written premium, this key performance indicator has been updated to include assumed earned premiums in the calculation of ratio of direct contribution to gross earned premium during the third quarter of 2021. There is no impact to any prior periods for this change.

	Years Ended December 31,		
	2021	2020	2019
	(dollars in millions)		
Numerator: direct contribution	$ 8.1	$ 18.9	$ (57.4)
Denominator: total gross earned premium	$ 719.6	$ 605.2	$ 352.9
Ratio of direct contribution to gross earned premium	1.1 %	3.1 %	(16.3)%

Gross Loss Ratio

We define gross loss ratio expressed as a percentage, as the ratio of gross losses to gross earned premium. Gross loss ratio excludes LAE. We view gross loss ratio as an important metric because it allows us to evaluate incurred losses and LAE separately prior to the impact of reinsurance. As discussed above in gross written premium, this key performance indicator has been changed to include assumed losses and assumed earned premiums in the calculation of gross loss ratio beginning during the third quarter of 2021. There is no impact to any prior periods for this change.

Gross LAE Ratio

We define gross LAE ratio expressed as a percentage, as the ratio of gross LAE to gross earned premium. We view gross LAE ratio as an important metric because it allows us to evaluate incurred losses and LAE separately. Currently, we do not cede any of our LAE to our third-party quota share reinsurance treaties; therefore, we actively monitor LAE ratio as it has a direct impact on our results regardless of our reinsurance strategy. As discussed above in gross written premium, this key performance indicator has been changed to include assumed LAE and assumed earned premium in the calculation of gross LAE ratio beginning during the third quarter of 2021. There is no impact to any prior periods from this change.

Gross Accident Period Loss Ratio

Gross accident period loss ratio, expressed as a percentage, represents all losses and claims expected to arise from insured events that occurred during the applicable period regardless of when they are reported and finally settled divided by gross earned premiums for the same period. Changes to our loss reserves are the primary driver of the difference between our gross accident period loss ratio and gross loss ratio. We believe that gross accident period loss ratio is useful in evaluating expected losses prior to the impact of reinsurance. As discussed above in gross written premium, this key performance indicator has been changed to include assumed accident period losses and assumed earned premium in the calculation of gross accident period loss ratio beginning during the third quarter of 2021. There is no impact to any prior periods from this change.

Components of Our Results of Operations

Revenue

We generate revenue primarily from the sale of auto insurance policies within the United States and, to a lesser extent, from the sale of renters insurance policies. We have agency operations that generate commission revenue by selling homeowners insurance policies on behalf of a third-party insurance company. We distribute website and app policy inquiry leads in geographies where we do not have a presence to third parties in exchange for fee revenue. We also generate revenue through fee income from our customers paying on installment and from net investment income earned on our investment portfolio.

Net Premiums Earned

Premiums written are deferred and earned pro rata over the policy period. Net premiums earned represents the earned portion of our gross written premium, less the earned portion that is ceded to third-party reinsurers under our reinsurance agreements.

Net Investment Income

Net investment income represents interest earned from our fixed maturity and short-term investments and cash and cash equivalents less investment expenses, unrealized gains from our private equity investments, and impairment of our Low Income Housing Tax Credits, or LIHTC, project investments. Net investment income is directly correlated with the overall size of our investment portfolio, market level of interest rates, changes in fair value of our private equity investments and utilization of premium tax credits generated by our LIHTC investment. Net investment income will vary with both the size of our investment portfolio, market returns and the investment strategy.

Net Realized Gains on Investments

Net realized gains on investments represents the net positive difference between the amount received by us on the sale of an investment as compared to the investment's cost basis.

Fee Income

For those policyholders who pay premiums on an installment basis, we charge a flat fee for each installment related to the additional administrative costs associated with processing more frequent billing. We recognize this fee income in the period in which we process each installment.

Other Income

Other income primarily comprises revenue earned from distributing website and app policy inquiry leads in geographies where we do not have a presence, recognized when we generate the lead; commissions earned for homeowners policies placed with a third-party insurance company where we have no exposure to the insured risk, recognized on the effective date of the associated policy; and sale of enterprise technology products to provide telematics-based data collection and trip tracking, recognized ratably as the service is performed.

Operating Expenses

Our operating expenses consist of loss and LAEs, sales and marketing, other insurance expense (benefit), technology and development, and general and administrative expenses.

Loss and Loss Adjustment Expenses

Loss and LAE include an amount determined using adjuster determined case-base estimates for reported claims and actuarial determined unpaid claim estimates using past experience and historical emergence patterns for unreported losses and LAE. These reserves are a liability established to cover the estimated ultimate cost to settle insured losses. The unpaid loss estimates consider loss trends, mix of business, and other risk factors impacting claims settlement. The method used to estimate unpaid LAE liability is based on claims transaction data, including the relative cost of adjusting and settling a range of claim types from express material damage claims to more complex injury cases.

Loss and LAE is net of amounts ceded to reinsurers. We enter into reinsurance contracts to limit our exposure to potential losses as well as to provide additional capacity for growth. These expenses are a function of the size and term of the insurance policies we write and the loss experience associated with the underlying risks. Loss and LAE may be paid out over a period of years.

Various other expenses incurred during claims processing are considered LAE. These amounts include claims salaries, health benefits, bonuses, employee retirement plan related expenses and employee share-based

compensation expense, or Personnel Costs; software expense; internally developed software amortization; and overhead allocated based on headcount, or Overhead.

Sales and Marketing

Sales and marketing expense includes spend related to performance and embedded channels, channel media, advertising, branding, public relations, consumer insights and referral fees. These expenses also include related Personnel Costs, Overhead and warrant compensation expense related to our embedded channel. We incur sales and marketing expenses for all product offerings. Sales and marketing are expensed as incurred.

We plan to continue investing in and diversifying our marketing channels to attract and acquire new customers, increase our brand awareness, and expand our product offerings. We expect that in the long-term, our sales and marketing will decrease as a percentage of revenue as the proportion of renewals to our total business increases.

Other Insurance Expense (Benefit)

Other insurance expense (benefit) includes underwriting expenses, credit card and policy processing expenses, premium write-offs, insurance license expenses, and Personnel Costs and Overhead related to actuarial and certain data science activities. Other insurance expense (benefit) also includes amortization of deferred acquisition costs like premium taxes and report costs related to the successful acquisition of a policy. Other insurance expense (benefit) is expensed as incurred, except for costs related to deferred acquisition costs that are capitalized and subsequently amortized over the same period in which the related premiums are earned. These expenses are also recognized net of ceding commissions earned.

Technology and Development

Technology and development expense consists of software development costs related to our mobile app and homegrown information technology systems; third-party services related to infrastructure support; Personnel Costs and Overhead for engineering, product, technology, and certain data science activities; and amortization of internally developed software. Technology and development is expensed as incurred, except for development and testing costs related to internally developed software that are capitalized and subsequently amortized over the expected useful life.

We expect technology and development to increase in absolute dollars and as a percentage of total revenue as we continue to devote significant resources to enhance our customer experience and continually improve our integrated technology platform. Over time, we expect technology and development to decrease as a percentage of revenue.

General and Administrative

General and administrative expenses primarily relate to external professional service expenses; Personnel Costs and Overhead for corporate functions; and depreciation expense for computers, furniture and other fixed assets. General and administrative expenses are expensed as incurred.

We expect general and administrative expenses to continue to increase in the near term, both in absolute dollars and as a percentage of total revenue, and then decrease as a percentage of revenue over time.

Interest Expense

Interest expense is not an operating expense; therefore, we include these expenses below operating expenses. Interest expense primarily relates to interest incurred on our long-term debt, certain fees that are expensed as incurred and the amortization of debt issuance costs. In addition, changes in the fair value of warrant liabilities that were associated with our long-term debt are recorded as interest expense.

Loss on Early Extinguishment of Debt

Loss on early extinguishment of debt is not an operating expense; therefore, we include these expenses below operating expenses. Loss on early extinguishment of debt primarily relates to the difference between the reacquisition price of the debt and the net carrying amount of the extinguished debt. Upon extinguishment of debt, the remaining unamortized discount and debt and warrants issuance costs are recognized as expense.

Results of Operations

Comparison of the Years Ended December 31, 2021 and 2020

The following table presents our results of operations for the periods indicated:

	Years Ended December 31,					
	2021	% of Total Revenue	2020	% of Total Revenue	$ Change	% Change
	(dollars in millions)					
Revenue:						
Net premiums earned	$ 310.3	89.8 %	$ 322.5	93.0 %	$ (12.2)	(3.8)%
Net investment income	5.0	1.4 %	5.4	1.6 %	(0.4)	(7.4)%
Net realized gains on investments	2.4	0.7 %	0.3	0.1 %	2.1	700.0 %
Fee Income	20.9	6.1 %	17.4	5.0 %	3.5	20.1 %
Other income	6.8	2.0 %	1.2	0.3 %	5.6	466.7 %
Total revenues	345.4	100.0 %	346.8	100.0 %	(1.4)	(0.4)%
Operating expenses:						
Loss and loss adjustment expenses	392.3	113.6 %	362.8	104.6 %	29.5	8.1 %
Sales and marketing	270.2	78.2 %	139.7	40.3 %	130.5	93.4 %
Other insurance expense (benefit)	5.0	1.4 %	(1.8)	(0.5)%	6.8	377.8 %
Technology and development	65.5	19.0 %	52.9	15.3 %	12.6	23.8 %
General and administrative	97.6	28.3 %	78.5	22.6 %	19.1	24.3 %
Total operating expenses	830.6	240.5 %	632.1	182.3 %	198.5	31.4 %
Operating loss	(485.2)	(140.5)%	(285.3)	(82.3)%	(199.9)	N.M.
Interest expense	(20.0)	(5.8)%	(77.7)	(22.4)%	57.7	(74.3)%
Loss on early extinguishment of debt	(15.9)	(4.6)%	—	— %	(15.9)	100.0 %
Loss before income tax expense	(521.1)	(150.9)%	(363.0)	(104.7)%	(158.1)	N.M.
Income tax expense	—	— %	—	— %	—	— %
Net loss	(521.1)	(150.9)%	(363.0)	(104.7)%	(158.1)	N.M.
Other comprehensive (loss) income:						
Changes in net unrealized (losses) gains on investments	(5.2)	(1.5)%	5.0	1.5 %	(10.2)	(204.0)%
Comprehensive loss	$ (526.3)	(152.4)%	$ (358.0)	(103.2)%	$ (168.3)	N.M.

N.M. - Percentage change not meaningful

Revenue

Net Premiums Earned

Net premiums earned decreased $12.2 million, or 3.8%, to $310.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2021 compared to 2020. The decrease was primarily due to greater cessions of gross earned premium as a result of a change in reinsurance structure partially offset by growth in gross earned premium between the periods.

During the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020, we ceded approximately 56.9% and 46.7% of our gross earned premiums to third-party reinsurers, respectively. The change in ceding percentage between the periods was driven by our evolving approach to our reinsurance structure, in an effort to produce a capital-light model with reinsurance terms available to us in the market.

The following table presents gross written premium, ceded written premium, net written premium, gross earned premium, ceded earned premium and net earned premium for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020:

	Years Ended December 31,			
	2021	2020	$ Change	% Change
	(dollars in millions)			
Gross written premium	$ 742.6	$ 616.8	$ 125.8	20.4 %
Ceded written premium	(397.3)	(378.0)	(19.3)	5.1 %
Net written premium	345.3	238.8	106.5	44.6 %
Gross earned premium	719.6	605.2	114.4	18.9 %
Ceded earned premium	(409.3)	(282.7)	(126.6)	44.8 %
Net earned premium	$ 310.3	$ 322.5	$ (12.2)	(3.8)%

Gross earned premium growth was primarily due to a 20.4% increase in gross written premium from deeper market penetration across our U.S. state footprint. We also saw a 7.1% increase in premiums per policy for automobile insurance primarily resulting from pricing increases in several states between the periods.

Net Realized Gains on Investments

Net realized gains on investments increased $2.1 million, or 700.0%, to $2.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2021 compared to 2020. The increase was due to proceeds received from sales of investments in excess of investments' cost bases.

Fee Income

Fee income increased $3.5 million, or 20.1%, to $20.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2021 compared to 2020. The increase was primarily due to increased customer volumes and an increase in customers paying in installments.

Other Income

Other income increased $5.6 million, or 466.7%, to $6.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2021 compared to 2020. The increase was primarily due to increased fee revenue from distributing web and app policy inquiry leads in geographies where we do not have a presence to third parties.

Operating Expenses

Loss and Loss Adjustment Expenses

Loss and LAE increased $29.5 million, or 8.1%, to $392.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2021 compared to 2020. The increase was primarily due to higher claims volume, increased claim severity and greater

reserves related to the growth in policies in force, partially offset by higher cessions of incurred losses, net of higher loss corridor reserves due to an increase in our loss ratio, as a result of a change in our reinsurance structure.

Gross accident period loss ratios increased to 87.9% from 76.2% for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020, respectively. The change in the loss ratios was driven by higher loss costs due to elevated claims frequency as miles driven during the period exceeded pre-COVID-19 levels and average severity per claim for material damage increased as replacement parts and higher used car prices outpaced expected inflation. The increases in loss costs were partially offset by growth in average premium per policy.

In addition, loss and LAE for the year ended December 31, 2021 includes a decrease in incurred losses and LAE attributable to accident periods prior to 2021 of $13.6 million. This decrease is primarily attributed to lower-than-expected reported losses on bodily injury claims from accident year 2020. In addition, recoveries from subrogation and salvage from 2020 material damage claims were higher than estimated.

Sales and Marketing

Sales and marketing increased $130.5 million, or 93.4%, to $270.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2021 compared to 2020. The increase was primarily due to increased investment in performance marketing of $73.9 million and branding and advertising of $35.6 million as we responded to changes in consumer behavior and increased customer acquisition and advertising campaigns in digital channels on the part of our competitors. Performance marketing spend declined during the second half of 2021 as we navigated the exposure to significant cost increases we experienced earlier in the year and responded to the elevated loss cost environment. We have focused on diversifying our marketing investments to reach more customers and drive profitable growth in the states in which we operate. Additionally, marketing spend was lower through much of the year ended December 31, 2020 due to uncertainty surrounding the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic. We also recognized $8.8 million of warrant compensation expense related to Carvana's progress toward an integrated automobile insurance solution for Carvana's car buying platform, or Integrated Platform. See Note 11, "Shared-Based Compensation," in the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for further details on these warrants.

Other Insurance Expense (Benefit)

Other insurance expense (benefit) increased $6.8 million, or 377.8%, to an expense of $5.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2021 compared to 2020. The increase was primarily driven by $6.7 million in greater underwriting costs, premium taxes and payment processing fee expense due to growth in the core insurance business and greater premiums collected on an installment basis and $5.5 million in higher Personnel Costs and Overhead due to headcount growth. This was partially offset by a $2.7 million decrease in bad debt expense primarily related to delayed cancellation of policies for non-payment stemming from compulsory state issued notices in reaction to the COVID-19 pandemic during 2020 and a $2.4 million increase in ceding commission contra-expense net of sliding scale commission expense due to reinsurance structure changes.

Technology and Development

Technology and development increased $12.6 million, or 23.8%, to $65.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2021 compared to 2020. The increase was primarily driven by incremental investments of $11.5 million in Personnel and Overhead costs as a result of headcount growth of engineering and product teams.

General and Administrative

General and administrative increased $19.1 million, or 24.3%, to $97.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2021 compared to 2020. The increase was primarily driven by a $14.6 million increase in Personnel and Overhead costs across finance, legal and administrative teams as a result of an increase in headcount. In addition, we incurred a $11.1 million increase in professional service expenses to support corporate functions and $1.5 million in higher depreciation and amortization as result of write-offs and more fixed assets in use. This was partially offset by a decrease in share-based compensation expense of $9.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2021 compared to 2020, primarily related to the completion of a secondary tender offer for common stock in 2020 by an investor.

Non-Operating Expenses

Interest Expense

Interest expense decreased $57.7 million, or 74.3%, to $20.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2021 compared to 2020. The decrease was primarily due to the warrant fair value adjustment of $54.7 million that we recognized during 2020. In addition, there was a $2.9 million decrease in amortization of discount and debt and warrants issuance costs primarily attributable to debt modifications and lower average debt balance.

Loss on Early Extinguishment of Debt

Loss on early extinguishment of debt increased $15.9 million, or 100.0%, to $15.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2021 compared to 2020. The increase was driven by $15.9 million of accelerated amortization of unamortized discount and debt and warrant issuance costs from the extinguishment of our Term Loan B.

Other Comprehensive (Loss) Income

Changes in Net Unrealized (Losses) Gains on Investments

Changes in net unrealized (losses) gains on investments decreased $10.2 million, or 204.0%, to a loss of $5.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2021 compared to 2020. The decrease was primary driven by changes of $8.1 million in net unrealized losses on investments and $2.1 million in net realized gains reclassified to net loss.

Comparison of the Years Ended December 31, 2020 and 2019

The following table presents our results of operations for the periods indicated:

	Years Ended December 31,					
	2020	% of Total Revenue	2019	% of Total Revenue	$ Change	% Change
	(dollars in millions)					
Revenue:						
Net premiums earned	$ 322.5	93.0 %	$ 275.3	94.9 %	$ 47.2	17.1 %
Net investment income	5.4	1.6 %	5.2	1.8 %	$ 0.2	3.8 %
Net realized gains on investments	0.3	0.1 %	—	— %	$ 0.3	100.0 %
Fee and other income	18.6	5.3 %	9.7	3.3 %	$ 8.9	91.8 %
Total revenue	346.8	100.0 %	290.2	100.0 %	56.6	19.5 %
Operating expenses:						
Loss and loss adjustment expenses	362.8	104.6 %	321.4	110.8 %	41.4	12.9 %
Sales and marketing	139.7	40.3 %	109.6	37.8 %	30.1	27.5 %
Other insurance (benefit) expense	(1.8)	(0.5)%	52.3	18.0 %	(54.1)	(103.4)%
Technology and development	52.9	15.3 %	24.0	8.3 %	28.9	120.4 %
General and administrative	78.5	22.6 %	43.0	14.7 %	35.5	82.6 %
Total operating expenses	632.1	182.3 %	550.3	189.6 %	81.8	14.9 %
Operating loss	(285.3)	(82.3)%	(260.1)	(89.6)%	(25.2)	N.M.
Interest expense	(77.7)	(22.4)%	(22.3)	(7.7)%	(55.4)	248.4 %
Loss before income tax expense	(363.0)	(104.7)%	(282.4)	(97.3)%	(80.6)	N.M.
Income tax expense	—	— %	—	— %	—	— %
Net loss	(363.0)	(104.7)%	(282.4)	(97.3)%	(80.6)	N.M.
Other comprehensive income:						
Changes in net unrealized gains on investments	5.0	1.5 %	0.6	0.2 %	4.4	N.M.
Comprehensive loss	$ (358.0)	(103.2)%	$ (281.8)	(97.1)%	$ (76.2)	N.M.

N.M. - Percentage change not meaningful

The December 31, 2020 and 2019 results of operations discussion can be found in Part II, Item 7, "Results of Operations" of our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2020.

Non-GAAP Financial Measures

The non-GAAP financial measures below have not been calculated in accordance with GAAP and should be considered in addition to results prepared in accordance with GAAP and should not be considered as a substitute for, or superior to, GAAP results. In addition, adjusted gross profit/(loss) and direct contribution should not be construed as indicators of our operating performance, liquidity or cash flows generated by operating, investing and financing activities, as there may be significant factors or trends that they fail to address. We caution investors that non-GAAP financial information, by its nature, departs from traditional accounting conventions. Therefore, its use can make it difficult to compare our current results with our results from other reporting periods and with the results of other companies.

Our management uses these non-GAAP financial measures, in conjunction with GAAP financial measures, as an integral part of managing our business and to, among other things: (1) monitor and evaluate the performance of our business operations and financial performance; (2) facilitate internal comparisons of the historical operating

performance of our business operations; (3) facilitate external comparisons of the results of our overall business to the historical operating performance of other companies that may have different capital structures and debt levels; (4) review and assess the operating performance of our management team; (5) analyze and evaluate financial and strategic planning decisions regarding future operating investments; and (6) plan for and prepare future annual operating budgets and determine appropriate levels of operating investments.

Adjusted Gross Profit/(Loss)

For the definition of adjusted gross profit/(loss) and why management believes this measure provides useful information to investors, see "— Key Performance Indicators."

Direct Contribution

For the definition of direct contribution and why management believes this measure provides useful information to investors, see "— Key Performance Indicators."

The following table provides a reconciliation of total revenue to adjusted gross profit/(loss) and direct contribution for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2020 and 2019:

	Years Ended December 31,		
	2021	2020	2019
	(dollars in millions)		
Total revenue	$ 345.4	$ 346.8	$ 290.2
Loss and loss adjustment expenses	(392.3)	(362.8)	(321.4)
Other insurance (expense) benefit	(5.0)	1.8	(52.3)
Gross profit/(loss)	$ (51.9)	$ (14.2)	$ (83.5)
Gross margin	(15.0)%	(4.1)%	(28.8)%
Less:			
Net investment income	$ (5.0)	$ (5.4)	$ (5.2)
Net realized gains on investments	(2.4)	(0.3)	—
Adjustments from other insurance (expense) benefit[(1)]	56.0	40.9	34.5
Adjusted gross profit/(loss)	(3.3)	21.0	(54.2)
Ceded earned premium	409.3	282.7	77.6
Ceded loss and loss adjustment expenses	(302.5)	(194.8)	(73.6)
Net ceding commission and other[(2)]	(95.4)	(90.0)	(7.2)
Direct contribution	8.1	18.9	(57.4)
Gross earned premium	$ 719.6	$ 605.2	$ 352.9
Ratio of adjusted gross profit/(loss) to total revenue	(1.0)%	6.1 %	(18.7)%
Ratio of adjusted gross profit/(loss) to gross earned premium	(0.5)%	3.5 %	(15.4)%
Ratio of direct contribution to total revenue	2.3 %	5.4 %	(19.8)%
Ratio of direct contribution to gross earned premium	1.1 %	3.1 %	(16.3)%

____

(1) Adjustments from other insurance expense includes report costs, personnel costs, allocated overhead, licenses, professional fees and other.

(2) Net ceding commission and other is comprised of ceding commissions received in connection with reinsurance ceded, partially offset by sliding scale commission adjustments and amortization of excess ceding commission, and other impacts of reinsurance ceded.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

General

Since inception, we have financed operations primarily through sales of insurance policies and the net proceeds we have received from our issuance of stock and debt and from sales of investments. Cash generated from operations is highly dependent on being able to efficiently acquire and maintain customers while pricing our insurance products appropriately. We are continuously evaluating alternatives for efficiently funding our ongoing operations. We expect, from time to time, to engage in a variety of financing transactions for such purposes, including the issuance of securities.

Regulatory Considerations

We are organized as a holding company, but our primary operations are conducted by two of our wholly owned insurance subsidiaries, Root Insurance Company, an Ohio-domiciled insurance company, and Root Property & Casualty Insurance Company, a Delaware-domiciled insurance company. The payment of dividends by our insurance subsidiaries is subject to restrictions set forth in the insurance laws and regulations of the States of Ohio and Delaware, respectively, or the insurance laws. To date, our insurance subsidiaries have not paid any dividends and as of December 31, 2021, they were not permitted to pay any dividends without approval of the applicable superintendent, commissioner and/or director.

As our insurance subsidiaries continue to grow, the amount of capital we are required to maintain to satisfy our risk-based capital requirements may increase significantly. To comply with these regulations, we may be required to maintain capital in the insurance subsidiaries that we would otherwise invest in our growth and operations. At December 31, 2021, our insurance subsidiaries maintained a risk-based capital level that is in excess of an amount that would require any corrective actions on our part.

Our wholly owned, Cayman Islands-based reinsurance subsidiary, Root Reinsurance Company, Ltd., or Root Re, maintains a Class B(iii) insurer license under Cayman Islands Monetary Authority, or CIMA. At December 31, 2021, Root Re was subject to compliance with certain capital levels and a net earned premium to capital ratio of 15:1, which was maintained as of December 31, 2021. The capital ratio can fluctuate at Root Re’s election, subject to regulatory approval. Root Re’s primary sources of funds are capital contributions from the holding company, assumed insurance premiums and net investment income. These funds are primarily used to pay claims and operating expenses and to purchase investments. Root Re must receive approval from CIMA before it can pay any dividend to the holding company.

Financing Arrangements

On January 26, 2022, we closed on a $300.0 million five-year term loan with BlackRock Financial Management, Inc., or BlackRock. The maturity of this term loan is January 27, 2027. Interest is payable quarterly and is determined on a floating interest rate calculated on the Secured Overnight Financing Rate, or SOFR, plus 9%. Concurrently with the term loan, we also issued to the lender warrants to purchase 5,664,193 shares of Class A common stock. Under certain contingent scenarios, BlackRock may also receive additional warrants to purchase shares of Class A common stock equal to 1.0% of the aggregate number of issued and outstanding shares of our common stock on a fully-diluted basis as of the triggering date.

In November 2021, we repaid the outstanding Term Loan B principal balance of $100.0 million and accrued interest, including paid-in-kind, or PIK interest, and fees of $20.9 million. As a result, we recognized a $15.9 million loss on early extinguishment.

In October 2021, we consummated the transactions contemplated by the investment agreement with Carvana, or the Investment Agreement, that we entered into on August 11, 2021. We received $126.5 million of gross proceeds from the issuance of 14.1 million shares of redeemable convertible preferred stock designated as the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock. We also issued Carvana eight tranches of warrants to purchase shares of our Class A common stock. In connection with the Investment Agreement, we incurred issuance costs of $19.6 million, $9.0

million of which are contingent upon the success of the Investment Agreement as measured by achievement of certain warrant vesting milestones.

In October 2021, upon maturity of our Term Loan A and expiration of the revolving loan, we repaid the outstanding Term Loan A principal balance of $98.8 million and accrued interest and fees of $0.2 million.

In October 2020, we completed our initial public offering, or IPO, which resulted in the issuance and sale of 24.2 million shares of Class A common stock at the IPO price of $27.00. Concurrently, we issued and sold 18.5 million shares of our Class A common stock in private placements. We received total net proceeds of $1.1 billion after deducting underwriting discounts and other offering costs.

Liquidity

As of December 31, 2021, we had $706.0 million in cash and cash equivalents, of which $452.2 million was held outside of regulated insurance entities. We also had $129.9 million in available-for-sale fixed maturity securities.

Our cash and cash equivalents primarily consist of bank deposits and money market funds. Our available-for-sale fixed maturity securities consist of U.S. Treasury securities and agencies, municipal securities, corporate debt securities, residential and commercial mortgage-backed securities, and other debt obligations.

We believe that our existing cash and cash equivalents, available-for-sale fixed maturity securities, cash flow from operations, along with the net proceeds from our issuance of redeemable convertible preferred stock and IPO, will be sufficient to support short-term working capital and capital expenditure requirements for at least the next 12 months.

Our long-term capital requirements depend on many factors, including our insurance premium growth rate, renewal activity, including the timing and the amount of cash received from customers, the performance of our embedded product, the timing and extent of spending to support development efforts, the introduction of new and enhanced products, the continuing market adoption of offerings on our platform, and the ongoing uncertainty in the global markets resulting from the global COVID-19 pandemic. In the first quarter 2022, in response to inflation and loss cost trends and to further drive efficiency and increased focus on our strategic priorities we instituted an organizational realignment, including an involuntary workforce reduction affecting approximately 330 employees, which represented approximately 20% of our workforce. In the first quarter of 2022, we have recognized charges of $6.8 million for severance, benefits and related costs as a result of these actions, of which $4.3 million of these charges are expected to result in cash expenditures. Additionally, we expect to incur real estate exit costs comprising accelerated amortization of certain right of use assets and related leasehold improvements and furniture and fixtures of approximately $2.4 million. We continue to review the potential impact of the realignment, including additional facility lease exits and employee-related costs, and are unable to estimate any additional restructuring costs or charges at this time. We expect the annual expense savings related to the organizational realignment to be approximately $30 million annually. Through prudent deployment of capital we believe we have sufficient resources, and access to additional debt and equity capital, to adequately meet our obligations as they come due.

Currently, our debt covenants require cash and cash equivalents held in entities other than our insurance subsidiaries to be at least $200 million at all times. This threshold may be reduced to $150 million under two sets of circumstances: issuing 62,500 insurance policies through our Carvana embedded product and achieving a ratio of direct contribution to gross earned premium of 12%; or ceasing any customer acquisition spend outside of the Carvana agreement and reducing our monthly cash burn to no greater than $12 million.

Cash Flows

The following table summarizes our cash flow data for the periods presented:

	Years Ended December 31,		
	2021	2020	2019
	(in millions)		
Net cash used in operating activities	$ (403.4)	$ (287.2)	$ (127.2)
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	76.9	(114.1)	(114.0)
Net cash (used in) provided by financing activities	(80.3)	1,098.5	535.5

Comparison of Years Ended December 31, 2021 and 2020

Net cash used in operating activities for the year ended December 31, 2021 was $403.4 million compared to $287.2 million of net cash used in operating activities for the year ended December 31, 2020. The increase in cash used in operating activities was primarily due to a greater net loss incurred during the year ended December 31, 2021 compared to the prior year. Additionally, our evolving reinsurance strategy and timing of related payments and cash receipts, timing of cash payments and accruals related to accounts payable and other expenses and PIK interest paid.

Net cash provided by investing activities for the year ended December 31, 2021 was $76.9 million, primarily due to proceeds from sales, maturities, calls and pay downs of investments, partially offset by purchases of investments and other debt obligations. Net cash used in investing activities for the year ended December 31, 2020 was $114.1 million, primarily due to purchases of corporate debt securities, commercial mortgage-backed securities, residential mortgage-backed securities and other debt obligations, partially offset by sales, maturities, calls and pay downs of investments.

Net cash used in financing activities for the year ended December 31, 2021 was $80.3 million, primarily due to the pay down of debt and payment of preferred stock and related warrants issuance costs, partially offset by proceeds from the issuance of preferred stock and related warrants in connection with our partnership with Carvana. Net cash provided by financing activities for the year ended December 31, 2020 was $1,098.5 million, primarily due to proceeds from the issuance of common stock in connection with our IPO and concurrent private placements.

Comparison of Years Ended December 31, 2020 and 2019

The December 31, 2020 and 2019 net cash discussion can be found in Part II, Item 7, "Liquidity and Capital Resources" of our Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Material Cash Requirements from Contractual and Other Obligations

As of December 31, 2021, our material cash requirements from known contractual and other obligations consisted of purchase commitments, as discussed in Note 12, "Commitments and Contingencies" and operating leases, as discussed in Note 8, "Leases," in the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements. We believe we have sufficient resources, and access to additional debt and equity capital, to adequately meet our obligations as they come due.

Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

Our financial statements are prepared in accordance with GAAP. The preparation of the consolidated financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires our management to make a number of estimates and assumptions relating to the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the period. We evaluate our significant estimates on an ongoing basis, including, but not limited to, estimates related to reserves for loss and LAE, premium write-offs, and valuation allowance on our deferred tax assets. We base our estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances, the

results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying value of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

We believe that the accounting policies described below involve a significant degree of judgment and complexity. Accordingly, we believe these are the most critical to aid in fully understanding and evaluating our consolidated financial condition and results of operations. For further information, see Note 2, “Summary of Significant Accounting Policies,” in the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

Loss and LAE Reserves

Loss and LAE reserves represent management’s best estimate of the ultimate liability for all reported and unreported claims that occurred prior to the end of each accounting period but have not yet been paid. These reserves are established to cover the estimated ultimate cost to settle insured losses. Loss and LAE reserves include an amount determined using adjuster determined case-base estimates for reported claims and on actuarial unpaid claim estimates using past experience and historical emergence patterns for unreported loss and LAE. Case reserve amounts are determined by claims adjusters following our case reserving practices, which consider the circumstances presented with each claimant, applicable policy provisions, and state law. The unpaid claim estimates consider loss cost trends, mix of business, and other risk factors impacting claims settlement. The methods used to estimate ultimate loss reserves by accident month include reported loss development, paid loss development, expected loss ratio, or ELR, frequency-severity, premium based Bornhuetter/Ferguson, or B/F, and exposure based B/F using frequency-severity. The method used to estimate unpaid LAE reserves is determined by a transaction-based allocation method where historical claim department activities are measured by their relative effort or cost for handling different claim types. Our estimation for unpaid LAE reserves includes the ultimate cost of settling a range of claim types from express material damage claims to more complex bodily injury cases.

The evaluation and estimation of ultimate losses and LAE requires considerable judgment in understanding how claims mature, how claims differ between lines of business, and how changes in the business impact claims settlement over time. Loss reserves represent a liability estimate at a given point in time based on many input variables including historical and statistical information, inflation, contract interpretation, weather catastrophe impacts, regulatory environment, and economic conditions. While we consider many inputs into the loss reserve valuation process, as well as several actuarial methodologies, there is no single method for determining the exact ultimate claims liability. In many cases, we use multiple estimation methods based on the particular facts and circumstances of the claims and liabilities being evaluated, resulting in a range of reasonable estimates for reserves for losses and LAE. We do not discount reserves.

Our actuarial reserving team performs monthly reviews of the claims experience and loss emergence to support our estimation of ultimate losses and LAE. A few considerations and assumptions in estimating ultimate claim liabilities includes relative case reserve adequacy over time, claims cycle time, claims settlement practices, exposure growth, actuarial projections, current economic conditions, driving patterns observed from telematics, weather catastrophes, and claim litigation. Our loss reserves can be grouped by claim type, where amounts related to material damage of vehicles and property tend to settle within six to 12 months, while claims that involve injuries or personal liability have a much longer time period between the occurrence of a loss and the settlement of the claim. In general, the longer the time span between the incidence of a loss and the settlement of the claim, the more the ultimate settlement amount can vary.

Because actual experience can differ from key assumptions used in establishing reserves, there is potential for significant variation in the development of loss reserves. There is considerable uncertainty associated with the actuarial estimates, and therefore the actual losses and LAE paid in the future may differ materially from the reserves we have recorded. Our loss estimates are continually reviewed by management and adjusted as necessary; with adjustments included in the period determined.

The key assumptions that materially affect the estimate of the reserves for loss and LAE are as follows:

- Many of the actuarial estimation methods assume that the speed of claim payments and claim closures, also known as cycle time, remains relatively consistent over time. While fluctuations and improvements in cycle time

are expected as we grow, these timing changes can be difficult to discern from normal process risk variability in the data.

• For actuarial methods that rely on case reserve data, there is an implicit assumption that the adequacy of case reserve estimates stays relatively constant over time. For example, if the held case reserves represent the 50th percentile outcome for each claim, then any changes to this case reserve level, either higher or lower, would impact the ultimate loss estimates.

• Actuarial methods that rely on exposure bases, such as premiums or car years, perform better when the mix of business is relatively stable over time. Rapid business growth can change the mix of business across several dimensions: new business versus renewal, geography profile, and underwriting profile. As such, prior estimates of claim frequency, claim severity, or loss ratio may not be as predictive of future results when the mix of business changes.

• Broader macro level economics can have a material impact on loss reserve estimates, such as a rapid change in miles driven as was observed with the COVID-19 pandemic; unanticipated inflation, regulatory restrictions, and legal developments as they relate to contract and coverage interpretation and enforceability.

Due to the inherent uncertainty in determining our ultimate cost of settling claims, we evaluate what the potential impact on consolidated results of operations, financial position, and liquidity would be based on a hypothetical 5% and 10% increase or decrease in key assumptions described above. The loss reserve range noted below represents a range of reasonably likely reserves, not a range of all possible reserves. Therefore, the ultimate losses could reach levels corresponding to reserve amounts outside of the range provided. Given our growth from inception in 2015, we believe evaluating sensitivity based on a hypothetical increase or decrease of 5% and 10% is reflective of management's best estimate and provides an illustrative range of variability in key assumptions. The below tables present this sensitivity analysis:

	Scenarios for Changes in Bodily Injury Claim Severity for all Accident Years				
	(10)%	(5)%	—%	5%	10%
Bodily injury liability	$ 119.3	$ 125.9	$ 132.5	$ 139.1	$ 145.7
Uninsured and underinsured bodily injury	28.0	29.6	31.2	32.7	34.3
All other coverages	42.0	42.0	42.0	42.0	42.0
Total losses—net of reinsurance	$ 189.3	$ 197.5	$ 205.7	$ 213.8	$ 222.0

Our loss and LAE expense reserves are recorded net of external reinsurance and net of amounts expected to be received from salvage (the amount recovered from the damaged property after the we pay for a total loss) and subrogation (the right to recover payments from third parties).

Premium Revenue, Fee Income and Related Expenses

Premiums written are deferred and earned pro rata over the policy period. Unearned premium is established to cover the unexpired portion of premiums written. A premium deficiency, as measured on a gross basis, is recorded when the sum of expected losses, LAE, unamortized acquisition costs and maintenance costs exceed the recorded unearned premium reserve and anticipated investment income. A premium deficiency reserve is recognized as a reduction of deferred acquisition costs and, if necessary, by accruing an additional liability for the deficiency, with a corresponding charge to operations. We did not record a premium deficiency reserve in 2021 or 2020.

In August 2021, we commenced a fronting arrangement with an unaffiliated Texas county mutual insurance company, or the fronting carrier. We route all of our new auto policies and, over time, expect to route certain renewal auto policies, in Texas through the fronting carrier whereby we assume 100% of the related premium and losses on those policies. The fronting arrangement allows us to have greater rating and underwriting flexibility. Premiums assumed are deferred and earned pro rata over the policy period. Unearned premium is established to cover the unexpired portion of premiums assumed. Through this fronting arrangement, we have greater rating and underwriting flexibility that we believe will allow us to more accurately segment risk in Texas to improve profitability.

Premiums receivable represents premiums written but not yet collected. Generally, premiums are collected prior to providing risk coverage, minimizing our exposure to credit risk. Due to a variety of factors, including certain state regulations related to COVID-19 relief efforts, certain premiums billed may not be collected, for which we establish an allowance for doubtful accounts based primarily on an analysis of historical collection experience, adjusted for current economic conditions. Allowance for credit losses was $5.4 million and $3.5 million as of December 31, 2021 and 2020, respectively, on the consolidated balance sheets. A policy is generally considered past due on the first day after its due date and policies greater than 90 days past due are written-off. We recognized premium write-offs, or bad debt expense, of $20.9 million, $23.6 million and $9.0 million for the periods ended December 31, 2021, 2020 and 2019 respectively.

For those policyholders who pay premiums on an installment basis, we charge a flat fee for each installment related to the additional administrative costs associated with processing more frequent billings. We recognize this fee income in the period which we process each installment.

Policy acquisition costs, consisting of premium taxes, certain marketing costs and underwriting expenses, and fronting carrier commissions, net of ceding commissions, related to the successful acquisition of new or renewal business. They are deferred and amortized over the same period in which the related premiums are earned. Ceding commissions relating to reinsurance agreements are recorded as a reimbursement for both deferrable and non-deferrable acquisition costs. The portion of the ceding commission that is equal to the pro rata share of acquisition costs based on quota share percentage is recorded as an offset to the gross deferred acquisition costs. Any portion of the ceding commission that exceeds the acquisition costs of the business ceded is recorded as excess ceding commission, a deferred liability, and amortized over the same period in which the related premiums are earned.

Reinsurance

In the ordinary course of business, we cede and retrocede a portion of our business written and assumed, respectively, to reinsurers to limit the maximum net loss potential arising from large risks and catastrophes. These arrangements, known as treaties, provide for reinsurance coverage on quota-share and excess-of-loss basis. All reinsurance contracts provide for indemnification against loss or liability relating to insurance risk and have been accounted for as reinsurance. Although the ceding of reinsurance does not discharge us from our primary liability to the policyholder, the insurance company that assumes the coverage assumes the related liability. Amounts recoverable from and payable to reinsurers are estimated in a manner consistent with the claim liability associated with the reinsured business. Reinsurance premiums, commissions and expense reimbursements related to reinsured business are accounted for on a basis consistent with the basis used in accounting for the original policies issued and the terms of the reinsurance contracts. Premiums ceded to other companies have been reported as a reduction of premiums earned and are recognized over the remaining policy period based on the reinsurance protection provided. Amounts applicable to reinsurance ceded for unearned premium reserves are reported as a prepaid reinsurance premiums asset in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets and as reduction of unearned premiums in Note 6, “Reinsurance,” in the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements. Ceding commissions received in connection with reinsurance ceded have been accounted for as a reduction of other insurance (benefit) expense in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

Some of our reinsurance agreements provide for adjustment of commissions or amount of coverage based on loss experience referred to as sliding scale commissions, loss corridors and loss ratio caps, respectively. We recognize the asset or liability arising from these adjustable features in the period the adjustment occurs, which is calculated based on experience to-date under the agreement.

In the event that all or any of the reinsuring companies might be unable to meet their obligations under existing reinsurance agreements, we would be liable for such defaulted amounts. We evaluate and monitor the financial condition associated with our reinsurers in order to minimize our exposure to significant losses from reinsurer insolvencies. We obtain reinsurance from a diverse group of global reinsurers and monitor concentration as well as financial strength ratings of the reinsurers to minimize counterparty credit risk. For our reinsurance partners who are not rated, we require adequate levels of collateral or letters of credit to be available to us in the event of downside scenarios. To recognize this risk of credit loss, we have established an allowance for credit losses based on the probability of default and the expected loss given default as influenced by factors such as the reinsurer’s credit rating

and average life of our reinsurance recoverables. Allowance for credit losses was $0.2 million and zero as of December 31, 2021 and 2020, respectively.

New Accounting Pronouncements

See Note 2, "Basis of Presentation and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies," in the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

Election Under the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012

Prior to December 31, 2021, we qualified as an "emerging growth company," or EGC, under the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act, or JOBS Act. We previously elected to adopt new or revised accounting guidance within the same time period as private companies as permitted by our status as an EGC.

We became a large accelerated filer on December 31, 2021 and lost our status as an EGC. Accordingly, we will follow the adoption criteria of public companies for new accounting pronouncements beginning with this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Prior to this Annual Report, our financial statements did not reflect adoption of certain amended guidance that public companies generally may have been required to adopt, but we were not required to adopt based on our EGC status. This includes Accounting Standard Update, or ASU, 2016-13, *Financial Instruments—Credit Losses (Topic 326): Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments.* We adopted this guidance using a modified retrospective approach which resulted in a cumulative-effect adjustment to opening accumulated loss as of January 1, 2021 since ASU 2016-13 may only be adopted as of the beginning of a fiscal year. This adoption did not have a material impact on our previously filed quarterly information. For additional information on the impact of this guidance, see Note 2, "Basis of Presentation and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies" in the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

We are exposed to certain interest and credit rate risks as part of our ongoing business operations.

Interest Rate Risk

We are exposed to interest rate risk on our investment portfolio. Our fixed maturity investments include U.S. Treasury securities, municipal securities, corporate debt securities, residential mortgage-backed securities, and commercial mortgage-backed securities, most of which are exposed to changes in prevailing interest rates. We monitor this exposure through periodic reviews of investment portfolio by our management.

We are also exposed to the impact of interest rate changes through our term loan facility that closed in January 2022 and incurs interest at floating rates based on changes in the Secured Overnight Financing Rate, or SOFR. We did not have any long-term debt outstanding at December 31, 2021.

Credit Risk

We are exposed to credit risk on our investment portfolio and our reinsurance contracts. We manage the exposure to credit risk in our U.S. Treasury securities, municipal securities, corporate debt securities, residential mortgage-backed securities, and commercial mortgage-backed securities by investing in high quality securities and diversifying our holdings. We manage the exposure to credit risk in our reinsurance contracts by obtaining reinsurance from a diverse group of reinsurers and monitoring concentration as well as financial strength ratings of the reinsurers to minimize counterparty credit risk. Additionally, all reinsurance contracts provide for indemnification against loss or liability relating to insurance risk and have been accounted for as reinsurance.

We monitor our investment portfolio to ensure that credit risk does not exceed prudent levels. The majority of our investment portfolio is invested in high credit quality, investment grade fixed maturity securities. As of December 31, 2021, none of our fixed maturity portfolio was unrated or rated below investment grade.

Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data

INDEX TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

	Page
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm (PCAOB ID: 34)	86
Consolidated Balance Sheets	88
Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss	89
Consolidated Statements of Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)	90
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows	91
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	92
Schedule II: Condensed Combined Financial Information of Registrant	123
Schedule V: Valuation and Qualifying Accounts	128

Schedules other than those listed above are omitted for the reason that they are not required, are not applicable or that equivalent information has been included in the consolidated financial statements or notes thereto or elsewhere herein.

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Stockholders and the Board of Directors of Root, Inc.

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Root, Inc. and subsidiaries (the "Company") as of December 31, 2021 and 2020, the related consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss, redeemable convertible preferred stock and stockholders' equity (deficit), and cash flows, for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2021, and the related notes and the schedules listed in the Index at Item 8 (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2021 and 2020, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2021, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2021, based on criteria established in Internal Control — Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission and our report dated February 23, 2022, expressed an unqualified opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Critical Audit Matter

The critical audit matter communicated below is a matter arising from the current-period audit of the financial statements that was communicated or required to be communicated to the audit committee and that (1) relates to accounts or disclosures that are material to the financial statements and (2) involved our especially challenging, subjective, or complex judgments. The communication of critical audit matters does not alter in any way our opinion on the financial statements, taken as a whole, and we are not, by communicating the critical audit matter below, providing a separate opinion on the critical audit matter or on the accounts or disclosures to which it relates.

Loss and Loss Adjustment Expense Reserves – Refer to Notes 2 and 5 to the financial statements

Critical Audit Matter Description

As of December 31, 2021, loss and loss adjustment expense reserves was $320.2 million. The Company’s loss and loss adjustment expense reserves are determined by the Company using actuarial methods, models, assumptions, and judgment to estimate the reserves required to cover the amount required to settle insured losses as of the financial statement date.

Loss and loss adjustment expense reserves are inherently uncertain as to timing and amount and the recorded loss and loss adjustment expense reserves may vary materially from the actual ultimate cost of claims, particularly related to those reserves where there is a longer time span between the incidence of a loss and the settlement of a claim. Given the subjectivity in estimating the ultimate loss and loss adjustment expense reserves, due to input variables such as historical and statistical information, inflation, contract interpretation, weather catastrophe impacts, regulatory environment, and economic conditions, among other factors, auditing loss and loss adjustment expense reserves, particularly related to those reserves over longer periods of time, involved an especially high degree of auditor judgment, including the need to involve our actuarial specialists.

How the Critical Audit Matter Was Addressed in the Audit

Our audit procedures related to loss and loss adjustment expense reserves included the following, among others:

- We tested the effectiveness of controls related to the reserve for loss and loss adjustment expense reserves, including those over the Company's actuarial estimate.
- We tested the completeness and accuracy of the underlying key data inputs that served as the basis for the actuarial estimate.
- With the assistance of our actuarial specialists, we used the Company's claims data to develop a range of independent estimates for the loss and loss adjustment expense reserves, particularly related to those over a longer period of time. We used these independent estimates to assess the reasonableness of the Company's reserves by comparing our estimates to the Company's recorded loss and loss adjustment expense reserves.
- We compared the Company's prior year estimates of expected loss and loss adjustment expense reserves to actual experience during the current year to identify potential bias in the determination of loss and loss adjustment expense reserves.

/s/ DELOITTE & TOUCHE LLP
Columbus, Ohio
February 23, 2022

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2017.

ROOT, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS
AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2021 AND 2020

	2021	2020
	(in millions, except par value)	
Assets		
Investments:		
Fixed maturities available-for-sale, at fair value (amortized cost: $129.5 and $215.4 at December 31, 2021 and December 31, 2020, respectively)	$ 129.9	$ 221.0
Short-term investments (amortized cost: zero and $3.0 at December 31, 2021 and December 31, 2020, respectively)	—	3.0
Other investments	4.7	0.5
Total investments	134.6	224.5
Cash and cash equivalents	706.0	1,112.8
Restricted cash	1.0	1.0
Premiums receivable, net of allowance of $5.4 and $3.5 at December 31, 2021 and December 31, 2020, respectively	148.1	130.1
Reinsurance recoverable, net of allowance of $0.2 and zero at December 31, 2021 and December 31, 2020, respectively	155.0	124.8
Prepaid reinsurance premiums	100.8	112.8
Other assets	73.8	56.3
Total assets	$ 1,319.3	$ 1,762.3
Liabilities, Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Equity		
Liabilities:		
Loss and loss adjustment expense reserves	$ 320.2	$ 237.2
Unearned premiums	180.1	157.1
Long-term debt and warrants	—	188.2
Reinsurance premiums payable	101.6	89.1
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	29.1	48.0
Other liabilities	39.9	10.3
Total liabilities	670.9	729.9
Commitments and Contingencies (Note 12)		
Redeemable convertible preferred stock, $0.0001 par value, 14.1 and zero shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2021 and December 31, 2020, respectively (liquidation preference of $126.5 and zero, respectively) (Note 10)	112.0	—
Stockholders' equity:		
Class A common stock, $0.0001 par value, 142.9 and 59.4 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2021 and December 31, 2020, respectively (Note 10)	—	—
Class B common stock, $0.0001 par value, 109.9 and 192.2 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2021 and December 31, 2020, respectively (Note 10)	—	—
Treasury stock, at cost	—	(0.8)
Additional paid-in capital	1,806.1	1,775.6
Accumulated other comprehensive income	0.4	5.6
Accumulated loss	(1,270.1)	(748.0)
Total stockholders' equity	536.4	1,032.4
Total liabilities, redeemable convertible preferred stock and stockholders' equity	$ 1,319.3	$ 1,762.3

See Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

ROOT, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS AND COMPREHENSIVE LOSS

FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2021, 2020 AND 2019

	2021	2020	2019
	(in millions, except per share data)		
Revenues:			
Net premiums earned	$ 310.3	$ 322.5	$ 275.3
Net investment income	5.0	5.4	5.2
Net realized gains on investments	2.4	0.3	—
Fee income	20.9	17.4	9.7
Other income	6.8	1.2	—
Total revenues	345.4	346.8	290.2
Operating expenses:			
Loss and loss adjustment expenses	392.3	362.8	321.4
Sales and marketing	270.2	139.7	109.6
Other insurance expense (benefit)	5.0	(1.8)	52.3
Technology and development	65.5	52.9	24.0
General and administrative	97.6	78.5	43.0
Total operating expenses	830.6	632.1	550.3
Operating loss	(485.2)	(285.3)	(260.1)
Interest expense	(20.0)	(77.7)	(22.3)
Loss on early extinguishment of debt	(15.9)	—	—
Loss before income tax expense	(521.1)	(363.0)	(282.4)
Income tax expense	—	—	—
Net loss	(521.1)	(363.0)	(282.4)
Other comprehensive (loss) income:			
Changes in net unrealized (losses) gains on investments	(5.2)	5.0	0.6
Comprehensive loss	$ (526.3)	$ (358.0)	$ (281.8)
Loss per common share: basic and diluted (both Class A and B)	$ (2.09)	$ (4.81)	$ (8.33)
Weighted-average common shares outstanding: basic and diluted (both Class A and B)	249.2	75.5	33.9

See Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

ROOT, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF REDEEMABLE CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2021, 2020 AND 2019

	Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock		Class A and Class B Common Stock			Treasury Stock		Additional Paid-In Capital	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income	Accumulated Loss	Total Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)
	Shares	Amount	Class A Shares	Class B Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount				
							(in millions)				
Balance—January 1, 2019	136.4	$ 189.6	—	41.5	$ —	4.5	$ (0.1)	$ —	$ —	$ (102.6)	$ (102.7)
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(282.4)	(282.4)
Changes in other comprehensive income	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	0.6	—	0.6
Tender offer	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	8.6	—	—	8.6
Common stock—option exercises	—	—	—	2.9	—	—	—	1.9	—	—	1.9
Reclassification of early-exercised stock option to liabilities	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(1.4)	—	—	(1.4)
Common stock—share-based compensation expense	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1.4	—	—	1.4
Series E—preferred stock - voting issued, net of issuance costs	21.2	349.6	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Series E—SAFE conversion	1.3	21.2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Balance—December 31, 2019	158.9	$ 560.4	—	44.4	$ —	4.5	$ (0.1)	$ 10.5	$ 0.6	$ (385.0)	$ (374.0)
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(363.0)	(363.0)
Changes in other comprehensive income	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	5.0	—	5.0
Tender offer and subsequent conversion (Note 11)	2.9	—	—	(2.9)	—	—	—	25.1	—	—	25.1
Conversion of redeemable convertible preferred stock to common stock from IPO	(161.8)	(560.4)	—	161.8	—	—	—	560.4	—	—	560.4
Common stock—issuance of shares from IPO and concurrent private placement, net of issuance costs	—	—	42.7	—	—	—	—	1,098.1	—	—	1,098.1
Conversion of Class B to Class A common stock	—	—	16.7	(16.7)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Warrants exercise	—	—	—	3.3	—	—	—	75.2	—	—	75.2
Common stock—option exercises	—	—	—	2.8	—	—	—	1.9	—	—	1.9
Reclassification of early-exercised stock option from liabilities	—	—	—	(0.1)	—	—	—	0.2	—	—	0.2
Common stock—share-based compensation expense	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	3.7	—	—	3.7
Settlement of related party loan	—	—	—	(0.4)	—	0.1	(0.7)	0.5	—	—	(0.2)
Balance—December 31, 2020	—	$ —	59.4	192.2	$ —	4.6	$ (0.8)	$ 1,775.6	$ 5.6	$ (748.0)	$ 1,032.4
Cumulative-effect of change in accounting principle (ASU 2016-13, see Note 2), net of tax	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(1.0)	(1.0)
Balance at January 1, 2021 (as adjusted for change in accounting principle)	—	$ —	59.4	192.2	$ —	4.6	$ (0.8)	$ 1,775.6	$ 5.6	$ (749.0)	$ 1,031.4
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(521.1)	(521.1)
Changes in other comprehensive income	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(5.2)	—	(5.2)
Conversion of Class B to Class A common stock	—	—	81.5	(81.5)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Common stock—option exercises and restricted stock units vesting, net of shares withheld for employee taxes	—	—	2.4	0.5	—	—	—	4.4	—	—	4.4
Reclassification of early-exercised stock option to liabilities	—	—	(0.4)	(1.3)	—	—	—	(0.2)	—	—	(0.2)
Common stock—share-based compensation expense	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	19.3	—	—	19.3
Warrant compensation expense	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	8.8	—	—	8.8
Retirement of treasury shares	—	—	—	—	—	(4.6)	0.8	(0.8)	—	—	—
Preferred stock issued	14.1	126.5	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Preferred stock and related warrants issuance costs	—	(14.5)	—	—	—	—	—	(1.0)	—	—	(1.0)
Balance—December 31, 2021	14.1	$ 112.0	142.9	109.9	$ —	—	$ —	$ 1,806.1	$ 0.4	$ (1,270.1)	$ 536.4

See Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

ROOT, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2021, 2020 AND 2019

	2021	2020	2019
		(in millions)	
Cash flows from operating activities:			
Net loss	$ (521.1)	$ (363.0)	$ (282.4)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:			
Share-based compensation	19.3	3.7	1.4
Warrant compensation expense	8.8	—	—
Tender offer	—	25.1	8.6
Depreciation and amortization	16.6	15.6	4.9
Bad debt expense	20.9	23.6	9.0
Loss on early extinguishment of debt	15.9	—	—
SAFE fair value adjustment	—	—	11.2
Warrants fair value adjustment	—	54.7	—
Paid-in-kind interest expense	10.6	9.1	0.8
Paid-in-kind interest paid	(20.5)	—	—
Net realized gains on investments	(2.4)	(0.3)	—
Change in fair value of equity securities	(3.8)	—	—
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:			
Premiums receivable	(39.7)	(31.0)	(96.7)
Reinsurance recoverable	(30.4)	(99.5)	(9.2)
Prepaid reinsurance premiums	12.0	(95.4)	(4.6)
Other assets	0.8	(21.7)	(3.7)
Losses and loss adjustment expenses reserves	83.0	96.5	107.4
Unearned premiums	23.0	11.7	98.1
Reinsurance premiums payable	12.5	63.4	6.1
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	(19.2)	18.2	19.2
Other liabilities	10.3	2.1	2.7
Net cash used in operating activities	(403.4)	(287.2)	(127.2)
Cash flows from investing activities:			
Purchases of investments	(17.0)	(158.4)	(138.1)
Proceeds from maturities, call and pay downs of investments	34.7	42.5	36.2
Sales of investments	70.4	17.9	—
Purchases of indefinite-lived intangible assets and transaction costs	—	(8.9)	—
Capitalization of internally developed software	(6.6)	(5.4)	(5.5)
Purchases of fixed assets	(4.6)	(1.8)	(6.6)
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	76.9	(114.1)	(114.0)
Cash flows from financing activities:			
Proceeds from exercise of stock options and restricted stock units, net of tax proceeds/(withholding)	3.2	2.1	1.9
Proceeds from issuance of common stock from IPO and concurrent private placements, net of issuance costs	—	1,098.1	—
Proceeds from issuance of preferred stock and related warrants	126.5	—	349.6
Payment of preferred stock and related warrants issuance costs	(10.5)	—	—
Proceeds from issuance of debt and related warrants, net of issuance costs	—	12.0	189.5
Repayments of long-term debt	(199.5)	(13.5)	(15.5)
Proceeds from SAFE	—	—	10.0
Purchases of treasury stock	—	(0.2)	—
Net cash (used in) provided by financing activities	(80.3)	1,098.5	535.5
Net (decrease) increase in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	(406.8)	697.2	294.3
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at beginning of year	1,113.8	416.6	122.3
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at end of year	$ 707.0	$ 1,113.8	$ 416.6

See Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

ROOT, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

1. NATURE OF BUSINESS

Root, Inc. is a holding company which, directly or indirectly, maintains 100% ownership of each of its subsidiaries, including, among others, Root Insurance Company, an Ohio-domiciled insurance company; Root Property & Casualty Insurance Company, a Delaware-domiciled insurance company; and Root Reinsurance Company, Ltd., a Cayman Islands-domiciled reinsurance company; together with Root, Inc. “we,” “us” or “our.” We were formed in 2015 and began writing personal auto insurance in July 2016.

We are a technology company operating a primarily direct-to-consumer model with the majority of our personal insurance customers acquired through mobile applications. We offer auto and renters insurance products underwritten by Root Insurance Company and Root Property & Casualty Insurance Company.

2. BASIS OF PRESENTATION AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Basis of Presentation and Consolidation—The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of Root, Inc. and its subsidiaries, all of which are wholly owned. These financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States, or GAAP. All intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated. To conform to the current year presentation, certain prior year amounts have been reclassified.

Use of Estimates—The preparation of consolidated financial statements requires management to make certain estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates. Significant estimates reflected in our consolidated financial statements include, but are not limited to, reserves for loss and loss adjustment expense, or LAE, premium write-offs, fair value of warrants, intangible asset impairment and valuation allowance for income taxes.

COVID-19—In March 2020, the World Health Organization declared COVID-19 to be a global pandemic. The pandemic and related measures taken to contain the spread of COVID-19, such as government-mandated business closures, orders to “shelter in place” and travel and transportation restrictions, have negatively affected the U.S. and global economies, disrupted global supply chains, and led to unemployment. We, and other businesses within the insurance industry have been impacted by certain individual state bulletins that were issued in 2020 and outlined COVID-19-related premium relief efforts, including restrictions on the ability to cancel policies for non-payment, requirements to defer insurance premium payments for up to 60 days and restrictions on increasing policy premiums. The COVID-19 pandemic and governmental responses thereto have impacted and may further impact the broader economic environment, including creating or exacerbating supply chain disruptions and inflation and negatively impacting unemployment levels, economic growth, the proper functioning of financial and capital markets and interest rates. As a result of certain factors related to the COVID-19 global pandemic we continue to file in multiple states to establish rates that more closely follow the evolving loss cost trends. As the COVID-19 pandemic continues, there is uncertainty around the severity and duration of the pandemic and the pandemic’s potential impact on our business and our financial performance. Accordingly, we cannot predict the impact that it may have on our future results of operations and financial condition.

Debt and Equity Issuance Costs—Debt and equity issuance costs, which primarily consist of advisor, legal, accounting, and other third-party fees directly related to issuing debt and equity instruments, are capitalized as other assets in our consolidated balance sheets as incurred. We incurred such costs in connection with our investment agreement we entered into with Carvana on August 21, 2021, or the Investment Agreement, and term loan agreement. Upon close of the related transaction, these deferred issuance costs are generally offset against the related proceeds. Debt issuance costs are subsequently amortized over the term of the financing agreement as interest expense on the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

Asset Acquisition—In November 2020, we acquired all of the authorized, issued and outstanding shares of Catlin Indemnity Company, renamed Root Property & Casualty, for $22.8 million, which included cash, cash equivalents, and accrued investment income of $14.4 million and insurance license indefinite-lived intangible assets of $8.4 million. The transaction costs associated with this acquisition were $0.5 million and were allocated to the insurance license indefinite-lived intangible assets acquired. This acquisition will expand our ability to sell personal auto insurance in 48 states and the District of Columbia.

We accounted for the acquisition of Root Property & Casualty as an asset acquisition because substantially all of the fair value of the gross assets acquired is concentrated in a single identifiable asset or group of similar identifiable assets (the insurance licenses) and the acquisition of Root Property & Casualty did not include an input and a substantive process that together significantly contribute to the ability to create outputs and therefore does not meet the definition of a business under GAAP. Accordingly, we recognized the acquired assets at fair value as of the acquisition date, with transaction costs allocated to the insurance license indefinite-lived intangible assets.

Indefinite-Lived Intangible Assets—In connection with the acquisition of Root Property & Casualty, we recognized insurance licenses of $8.9 million, including transaction costs, as of December 31, 2021 and 2020 in other assets in our consolidated balance sheets. We incur a minimal fee to renew each license. These intangible assets are not amortized, but instead are tested for impairment annually or when indicators of impairment exist. The impairment test for indefinite-lived intangibles involves first assessing qualitative factors to determine if it is more likely than not that the fair value of the indefinite-lived intangible asset is less than its carrying amount. If so, then a quantitative test is performed to compare the estimated fair value of the indefinite-lived intangible asset to the respective asset's carrying amount. The evaluation requires the use of estimates and significant judgments and considers the weight of evidence and significance of all identified events and circumstances and most relevant drivers of fair value, both positive and negative, in determining whether it is more likely than not that the fair value of the indefinite-lived intangible asset is less than its carrying amount. No impairment was recognized for 2021 or 2020.

Segment Information—Our chief operating decision maker is the Chief Executive Officer. The chief operating decision maker manages operations, allocates resources, and evaluates financial performance on a company-wide basis. We operate in one reporting segment providing direct-to-consumer insurance products to customers.

Statement of Cash Flows—The supplemental disclosures for cash and non-cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2020 and 2019 are as follows:

	2021	2020	2019
		(in millions)	
Supplemental disclosures:			
Interest paid	$ 23.9	$ 4.5	$ 4.3
Federal income taxes paid	—	—	—
Leasehold improvements - non-cash	1.5	—	1.5
Conversion of debt to preferred stock - non-cash	—	—	11.2
Conversion of preferred stock to common stock - non-cash	—	560.4	—
Conversion of warrants to common stock - non-cash	—	75.0	—
Lease liabilities arising from obtaining right-of-use asset	9.9	—	—
Investment Agreement issuance costs - non-cash	9.1	—	—
Purchases of treasury stock - non-cash	—	0.5	—

Cash, Cash Equivalents and Restricted Cash—Cash consists of cash on deposit. Cash equivalents are short-term, highly liquid investments that mature within three months from the date of origination and are principally stated at amortized cost, which approximates their fair value. Restricted cash consists of amounts held by a financial institution to satisfy letter of credit requirements for certain property leases.

The following table provides a reconciliation of cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash reported within the consolidated balance sheets that sum to the total of the same such amount in the consolidated statements of cash flows:

	2021	2020
	(in millions)	
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 706.0	$ 1,112.8
Restricted cash	1.0	1.0
Total cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash shown in the statement of cash flows	$ 707.0	$ 1,113.8

Book Overdraft—If checks are issued in excess of the amount of cash on hand, a book overdraft shall be reclassified to accounts payable on the consolidated balance sheets. When a check is issued whereby a disbursement account is used to write the check, but the account is not funded until the check is presented for payment this "negative cash" balance is included in cash and cash equivalents on the consolidated balance sheets, if the funding account has sufficient funds.

Investments—Investments in debt securities are classified as short-term and available-for-sale securities and are carried at fair value with any unrealized gains and losses, net of taxes, recorded as a component of accumulated other comprehensive income.

Management regularly reviews our securities for signs of impairment, an assessment requiring significant management judgment. Beginning with our adoption of Financial Accounting Standards Board, or FASB, Accounting Standard Update, or ASU, No. 2016-13, *Financial Instruments—Credit Losses (Topic 326): Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments* as of January 1, 2021, the criteria that management considers are the financial condition of the issuer, including receipt of scheduled principal and interest cash flows, fair value of a security that has fallen below the amortized value, maturity dates, current economic conditions and intent to sell, including if it is more likely than not that we will be required to sell the security before recovery. We then assess whether the decline in value is due to non-credit related or credit related factors. Non-credit related declines in market value are recorded as unrealized losses in accumulated other comprehensive income. If we determine that the decline is credit related, we establish an allowance for credit losses equal to the difference between the discounted cash flow model and the amortized value, which is recorded in net realized gains (losses) on investments in our consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. This allowance may be subsequently adjusted for recoveries or further credit losses.

Prior to January 1, 2021, we were under an incurred loss model whereby we reviewed our securities for signs of other than temporary impairment. The criteria were similar to those noted above, except we also considered the length of time a security was in an unrealized loss position. When a debt security was determined to have an other than temporary impairment, the impairment charge was separated into an amount representing the credit loss, which would be recognized in earnings as a realized loss and the amount related to non-credit factors, which would be recognized in other comprehensive income. Subsequent recoveries of other than temporary impairment were not recognized. No such credit losses were recognized in 2021, nor were there other than temporary impairments recognized in 2020 or 2019.

Other investments primarily consist of private equity investments without a readily determinable fair value. We elected to account for these investments at cost minus any impairment, plus or minus changes resulting from observable price changes in orderly transactions for an identical or a similar investment of the same issuer. Such changes are accounted for within net investment income on our consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

We also invest in Low Income Housing Tax Credits, or LIHTC, projects by way of investing in a limited liability entity to offset Georgia premium taxes. The purpose of these investments is to encourage private capital investments into regions within Georgia that are in need of economic development, while providing tax credits and operating loss tax benefits to investors. We account for this investment using the cost method because our interest in the limited liability entity is so minor that we have virtually no influence over the entity’s operating and financial policies. When we utilize the tax credits, the associated investment becomes impaired. Impairment of the investment is recognized within net investment income in our consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

Fair Value Measurements—Fair value is defined as the price that would be received upon selling an asset or the price paid to transfer a liability on the measurement date in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between willing market participants. A three-tier hierarchy is established as a basis for considering such assumptions and for inputs used in the valuation methodologies in measuring fair value. This hierarchy requires entities to maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs. The three levels of inputs used to measure fair values are:

Level 1 - Financial assets and liabilities for which inputs are observable and are obtained from reliable quoted prices in active markets for identical assets and liabilities.

Level 2 - Financial assets and liabilities for which values are based on quoted prices in markets that are not active or for which values are based on similar assets and liabilities that are actively traded. This also includes pricing models for which the inputs are corroborated by market data.

Level 3 - Financial assets and liabilities for which values are based on prices or valuation techniques that require inputs that are both unobservable and significant to the overall fair value measurement.

Premiums, Premiums Receivable and Premium Write-offs—Premiums written are deferred and earned pro rata over the policy period. Unearned premium is established to cover the unexpired portion of premiums written. A premium deficiency, as measured on a gross basis, is recorded when the sum of expected losses, LAE, unamortized acquisition costs and maintenance costs exceed the recorded unearned premium reserve and anticipated investment income. A premium deficiency reserve is recognized as a reduction of deferred acquisition costs and, if necessary, by accruing an additional liability for the deficiency, with a corresponding charge to operations. We did not record a premium deficiency reserve in 2021, 2020 or 2019.

In August 2021, we commenced a fronting arrangement with an unaffiliated Texas county mutual insurance company, or the fronting carrier. We route all of our new auto policies, and, over time, expect to route certain renewal auto policies, in Texas through the fronting carrier whereby we assume 100% of the related premium and losses on those policies. The fronting arrangement allows us to have greater rating and underwriting flexibility. Premiums assumed are deferred and earned pro rata over the policy period. Unearned premium is established to cover the unexpired portion of premiums assumed.

Premiums receivable represents premiums written but not yet collected. Generally, premiums are collected prior to providing risk coverage, minimizing our exposure to credit risk. Due to a variety of factors, certain premiums billed may not be collected, for which we establish an allowance for doubtful accounts based primarily on an analysis of historical collection experience, adjusted for current economic conditions. Allowance for credit losses was $5.4 million and $3.5 million as of December 31, 2021 and 2020, respectively, on the consolidated balance sheets. A policy is considered past due on the first day after its due date and policies greater than 90 days past due are written-off. We recognized bad debt expense of $20.9 million, $23.6 million and $9.0 million for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

Fee Income—Fee income consists of the flat fee we charge to those policyholders who pay premiums on an installment basis. The fee relates to the additional administrative costs associated with processing more frequent billings. We recognize this fee income in the period in which we process each installment.

Other Income—Other income primarily comprises revenue earned from distributing website and app policy inquiry leads in geographies where we do not have a presence, recognized when we generate the lead; commissions earned for homeowners policies placed with third-party insurance companies where we have no exposure to the insured risk, recognized on the effective date of the associated policy; and sale of enterprise technology products to provide telematics-based data collection and trip tracking, recognized ratably as the service is performed.

Sales and Marketing—Sales and marketing expenses includes spend related to performance and embedded channels, channel media, advertising, branding, public relations, consumer insights and referral fees. These expenses also include related employee costs including salaries, health benefits, bonuses, employee retirement plan related expenses and employee share-based compensation expense, or Personnel Costs, and overhead allocated based on

headcount, or Overhead. It also includes warrant compensation expense related to our embedded channel. We incur sales and marketing expenses for all product offerings. Sales and marketing costs are expensed as incurred.

Other Insurance Expense (Benefit)—Other insurance expense (benefit) includes underwriting expenses, credit card and policy processing expenses, premium write-offs, insurance license expenses, and Personnel Costs and Overhead related to actuarial and certain data science activities. Other insurance expense (benefit) also includes amortization of deferred acquisition costs like premium taxes and report costs related to the successful acquisition of a policy. Other insurance expense (benefit) is expensed as incurred, except for costs related to deferred acquisition costs that are capitalized and subsequently amortized over the same period in which the related premiums are earned.

These expenses are also recognized net of ceding commissions earned from our quota share reinsurance agreements. The ceding commission provides for reimbursement of both direct and other periodic acquisition costs, including certain underwriting and marketing costs, and is presented as a reduction of other insurance expense (benefit).

Technology and development—Technology and development expense consists of software development costs related to our mobile app and homegrown information technology systems; third-party services related to infrastructure support; Personnel Costs and Overhead for engineering, product, technology, and certain data science activities; and amortization of internally developed software. Technology and development is expensed as incurred, except for development and testing costs related to internally developed software that are capitalized and subsequently amortized over the expected useful life.

General and Administrative—General and administrative expenses primarily relate to external professional service expenses; Personnel Costs and Overhead for corporate functions; and depreciation expense for computers, furniture and other fixed assets. General and administrative expenses are expensed as incurred.

Policy Acquisition Costs—Acquisition costs consist primarily of premium taxes, certain marketing costs and underwriting expenses, and fronting carrier commissions, net of ceding commissions, related to the successful acquisition of new or renewal business. They are deferred and amortized over the same period in which the related premiums are earned. Ceding commissions relating to reinsurance agreements are recorded as a reimbursement for both deferrable and non-deferrable acquisition costs. The portion of the ceding commission that is equal to the pro rata share of acquisition costs based on quota share percentage is recorded as an offset to the gross deferred acquisition costs. Any portion of the ceding commission that exceeds the acquisition costs of the business ceded is recorded as excess ceding commission, a deferred liability, and amortized over the same period in which the related premiums are earned. Deferred acquisition costs, net of accumulated amortization, was $2.8 million and $1.7 million as of December 31, 2021 and 2020, respectively.We amortized deferred acquisition costs of $26.4 million, $17.1 million and $12.2 million for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

Loss and Loss Adjustment Expense and Reserves—Loss and LAE reserves include an amount determined using adjuster determined case-base estimates for reported claims and actuarial determined unpaid claim estimates using past experience and historical emergence patterns for unreported losses and LAE. These reserves are a liability established to cover the estimated ultimate cost to settle insured losses. The estimation of the liability for loss and LAE reserves is complex and includes subjective considerations and management’s judgement. The actuarial methods to determine unpaid loss estimates consider loss trends, contract interpretation, mix of business, regulatory environment, economic conditions, inflation and other risk factors impacting claims settlement. The method used to estimate unpaid LAE liability is based on claims transaction data, including the relative cost of adjusting and settling a range of claim types from express material damage claims to more complex injury cases. There is considerable uncertainty associated with the actuarial estimates, and therefore no assurance can be made that the ultimate unpaid claim liability will not vary materially from such estimates. These loss estimates are continually reviewed by management and adjusted as necessary, with adjustments included in the period determined and recorded in loss and LAE on our consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. As such, loss and LAE reserves represent management’s best estimate of the ultimate liability related to reported and unreported claims.

Our loss and LAE reserves are recorded gross of reinsurance and net of amounts expected to be received from salvage (the amount recovered from a total loss claims expense) and subrogation (the right to recover payments from third parties).

Loss and LAE is recorded net of amounts ceded to reinsurers. We enter into reinsurance contracts to limit our exposure to potential losses as well as to provide additional capacity for growth. These expenses are a function of the size and term of the insurance policies we write and the loss experience associated with the underlying risks. Loss and LAE may be paid out over a period of years. Various other expenses incurred during claims processing are allocated to LAE. These amounts include claims Personnel Costs, software expense, internally developed software amortization, and Overhead.

Reinsurance—In the ordinary course of business, we cede and retrocede a portion of our business written and assumed, respectively, to reinsurers to limit the maximum net loss potential arising from large risks and catastrophes. These arrangements, known as treaties, provide for reinsurance coverage on quota-share and excess-of-loss basis. All reinsurance contracts provide for indemnification against loss or liability relating to insurance risk and have been accounted for as reinsurance. Although the ceding of reinsurance does not discharge us from our primary liability to the policyholder, the insurance company that assumes the coverage assumes the related liability. Amounts recoverable from and payable to reinsurers are estimated in a manner consistent with the claim liability associated with the reinsured business. Reinsurance premiums, commissions and expense reimbursements related to reinsured business are accounted for on a basis consistent with the basis used in accounting for the original policies issued and the terms of the reinsurance contracts. Premiums ceded to other companies have been reported as a reduction of premiums earned and are recognized over the remaining policy period based on the reinsurance protection provided. Amounts applicable to reinsurance ceded for unearned premium reserves are reported as a prepaid reinsurance premiums asset in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets and as reduction of unearned premiums in Note 6, “Reinsurance.” Ceding commissions received in connection with reinsurance ceded have been accounted for as a reduction of other insurance (benefit) expense in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

Some of our reinsurance agreements provide for adjustment of commissions or amount of coverage based on loss experience. We recognize the asset or liability arising from these adjustable features in the period the adjustment occurs, which is calculated based on experience to-date under the agreement.

In the event that all or any of the reinsuring companies might be unable to meet their obligations under existing reinsurance agreements, we would be liable for such defaulted amounts. We evaluate and monitor the financial condition associated with our reinsurers in order to minimize our exposure to significant losses from reinsurer insolvencies. We obtain our reinsurance from a diverse group of reinsurers and monitor concentration as well as financial strength ratings of the reinsurers to minimize counterparty credit risk. To recognize this risk of credit loss, we have established an allowance for credit losses based on the probability of default and the expected loss given default as influenced by factors such as the reinsurer’s credit rating and average life of our reinsurance recoverables. Allowance for credit losses was $0.2 million and zero as of December 31, 2021 and 2020, respectively.

Income Taxes—For the 2021 tax year, Root, Inc. will file a consolidated federal income tax return with Caret Holdings, Inc., Root Insurance Company, Root Property & Casualty, Root Lone Star Insurance Agency, Inc, and Root Reinsurance Company, Ltd. The consolidated return also includes Root Insurance Agency, LLC, Root Enterprise, LLC and Root Scout, LLC, which are disregarded entities under Caret Holdings, Inc. for federal income tax purposes.

Income taxes are accounted for under the asset and liability method. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases and operating loss and tax credit carryforwards. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the period that includes the enactment date.

Deferred tax assets are recognized to the extent that there is sufficient positive evidence, as allowed under the Accounting Standard Codification, or ASC, 740, *Income Taxes*, to support the recoverability of those deferred tax assets. We establish a valuation allowance to the extent that there is insufficient evidence to support the recoverability of the deferred tax asset under ASC 740. In making such a determination, management considers all available positive and negative evidence, including future reversals of existing taxable temporary differences, projected future taxable income, tax planning strategies, and results of recent operations. If it is determined that the deferred tax assets would be realizable in the future in excess of their net recorded amount, an adjustment would be made to the deferred tax asset valuation allowance, which would reduce the provision for income taxes. A valuation allowance of $255.0 million and $137.3 million was established as of December 31, 2021 and 2020, respectively. Further details are discussed in Note 9, "Income Taxes."

We recognize the tax benefits of uncertain tax positions only when the position is more likely than not to be sustained under examination by the appropriate taxing authority. Interest and penalties on our reserve for uncertain tax positions are recognized as a component of tax expense. As of December 31, 2021 and 2020, we did not have any unrecognized tax benefits for uncertain tax positions and had no accrued interest or penalties related to uncertain tax positions.

Internally Developed Software—We review our software development activity and capitalize costs during the application development phase under ASC 350-40, *Internal-Use Software.* These costs are amortized on a straight-line basis over a five-year period. Internally developed software costs are assessed for impairment at least quarterly, which also ensures that the assets are still in service. If there are assets identified as no longer in use, the remaining unamortized costs will be fully amortized. We amortized internally developed software of $3.7 million, $2.4 million and $1.4 million for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2020 and 2019, respectively. The capitalized cost and accumulated amortization of internally developed software at December 31, 2021 and 2020 are as follows:

	2021	2020
	(dollars in millions)	
Internally developed software	$ 20.5	$ 13.9
Accumulated amortization	(8.0)	(4.3)
Internally developed software, net	$ 12.5	$ 9.6

Fixed Assets—Fixed Assets are carried at cost, net of accumulated depreciation. We capitalize purchases of fixed assets with costs greater than $1,000, including computers, furniture, and leasehold improvements. Depreciation on computers and furniture is recognized on a straight-line basis over a useful life of three years and five years, respectively. Depreciation on leasehold improvements is recognized on a straight-line basis over the shorter of their useful life or the life of the lease. When certain events or changes in operating conditions occur, an impairment assessment may be performed on the recoverability of the carrying amounts. For the years ended December 31, 2021, 2020 and 2019, depreciation expense was $4.6 million, $3.1 million and $1.7 million, respectively. The capitalized cost and accumulated depreciation of fixed assets at December 31, 2021 and 2020 are as follows:

	2021	2020
	(dollars in millions)	
Computers	$ 7.0	$ 4.5
Furniture	3.4	3.4
Leasehold improvements	9.8	6.3
Total fixed assets, at cost	$ 20.2	$ 14.2
Accumulated depreciation	(9.9)	(5.3)
Fixed assets, net	$ 10.3	$ 8.9

Employee Share-Based Compensation—We award share-based compensation, including stock options with only a service condition, stock options with service and performance conditions, restricted stock units, or RSUs, and restricted stock, to our officers, directors, employees, and certain advisors through approval from the Compensation

Committee of the Board of Directors. We have also granted warrants to purchase shares of the Company's Class A common stock to Carvana, which vest based upon achievement of certain performance conditions.

Share-based compensation expense is recognized based on the grant date fair value of the awards, which is determined using the Black-Scholes Merton, or BSM, option-pricing model. The BSM option pricing model requires inputs based on certain subjective assumptions, including the expected stock price volatility, the expected term of the options, the risk-free interest rate for a period that approximates the expected term of the option, and our expected dividend yield. The fair value of common stock underlying the stock options, restricted stock and RSUs granted before our initial public offering, or IPO, had historically been determined by our Board of Directors, with input from management, and considering third-party valuations of our common stock. Because there had been no public market for our common stock, our Board of Directors had determined its fair value at the time of grant of the pre-IPO option by considering a number of objective and subjective factors, including financing investment rounds, operating and financial performance, the lack of liquidity of share capital and general and industry specific economic outlook, among other factors. Our Board of Directors determined the fair value of common stock based on valuations performed using the Option Pricing Method and the Probability Weighted Expected Return Method subject to relevant facts and circumstances. In connection with our IPO, our common stock became listed on the Nasdaq Global Select Market and we use these market prices for the fair value of our common shares. Stock options are generally exercisable for a period up to ten years from the grant date.

We recognize forfeitures as they occur, which generally results in the reversal of previously recognized expense for nonvested awards. In the event of an involuntary termination that results in the cancellation of an award, the remaining unrecognized compensation cost for the entire award is recognized in the period of cancellation. If the award is cancelled and concurrently replaced upon termination, it follows modification accounting, typically as a Type III improbable-to-probable modification whereby it is effectively treated as a forfeiture and new grant as of the date of termination.

Stock options with only a service condition generally vest over four years - 25% cliff vests after one year and approximately 2% vests each month over three years thereafter. Stock options with service and performance conditions generally vest ratably over a four-year period assuming achievement of the performance conditions. The compensation expense associated with nonvested stock options that have performance conditions is dependent on our periodic assessment of the probability of the performance conditions being achieved. If deemed probable, we recognize compensation expense on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period. If a performance condition is no longer probable of achievement, any previously recognized compensation expense is reversed and no subsequent compensation expense is recognized until achievement is once again probable, at which point a cumulative catch-up is recognized. RSUs generally vest over four years - 25% cliff vests after one year and approximately 2% vests each month over three years thereafter. Certain other RSUs vest in accordance with one of the following patterns: over four years - 25% cliff vests after one year and in equal increments quarterly over three years thereafter, over four years in equal quarterly increments, or fully cliff vest after one year. We generally recognize share-based compensation expense ratably over the respective vesting period.

Warrant Compensation—In October 2021, we closed the Investment Agreement with the Carvana Group, LLC, or Carvana, that included the issuance of 14.1 million shares of redeemable convertible preferred stock designated as the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and the issuance of eight tranches of warrants to purchase shares of the Company's Class A common stock. As part of the investment agreement, we and Carvana also entered into a five-year commercial agreement whereby our auto insurance products will be embedded into Carvana's online car buying platform, or Integrated Platform. The commercial agreement provides for agent commissions payable to Carvana for policy origination and an enterprise total loss replacement vehicle solution.

The Carvana warrants compensation expense is recognized based on the grant date fair value of the award, which was determined using a Monte Carlo simulation in a risk-neutral framework, as contemplated in the Income Approach of valuation. Specifically, future equity is simulated in each period assuming a Geometric Brownian Motion. We considered the features of the warrants and the interdependency of exercise decisions between the Short-Term Warrants and the Long-Term Warrants in using the Monte Carlo simulation in order to determine the optimum exercise decision. The optimum exercise decision was made by choosing the option which would give the highest aggregate expected value to the holder in each of the 100,000 simulated paths. The payoff of each path is

then calculated based on the simulated equity and discounted back to time zero using the applicable risk-free rates. The fair value of the warrants are then calculated as the average value from all simulation paths.

Employing a Monte Carlo simulation with Geometric Brownian Motion requires a range of inputs for each uncertain variable, and establishing linkage between the assumptions, if necessary. Inputs and assumptions used in our analysis included our stock price at grant date, exercise prices, the term of the warrants, equity volatility, risk-free rate and dividend yield. Additional considerations included a discount for lack of marketability resulting from Carvana's five-year lock-up period.

These warrants vest as the parties' develop an integrated automobile insurance solution for Carvana's online car buying platform, or the Integrated Platform, and insurance sales through the Integrated Platform. The associated compensation expense is dependent on our periodic assessment of the probability of the milestones being achieved. If deemed probable, we recognize compensation expense on a pro-rata basis considering progress toward achieving the milestones. If a performance condition is no longer probable of achievement, any previously recognized compensation expense is reversed and no subsequent compensation expense is recognized until achievement is once again probable, at which point a cumulative catch-up is recognized. In determining the classification as equity, we followed guidance issued within FASB ASC 480, *Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity,* and FASB ASC 815, *Derivatives and Hedging.*

For additional information refer to Note 11, "Share-Based Compensation."

Net Loss Per Share—Net loss per share, or EPS, results are a key indicator of the overall performance relative to each share of our outstanding common stock. Basic EPS share for both Class A and Class B common stock is computed by dividing net loss attributable to common stockholders by the weighted-average number of common shares vested and outstanding during the period. In addition to common shares outstanding, the computation of basic EPS includes instruments for which the holder is deemed to have the present rights to share in current period earnings (loss) with common stockholders. Accordingly, the warrants issued in connection with our Term Loan B were included in the 2020 and 2019 weighted-average number of common shares outstanding because they had an insignificant exercise price of $0.0001 per share and were therefore considered outstanding common shares for computation of basic EPS.

Diluted EPS for both Class A and Class B common stock includes all the components of basic EPS, plus the dilutive effect of common stock equivalents, but excludes those common stock equivalents from the calculation of diluted EPS when the effect of inclusion, assessed individually, would be anti-dilutive. Notable dilutive securities relevant to our operations are stock options, performance stock options, nonvested shares subject to repurchase, restricted stock units, warrants and redeemable convertible preferred stock.

We have operated at a loss for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2020 and 2019. Therefore, the conversion of common stock equivalents would increase the denominator of the EPS calculation and create a lower loss per share. Therefore, these common stock equivalents are considered antidilutive and diluted EPS is equal to basic EPS. Losses are allocated equally between both classes of common stock because they are entitled to the same liquidation and dividend rights.

Recently Adopted Accounting Pronouncements and Registrant Filing Status—Prior to December 31, 2021, we qualified as an "emerging growth company," or EGC, under the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or JOBS Act. We previously elected to adopt certain new or revised accounting guidance within the same time period as private companies as permitted by our status as an EGC.

We became a large accelerated filer on December 31, 2021, and lost our status as an EGC. Accordingly, we will follow the adoption criteria of public companies for new accounting pronouncements beginning with this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Prior to this Annual Report on Form 10-K, our financial statements did not reflect adoption of certain amended guidance that public companies generally may have been required to adopt, but we were not required to adopt based on our EGC status.

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-13, *Financial Instruments—Credit Losses (Topic 326): Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments*. ASU 2016-13 amends previous guidance on the

impairment measurement of financial assets, including reinsurance recoverables, available-for-sale securities, and premium receivables, by requiring an entity to recognize an allowance for expected credit losses as a contra asset, rather than impairment as losses are incurred. The amended guidance is intended to result in more timely recognition of expected credit losses and enhance the accounting and disclosure of credit losses on financial assets. The ASU requires a cumulative-effect change to retained earnings (accumulated loss) in the period of adoption and prospective changes on previously recorded impairments, to the extent applicable.

As a result of losing EGC status as of December 31, 2021, and because ASU 2016-13 may only be adopted as of the beginning of a fiscal year, we adopted this ASU effective January 1, 2021 using a modified retrospective approach. We recognized a $1.0 million cumulative effect transition adjustment to beginning accumulated loss relating to $0.8 million for current expected credit losses on our premiums receivable and $0.2 million for current expected credit losses on our reinsurance recoverables. The adoption of the accounting guidance did not have a material impact on our available-for-sale securities.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02, *Leases (Topic 842)*, or ASU 2016-02. The main provision of ASU 2016-02 requires the recognition of right-of-use lease assets and lease liabilities by lessees for those leases classified as operating leases under previous GAAP. The guidance also requires disclosures that meet the objective of enabling financial statement users to assess the amount, timing, and uncertainty of related cash flows. We adopted ASU 2016-02 on January 1, 2021.

We elected various practical expedients which include: not applying the amended lease accounting guidance to comparative periods; including the carry forward of our leases without reassessing whether any contracts are leases or contain leases, lease classification and initial direct costs; and excluding leases with a term of 12 months or less from lease liability and right-of-use asset recognition. We did not elect the hindsight practical expedient.

Our lease agreements contain lease components and non-lease components, both of which we have elected to account for as a single lease component for our real estate asset class. Operating lease expense for operating lease right-of-use assets is recognized on a straight-line basis over the lease term, which may include options to extend or terminate the lease when it is reasonably certain to do so and there is a significant economic incentive to exercise that option.

Upon adoption of ASU 2016-02, we recognized an operating lease liability of $16.2 million and corresponding right-of-use asset of $9.9 million, which includes the effect of $6.3 million from reclassifying previously recognized deferred rent and lease exit liabilities as an offset, in accordance with the transition guidance. These lease assets and liabilities are recorded as other assets and other liabilities on the condensed consolidated balance sheets. This transition adjustment was reflected as a non-cash transaction in our condensed consolidated statements of cash flows. The transition did not have a material impact on our results of operations, liquidity or debt covenant compliance under our debt agreements during the year. For additional information refer to Note 8, “Leases.”

In August 2020, the FASB issued ASU No. 2020-06, *Debt—Debt with Conversion and Other Options (Subtopic 470-20) and Derivatives and Hedging—Contracts in Entity’s Own Equity (Subtopic 815-40).* The main provisions of ASU 2020-06 removes certain bifurcation models for convertible debt instruments and convertible preferred stock. Therefore, the embedded conversion feature no longer are separated from the host contract for convertible instruments with conversion features that are not required to be accounted for as derivatives under Topic 815, *Derivatives and Hedging*, or that do not result in substantial premiums accounted for as paid-in-capital. The amendment also removes certain settlement criteria that were required to be met in order for a contract to qualify for the derivative scope exception and to be classified as equity. In addition, the amendment expands disclosure requirements for convertible instruments and simplifies areas of the guidance for diluted earnings-per-share calculations that are impacted by the amendments. We elected to early adopt this update on January 1, 2021 using the modified retrospective approach. This adoption did not have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

3. INVESTMENTS

The amortized cost and fair value of short-term investments and available-for-sale fixed maturity securities at December 31, 2021 and 2020 are as follows:

	2021				
	Amortized Cost	**Allowance for Expected Credit Losses[(1)]**	**Gross Unrealized Gains**	**Gross Unrealized Losses**	**Fair Value**
	(dollars in millions)				
Fixed maturities:					
U.S. Treasury securities and agencies	$ 23.7	$ —	$ —	$ (0.4)	$ 23.3
Municipal securities	20.4	—	0.3	(0.1)	20.6
Corporate debt securities	48.2	—	0.7	(0.2)	48.7
Residential mortgage-backed securities	3.5	—	—	—	3.5
Commercial mortgage backed securities	30.2	—	0.2	(0.1)	30.3
Other debt obligations	3.5	—	—	—	3.5
Total	$ 129.5	$ —	$ 1.2	$ (0.8)	$ 129.9

(1) We adopted ASU 2016-13 and the related amendments as of January 1, 2021. For additional information refer to Note 2, "Basis of Presentation and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies."

	2020			
	Amortized Cost	**Gross Unrealized Gains**	**Gross Unrealized Losses**	**Fair Value**
	(dollars in millions)			
Fixed maturities:				
U.S. Treasury securities and agencies	$ 16.9	$ 0.1	$ —	$ 17.0
Municipal securities	22.6	0.8	—	23.4
Corporate debt securities	87.5	3.1	(0.1)	90.5
Residential mortgage-backed securities	7.8	—	—	7.8
Commercial mortgage backed securities	57.1	1.3	—	58.4
Other debt obligations	23.5	0.4	—	23.9
Total fixed maturities	215.4	5.7	(0.1)	221.0
Short-term investments	3.0	—	—	3.0
Total	$ 218.4	$ 5.7	$ (0.1)	$ 224.0

Management reviewed the available-for-sale securities at each balance sheet date to consider whether it was necessary to recognize a credit loss as of December 31, 2021 or other-than-temporary impairment as of December 31, 2020 related to any of the above securities. We do not intend on selling the investments and it is not more likely than not that we will be required to sell the security before recovery. Management concluded that the available-for-sale securities' unrealized losses were due to non-credit related factors and, therefore, there was no allowance for credit loss recognized for the year ended December 31, 2021 and no other-than-temporary impairments recognized for the year ended December 31, 2020.

Other Investments

As of December 31, 2021 and 2020, other investments related to our private equity investments were $4.7 million and $0.5 million, respectively. We recognized $3.8 million of unrealized gains in 2021 resulting from observable price changes within net investment income in our consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. There were no realized gains or impairment losses recognized on these investments for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020.

The following tables reflect the gross unrealized losses and fair value of bonds, aggregated by investment category and length of time that individual securities have been in a continuous unrealized loss position at December 31, 2021 and 2020:

	2021					
	Less than 12 Months		12 Months or More		Total	
	Fair Value	Unrealized Loss	Fair Value	Unrealized Loss	Fair Value	Unrealized Loss
	(dollars in millions)					
Bonds:						
U.S. Treasury securities and agencies	$ 7.5	$ (0.1)	$ 14.0	$ (0.3)	$ 21.5	$ (0.4)
Municipal securities	8.9	(0.1)	—	—	8.9	(0.1)
Corporate debt securities	12.7	(0.1)	1.6	(0.1)	14.3	(0.2)
Residential mortgage-backed securities	1.9	—	0.5	—	2.4	—
Commercial mortgage-backed securities	8.7	(0.1)	—	—	8.7	(0.1)
Total bonds	$ 39.7	$ (0.4)	$ 16.1	$ (0.4)	$ 55.8	$ (0.8)

	2020					
	Less than 12 Months		12 Months or More		Total	
	Fair Value	Unrealized Loss	Fair Value	Unrealized Loss	Fair Value	Unrealized Loss
	(dollars in millions)					
Bonds:						
U.S. Treasury securities and agencies	$ 15.7 $—	$ —	$ —	$ —	$ 15.7	$ —
Municipal securities	2.3	—	—	—	2.3	—
Corporate debt securities	2.9	(0.1)	—	—	2.9	(0.1)
Residential mortgage-backed securities	3.7	—	—	—	3.7	—
Commercial mortgage-backed securities	4.9	—	—	—	4.9	—
Other debt obligations	0.1	—	—	—	0.1	—
Total bonds	$ 29.6	$ (0.1)	$ —	$ —	$ 29.6	$ (0.1)

The following table reflects the gross and net realized gains and losses on short-term investments and fixed maturities that have been included in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2020 and 2019:

	2021	2020	2019
		(dollars in millions)	
Realized gains on investments	$ 2.5	$ 0.5	$ —
Realized losses on investments	(0.1)	(0.2)	—
Net realized gains on investments	$ 2.4	$ 0.3	$ —

The following table sets forth the amortized cost and fair value of short-term investments and fixed maturity securities by contractual maturity at December 31, 2021:

	2021	
	Amortized Cost	Fair Value
	(dollars in millions)	
Due in one year or less	$ 24.6	$ 24.5
Due after one year through five years	83.5	83.9
Due five years through 10 years	7.8	7.8
Due after 10 years	13.6	13.7
Total	$ 129.5	$ 129.9

The following table sets forth the components of net investment income for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2020 and 2019:

	2021	2020	2019
		(dollars in millions)	
Interest on bonds	$ 2.4	$ 4.2	$ 1.8
Interest on deposits and cash equivalents	1.1	1.7	3.8
Other investments	3.8	—	—
Total	7.3	5.9	5.6
Investment expense	(2.3)	(0.5)	(0.4)
Net investment income	$ 5.0	$ 5.4	$ 5.2

The following tables summarize the credit ratings of investments at December 31, 2021 and 2020

	December 31, 2021		
	Amortized Cost	Fair Value	% of Total Fair Value
S&P Global rating or equivalent	(dollars in millions)		
AAA	$ 70.9	$ 70.8	54.5 %
AA+, AA, AA-, A-1	14.7	14.8	11.4
A+, A, A-	33.4	33.6	25.9
BBB+, BBB, BBB-	10.5	10.7	8.2
Total	$ 129.5	$ 129.9	100.0 %

	December 31, 2020		
	Amortized Cost	Fair Value	% of Total Fair Value
S&P Global rating or equivalent	(dollars in millions)		
AAA	$ 116.5	$ 118.7	53.0 %
AA+, AA, AA-, A-1	22.7	23.3	10.4
A+, A, A-	57.5	59.4	26.5
BBB+, BBB, BBB-	21.7	22.6	10.1
Total	$ 218.4	$ 224.0	100.0 %

Pursuant to certain regulatory requirements, we are required to hold assets on deposit with various state insurance departments for the benefit of policyholders. These special deposits are included in fixed maturities available-for-sale on the consolidated balance sheets. As of December 31, 2021 and 2020, these required deposits had an amortized cost of $13.4 million and $12.8 million, respectively, and fair value of $13.8 million and $13.6 million, respectively.

4. FAIR VALUE OF FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

The following tables provide information about our financial assets measured and reported at fair value as of December 31, 2021 and 2020:

	2021			
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total Fair Value
	(dollars in millions)			
Assets				
Fixed maturities:				
U.S. Treasury securities and agencies	$ 22.6	$ 0.7	$ —	$ 23.3
Municipal securities	—	20.6	—	20.6
Corporate debt securities	—	48.7	—	48.7
Residential mortgage-backed securities	—	3.5	—	3.5
Commercial mortgage-backed securities	—	30.3	—	30.3
Other debt obligations	—	3.5	—	3.5
Total fixed maturities	22.6	107.3	—	129.9
Cash equivalents	127.0	—	—	127.0
Total Assets at fair value	$ 149.6	$ 107.3	$ —	$ 256.9

	2020			
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total Fair Value
	(dollars in millions)			
Assets				
Fixed maturities:				
U.S. Treasury securities and agencies	$ 17.0	$ —	$ —	$ 17.0
Municipal securities	—	23.4	—	23.4
Corporate debt securities	—	90.5	—	90.5
Residential mortgage-backed securities	—	7.8	—	7.8
Commercial mortgage-backed securities	—	58.4	—	58.4
Other debt obligations	—	23.9	—	23.9
Total fixed maturities	17.0	204.0	—	221.0
Short-term investments	2.2	0.8	—	3.0
Cash equivalents	568.4	—	—	568.4
Total Assets at fair value	$ 587.6	$ 204.8	$ —	$ 792.4

We estimate the fair value of all our different classes of Level 2 fixed rate maturities and short-term investments by using quoted prices from a combination of an independent pricing vendor or broker/dealer, pricing models, quoted prices of securities with similar characteristics or discounted cash flows.

Private Equity Investments Measured at Fair Value on a Non-Recurring Basis

Private equity investments that have been remeasured during the period due to an observable event or impairment are classified within Level 3 in the fair value hierarchy because we estimate the value based on valuation methods which may include a combination of the observable transaction price at the transaction date and other unobservable inputs including volatility, rights, and obligations of the investments we hold. See Note 3, “Investments,” for further information on our private equity investments.

Fair Value of Long-Term Debt

The carrying amount of long-term debt is recorded at historical amounts. The fair value of outstanding long-term debt as of December 31, 2020 was classified within Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy. The fair value was based on a model referencing observable interest rates and spreads to project and discount cash flows to present value. There was no outstanding long-term debt as of December 31, 2021, see Note 7, "Long-term Debt," for further information. As of December 31, 2021 and 2020, the carrying amounts and fair values of these financial instruments were as follows:

	Carrying amount as of December 31, 2021	Estimated Fair Value as of December 31, 2021	Carrying amount as of December 31, 2020	Estimated Fair Value as of December 31, 2020
	(dollars in millions)			
Long-term debt	$ —	$ —	$ 188.2	$ 209.0

The carrying amounts of other short-term financial instruments approximates their fair value due to their short-term nature.

5. LOSS AND LOSS ADJUSTMENT EXPENSE RESERVES

The following provides a reconciliation of the beginning and ending reserve balances for loss and LAE, net of reinsurance:

	2021	2020	2019
	(dollars in millions)		
Gross loss and LAE reserves, January 1	$ 237.2	$ 140.7	$ 33.3
Reinsurance recoverable on unpaid losses	(79.6)	(18.9)	(11.4)
Net loss and LAE reserves, January 1	157.6	121.8	21.9
Net incurred loss and LAE related to:			
Current year	405.9	341.9	312.6
Prior years	(13.6)	20.9	8.8
Total incurred	392.3	362.8	321.4
Net paid loss and LAE related to:			
Current year	226.4	216.3	194.6
Prior years	82.8	110.7	26.9
Total paid	309.2	327.0	221.5
Net loss and LAE reserves, December 31	240.7	157.6	121.8
Plus reinsurance recoverable on unpaid losses	79.5	79.6	18.9
Gross loss and LAE reserves, December 31	$ 320.2	$ 237.2	$ 140.7

Incurred losses and LAE attributable to prior accident years was a decrease of $13.6 million and an increase of $20.9 million and $8.8 million during 2021, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

The decrease to incurred losses for prior accident years in 2021 of approximately $13.6 million was primarily due to lower-than-expected reported losses on bodily injury claims, and higher than expected subrogation and salvage recoveries from accident year 2020 material damage claims. The year ended December 31, 2020 also included development of incurred losses related to accident years 2019 and prior as a result of a change in estimate. The adjustments recorded in the year ended December 31, 2020 were necessary in order to effectuate management's best estimate for determining the estimated ultimate cost of settling claims using our knowledge and experience about past and current events and developments.

The increase to incurred losses for prior accident years in 2020 of approximately $20.9 million was primarily due to higher than estimated reported losses for bodily injury claims, as well as higher loss emergence on collision claims from prior accident years due to a slower cycle time for reported claims.

The increase to incurred losses for prior accident years in 2019 of approximately $8.8 million was primarily due to higher than estimated reported losses from bodily injury, uninsured and under-insured bodily injury, and property damage coverages.

The following table shows incurred and paid losses and allocated loss adjustment expenses, or ALAE, development by accident year for private passenger auto in aggregate, cumulative claim frequency is defined as the number of reported claims at the claim level which includes reported claims that do not result in a liability:

Incurred Losses and ALAE—Net of Reinsurance							
Accident Year	**2017 (unaudited)**	**2018 (unaudited)**	**2019 (unaudited)**	**2020 (unaudited)**	**2021**	**IBNR**	**Reported Claims[1]**
				(dollars in millions)			
2017	$ 1.2	$ 1.1	$ 1.1	$ 1.1	$ 1.1	$ —	553
2018		42.3	48.3	49.6	48.7	0.4	18,105
2019			287.3	306.3	304.7	2.8	90,105
2020				295.9	287.7	10.6	117,028
2021					341.6	62.9	146,270
Total					$ 983.8	$ 76.7	372,061

Cumulative Paid Losses and ALAE—Net of Reinsurance					
Accident Year	**2017 (unaudited)**	**2018 (unaudited)**	**2019 (unaudited)**	**2020 (unaudited)**	**2021**
			(dollars in millions)		
2017	$ 0.6	$ 0.9	$ 1.0	$ 1.1	$ 1.1
2018		20.6	44.6	48.1	48.1
2019			177.0	277.7	296.2
2020				182.0	238.5
2021					179.4
Total					$ 763.3
Loss and ALAE reserves—net of reinsurance					$ 220.5

(1) Reported by claim event.

The following table sets forth the reconciliation of the claims development tables to the balance sheet losses and ALAE reserves, with separate disclosure of unallocated LAE, or ULAE, and reinsurance recoverable on unpaid losses for the years ended December 31:

	2021	**2020**
	(dollars in millions)	
Loss and ALAE reserves—net of reinsurance	$ 220.5	$ 144.0
ULAE reserves—net of reinsurance	20.2	13.6
Reinsurance recoverables on unpaid losses	79.5	79.6
Total loss and LAE reserves—gross of reinsurance	$ 320.2	$ 237.2

The following table sets forth the historical average annual percentage payout of incurred losses and ALAE (claims duration), net of reinsurance, as of December 31, 2021:

Year	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**
Incremental Paid[1]	54.1 %	32.3 %	7.4 %	4.5 %	— %

(1) Supplemental information and unaudited.

6. REINSURANCE

The following table reflects amounts affecting the consolidated balance sheets and statements of operations and comprehensive loss for reinsurance as of and for the years ended December 31:

	2021	2020	2019
		(dollars in millions)	
Loss and LAE reserves:			
Direct	$ 313.2	$ 237.2	$ 140.7
Assumed	7.0	—	—
Ceded	(79.5)	(79.6)	(18.9)
Net loss and LAE reserves	$ 240.7	$ 157.6	$ 121.8
Unearned premiums:			
Direct	$ 170.6	$ 157.1	$ 145.4
Assumed	9.5	—	—
Ceded	(100.8)	(112.8)	(17.4)
Net unearned premiums	$ 79.3	$ 44.3	$ 128.0
Premiums written:			
Direct	$ 725.9	$ 616.8	$ 451.1
Assumed	16.7	—	—
Ceded	(397.3)	(378.0)	(82.3)
Net premiums written	$ 345.3	$ 238.8	$ 368.8
Premiums earned:			
Direct	$ 712.3	$ 605.2	$ 352.9
Assumed	7.3	—	—
Ceded	(409.3)	(282.7)	(77.6)
Net premiums earned	$ 310.3	$ 322.5	$ 275.3
Losses and LAE incurred:			
Direct	$ 683.9	$ 557.6	$ 395.0
Assumed	10.9	—	—
Ceded	(302.5)	(194.8)	(73.6)
Net losses and LAE incurred	$ 392.3	$ 362.8	$ 321.4

If our reinsurance was cancelled at December 31, 2021 and 2020, the maximum amount of return ceded commissions due with the return of unearned premiums would have been $26.5 million and $27.2 million, respectively. Our reinsurance recoverable on unpaid losses gross of the provision for loss corridor, loss ratio caps and allowance for credit losses was $160.7 million and $109.1 million as of December 31, 2021 and 2020, respectively. As of December 31, 2021 and 2020, we recorded a provision for sliding scale commission of zero and $8.1 million, respectively, in reinsurance premiums payable on the consolidated balance sheets. As of December 31, 2021 and 2020, a provision for loss corridor of $80.4 million and $29.5 million, respectively, was recorded as a contra-asset in reinsurance recoverable on the consolidated balance sheets.

7. LONG-TERM DEBT

The Term Loan A was a term loan with a group of syndicated financial institutions that matured on October 15, 2021. Interest was paid monthly and was determined on a floating interest rate calculated on the one-month LIBOR plus an applicable margin of 4%. As a part of the amended the Term Loan A, the syndicate committed, pro rata, to a $100 million revolving loan, which also expired on October 15, 2021. Commitment fees accrued at 0.50% per annum on the daily amount of unused revolving loan and was paid quarterly. For any amounts drawn on the revolving loan, interest accrued and was paid consistent with the Term Loan A. In addition, there was a letter of credit fee of 4% per annum on the average daily amount of issued letters of credit against the revolver and a 0.125%

per annum fronting fee based on the average daily amount of letter of credit exposure. Upon the maturity of Term Loan A, we repaid the outstanding Term Loan A principal balance of $98.8 million and accrued interest and fees of $0.2 million. We had no letters of credit outstanding or amounts drawn against the revolving loan on the date of termination.

The Term Loan B was a note we issued to a private equity investor that had a maturity date of November 25, 2024. We extinguished the Term Loan B on November 8, 2021. Interest was determined on a floating interest rate calculated on the three-month LIBOR plus an applicable margin of 10.5%. We paid interest pursuant to the terms of the loan agreement and had the option to pay-in-kind, or PIK, on the Term Loan B until October 15, 2021. PIK interest was added to the principal balance every three months until we no longer elected to PIK interest, at which point interest would be paid quarterly. We had elected to PIK interest on the Term Loan B from the original date of closing through October 15, 2021.

As a part of the Term Loan B, we issued warrants to purchase 2.8 million shares of our common stock with a strike price of $0.0001 per share and an expiration date of November 25, 2026. These warrants were classified as liabilities within long-term debt on the consolidated balance sheets because they could be settled with a variable number of our shares. Upon the completion of our IPO in 2020, all warrants were exercised and shares of Class B common stock were issued. As a result, the warrant liability was remeasured immediately prior to the IPO and reclassified to additional paid-in capital on our consolidated balance sheets. During the year ended December 31, 2021 and 2020, we recognized an adjustment of zero and $54.7 million, respectively, to the fair value of the warrants within interest expense of our consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

On November 8, 2021, we extinguished the Term Loan B for $120.9 million, consisting of $100.0 million principal balance and $20.9 million of accrued interest, including PIK interest, and fees. We also amortized the remaining unamortized discount and debt and warrant issuance costs, all of which resulted in a loss on early extinguishment of debt of $15.9 million that was recognized in our consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss for the year ended December 31, 2021.

The following summarizes the carrying value of long-term debt and warrants as of December 31, 2021 and 2020:

	2021	2020
	(dollars in millions)	
Term Loan A	$ —	$ 99.5
Term Loan B	—	100.0
Total	—	199.5
Accrued interest payable	—	10.2
Unamortized discount and debt and warrant issuance costs	—	(21.5)
Total	$ —	$ 188.2

On January 26, 2022, we entered into a $300.0 million term loan, including the issuance of warrants, which matures on January 27, 2027. For further information, see Note 17, “Subsequent Events.”

8. LEASES

We primarily have operating leases for offices that support our corporate, claims and customer service functions. We determine if an arrangement is a lease at inception by evaluating whether the arrangement conveys the right to use an identified asset and whether we obtain substantially all of the economic benefits from and have the ability to direct the use of the asset. Our lease agreements do not contain any material residual value guarantees or material restrictive covenants.

Operating lease right-of-use assets and corresponding operating lease liabilities are recognized upon the commencement date based primarily on the present value of lease payments over the lease term. We use the implicit rate of the lease, if it is readily determinable, in determining the present value of lease payments. Our leases

generally do not provide an implicit rate. Therefore, we use a collateralized incremental borrowing rate that incorporates information available at commencement date, including our company-specific interest rates from recent debt issuances, which we adjusted to obtain our company-specific interest rate risk. We also leverage commercial mortgage-backed securities, or CMBS, rates, for transactions with similar values, origination dates, geographies and property types as the respective lease, which are adjusted using linear interpolation if the lease term falls between the published CMBS terms. As of December 31, 2021, our leases had a weighted-average discount rate of 10.8%. Our leases have remaining lease terms from approximately one year up to approximately six years with a weighted-average remaining lease term of 4.4 years as of December 31, 2021.

As of December 31, 2021, we recognized an operating lease liability of $14.1 million and corresponding right-of-use asset of $5.1 million. Operating lease liabilities are included in other liabilities and operating lease right-of-use assets are included in other assets in our consolidated balance sheets. For the year ended December 31, 2021, we recognized operating lease costs of $5.0 million, inclusive of the Easton facility exit expense discussed below. Variable lease expense and short-term lease expense recognized during the year ended December 31, 2021 were not material. Moreover, we recognized operating cash flows paid for amounts included in the measurement of operating lease liabilities of $3.8 million.

We recently announced a new initiative that empowers employees to work where it works best on an individual level. Based on resulting feedback, we started evaluating office space needs and closed our Easton facility in Columbus, Ohio. Our Easton facility has no future economic benefit, so we determined the cease-use date occurred in December 2021. Accordingly, we accelerated the amortization of the remaining right-of-use asset and recognized $2.0 million of lease expense within general and administrative expenses in our consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss for the year ended December 31, 2021.

We also sublease certain office space, resulting in sublease income. Sublease income and the related assets and cash flows are not material to our consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2021. Sublease income is recognized as a reduction to operating lease expense in our consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

Future lease payments as of December 31, 2021 were as follows:

	Operating Leases (dollars in millions)
2022	$ 4.3
2023	4.4
2024	4.3
2025	1.5
2026	1.5
2027 and thereafter	1.6
Total future lease payments	17.6
Less: imputed interest	(3.5)
Total lease liabilities	$ 14.1

As previously disclosed in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2020 under the prior lease accounting guidance, the following table summarizes, by remaining maturity, future commitments related to operating leases and other arrangements as of December 31, 2020:

	Operating Leases
	(dollars in millions)
2021	$ 3.9
2022	4.4
2023	4.4
2024	4.3
2025	1.5
2026 and thereafter	3.1
Total	$ 21.6

Base rent and related rent expenses were $4.8 million and $2.4 million for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

9. INCOME TAXES

We had no income tax expense (benefit) for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2020 and 2019:

	2021	2020	2019
		(dollars in millions)	
Current:			
Federal	$ —	$ —	$ —
State	—	—	—
Total current	—	—	—
Deferred:			
Federal	—	—	—
State	—	—	—
Total deferred	—	—	—
Total income tax expense (benefit)	$ —	$ —	$ —

The income tax expense (benefit) differed from the amounts computed by applying the statutory U.S. federal income tax rate of 21% in 2021, 2020 and 2019 to pretax income as a result of the following:

	2021		2020		2019	
			(dollars in millions)			
Loss before income taxes	$ (521.1)		$ (363.0)		$ (282.4)	
Statutory U.S. federal income tax benefit	(109.4)	21.0 %	(76.2)	21.0 %	(59.3)	21.0 %
Valuation allowance on deferred tax assets	116.7	(22.4)	61.5	(16.9)	57.4	(20.3)
Warrants fair value adjustment	—	—	11.5	(3.2)	—	—
Share-based compensation	(3.3)	0.6	5.0	(1.4)	1.7	(0.6)
Nondeductible compensation	1.8	(0.3)	—	—	—	—
State net operating loss	(4.9)	0.9	(3.1)	0.9	(2.2)	0.8
Other	(0.9)	0.2	1.3	(0.4)	2.4	(0.9)
Income tax expense (benefit)	$ —	— %	$ —	— %	$ —	— %

The following table sets forth the tax effects of temporary differences that give rise to significant portions of the deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities at December 31, 2021 and 2020:

	2021	2020
	(dollars in millions)	
Deferred tax assets:		
Unpaid losses and loss adjustment expenses	$ 2.5	$ 1.5
Unearned premium reserves	3.8	1.9
Nondeductible accruals	0.5	0.9
Deferred rent	2.0	1.4
Research and development credits	0.9	0.9
Disallowed interest carryforward	9.6	3.7
Bad debt expense	1.2	0.8
Excess ceding commission	2.2	—
Deferred compensation	2.5	1.4
Stock compensation	5.4	0.5
Other	2.6	0.6
State net operating loss carryforward	10.2	5.3
Net operating loss carryforward	217.4	124.1
Gross deferred assets	260.8	143.0
Less valuation allowance	(255.0)	(137.3)
Total deferred tax assets, less valuation allowance	5.8	5.7
Deferred tax liabilities:		
Internally developed software	2.7	2.1
Fixed assets	2.2	1.9
Deferred acquisition costs	0.6	0.4
Unrealized gains	0.1	1.2
Other	0.2	0.1
Deferred tax liabilities	5.8	5.7
Net deferred tax asset	$ —	$ —

The above amounts were calculated in accordance with ASC 740, *Income Taxes*. The application of ASC 740 requires a company to evaluate the recoverability of deferred tax assets and to establish a valuation allowance if necessary to reduce the carrying value of the deferred tax asset to an amount which is more likely than not to be realized. Considerable judgment is required in determining whether a valuation allowance is necessary, and if so, the amount of such valuation allowance. In evaluating the need for a valuation allowance we include many factors, including: (1) the nature of the deferred tax assets and liabilities; (2) whether they are ordinary or capital; (3) the timing of expected reversal; (4) taxable income in prior carry back years as well as projected taxable earnings exclusive of reversing temporary differences and carry forwards; (5) the length of time that carryovers can be used; (6) unique tax rules that would impact the utilization of the deferred tax assets; and (7) any tax planning strategies that we would employ to avoid a tax benefit expiring unused. Although lack of realization is not assured, we believe it is more likely than not that the deferred tax assets will not be realized. As such, a valuation allowance of $255.0 million has been established.

We have carryforwards related to net operating losses of $1,042.6 million, of which $496.1 million begin to expire in tax years 2035 through 2041, with the remaining $546.5 million carried forward indefinitely. We also have carryforwards for credits related to research and development costs of $0.9 million which expire between tax years 2036 through 2038, and state operating losses of $113.8 million which expire between tax years 2029 through 2041.

We file a consolidated federal income tax return and certain state income tax returns. Tax years 2018 and forward are still subject to U.S. federal examinations. The federal statute of limitations is generally three years. Currently all state income and franchise tax returns are within each taxing authorities statute of limitations and are still subject to examination.

10. Capital Stock

In October 2021, we issued redeemable convertible preferred stock to Carvana pursuant to the Investment Agreement. We received $126.5 million of gross proceeds from the issuance of 14.1 million shares of redeemable convertible preferred stock designated as the Series A Preferred Stock and issued Carvana eight tranches of warrants to purchase shares of the Company's Class A common stock. Further details on the warrants are discussed in Note 11, "Share-Based Compensation." In connection with the Investment Agreement, we incurred issuance costs of $19.6 million, $9.0 million of which are contingent upon the success of the Investment Agreement as measured by achievement of certain warrant vesting milestones. We allocated the issuance costs between the preferred stock and the warrants based on their relative fair values. The warrants are recognized on a pro-rata basis considering Carvana's progress toward achieving the milestones, and the allocated issuance costs are reclassified from other assets to contra-equity on that same pro-rata basis. As of December 31, 2021, issuance costs were recognized in our consolidated balance sheets as follows: $14.5 million as contra-redeemable convertible preferred stock; $1.0 million as contra-additional paid-in capital; and $4.1 million as other assets. The carrying value of our preferred stock was $112.0 million as of December 31, 2021.

In October 2021, our Board of Directors approved the retirement of 4.6 million shares of Class A common stock that were held in treasury at $0.8 million.

In October 2020, we completed our IPO, which resulted in the issuance and sale of 24.2 million shares of Class A common stock at the IPO price of $27.00. Concurrently, we issued and sold 18.5 million shares of our Class A common stock in private placements. We received net proceeds of $1.1 billion after deducting certain underwriting discounts and commissions and other offering costs of $57.5 million. All shares of our common stock and redeemable convertible preferred stock outstanding immediately prior to our IPO were converted into shares of our Class B common stock, and all warrants were exercised into shares of Class B common stock.

In October 2020, our Board of Directors approved our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, which authorized additional shares bringing our total authorized shares to 1,000.0 million of Class A common stock, 269.0 million shares of Class B common stock and 100.0 million shares of preferred stock. All classes of stock have a par value of $0.0001 per share. As of December 31, 2021, the Company had issued and outstanding: 142.9 million shares of Class A common stock, 109.9 million shares of Class B common stock, and 14.1 million shares of preferred stock that had a redemption value of $126.5 million.

The voting, dividend and liquidation rights of the holders of our Class A and Class B common stock are subject to and qualified by the rights, powers, and preferences of the holders of the preferred stock. Other rights, privileges, and preferences of our capital stock are as follows:

Dividends—Class A and Class B common stock are entitled to the same dividend rights. We shall not declare, pay, or set aside any dividends on shares of any other class or series of capital stock unless the holders of the preferred stock then outstanding shall first receive, or simultaneously receive, a dividend.

Beginning after the fifth anniversary of the Integrated Platform becoming available to customers, Series A Preferred Stockholders are entitled to receive, when, as and if declared by the Board of Directors, a dividend at an annual rate of 5% of the liquidation preference per share of Series A Preferred Stock, if our 90-day volume-weighted average price, or VWAP, per share of Class A common stock is below the conversion price at that time.

Voting Rights—Our Class B common stock has ten votes per share and our Class A common stock has one vote per share. Holders of preferred stock are entitled to vote, together with the holders of Class A common stock and Class B common stock, on an as-converted basis on all matters submitted to a vote of the holders of Class A common stock and Class B common stock.

Liquidation Preferences—In the event of any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution, or winding up of our business, after payment or provision for payment of the debts and other liabilities of the Company, the holders of Series A Preferred Stock are entitled to receive, before any distribution out of the assets of the Company may be made to or set aside for the holders of any common stock, an amount per share equal to the greater of (i) $9.00 per share plus the amount of any accrued but unpaid dividends thereon as of such date and (ii) the amount such preferred stockholders would have received had they, immediately prior to such an event, converted such shares of Series A Preferred Stock into Class A common stock. Thereafter, holders of Class A and Class B common stock are entitled to any remaining proceeds on a pro-rata basis. Class A and Class B common stock are entitled to the same liquidation rights.

Conversion and Transfer—Each share of Class B common stock is convertible at any time into one share of Class A common stock. Future transfers by holders of our Class B common stock will generally result in those shares converting into shares of our Class A common stock, subject to limited exceptions, such as certain transfers effected for tax or estate planning purposes.

Series A Preferred Stock shall be convertible, at the option of the holder thereof, at any time, or from time to time, into shares of Class A common stock at a conversion rate equal to the liquidation preference divided by the conversion price. As of December 31, 2021, the conversion price was $9.00 per share and the Series A Preferred Stock was convertible into 14.1 million shares of Class A common stock. To the extent that such conversion would cause the holder to hold in excess of 9.9% of the voting stock, such conversion would be subject to approval from (a) the Delaware Insurance Commissioner and (b) the Ohio Director of Insurance.

Redemption and Balance Sheet Classification—The redeemable convertible preferred stock is classified as mezzanine equity because while it is not mandatorily redeemable, it will become convertible or redeemable at the option of the preferred stockholder in connection with any change of control of the Company, which is considered not solely within our control.

11. SHARE-BASED COMPENSATION

2020 Equity Incentive Plan

We maintain an equity incentive plan, the 2020 Equity Incentive Plan, or the 2020 Plan, for the issuance and grant of equity awards (restricted stock, RSUs, and incentive and nonqualified stock options) to our officers, directors, employees and certain advisors. As of December 31, 2021, the number of shares authorized under the 2020 Plan was 53.8 million Class A common shares, inclusive of available shares previously reserved for issuance under the 2015 Equity Incentive Plan, or the 2015 Plan, and subject to increase for awards previously issued under the 2015 Plan which are forfeited or lapse unexercised. In addition, this reserve will automatically increase on January 1 of each year, which commenced on January 1, 2021 and will end on (and including) January 1, 2030, in an amount equal to 4% of the total number of shares of capital stock outstanding on December 31st of the preceding year. However, the Board may act prior to January 1st of a given year to provide that the increase for such year will be a lesser number of shares of Class A common shares. The aggregate maximum number of shares of Class A common stock that may be issued pursuant to the exercise of incentive stock options is 120.0 million shares. As of December 31, 2021, the number of shares available for issuance under the 2020 Plan was 21.9 million.

In October 2020, our Board of Directors adopted and our stockholders approved the 2020 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, or ESPP, which became effective immediately prior to our IPO date. The number of shares of Class A common stock initially reserved for issuance under the ESPP is limited to 5.0 million shares. In addition, the number of shares reserved for issuance under the ESPP is subject to an annual increase on the first day of each calendar year beginning on January 1, 2021 and ending on and including January 1, 2030, in an amount equal to the lesser of (i) 1% of the total number of shares of capital stock outstanding on December 31st of the preceding year and (ii) 7.5 million shares of Class A common stock. Our Board of Directors may act prior to January 1st of a given year to provide that the increase for such year will be a lesser number of shares of Class A common stock.

2015 Equity Incentive Plan

In 2015, the Board of Directors of the Company adopted the 2015 Plan under which the Company could grant equity awards (restricted stock, and incentive and nonqualified stock options) to its officers, directors, employees and certain advisors. In October 2020, this plan was superseded by the 2020 Plan and all reserved shares under the 2015 Plan were transferred to the 2020 Plan.

Warrants

As part of the Investment Agreement discussed in Note 10, "Capital Stock," we issued Carvana eight tranches of warrants, comprised of three tranches of "short-term warrants" and five tranches of "long-term warrants." However, the exercisability of certain tranches are subject to Carvana's decision to exercise certain other tranches. If Carvana exercises short-term tranches, then long-term tranche 1 warrants are cancelled and the remaining long-term tranches would be reduced such that Carvana will have the opportunity to purchase a maximum of 129.1 million shares of Class A common stock.

As of December 31, 2021, we determined that all short-term warrants were probable of vesting. Under that scenario, it is not a possible outcome for the long-term warrants to also vest, so they are considered not probable of vesting. We recognized $8.8 million of warrant compensation expense related to these equity-classified warrants based on progress toward completing the Integrated Platform. This expense is included in sales and marketing of our consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. All of these warrants are out-of-the-money and therefore have no intrinsic value as of December 31, 2021.

The short-term warrants will expire three years following the earlier of the date of completion of the Integrated Platform and 18 months following closing of the Investment Agreement, such earlier date, the Reference Date, and the long-term warrants will expire five years after the Reference Date. The following table provides other key terms of the warrants:

Warrants	Exercise Price	Shares Issued (in millions)	Grant Date Fair Value per Share	Vesting Condition
Short-Term				
Tranche 1	$ 10.00	42.6	$ 0.42	Completing the Integrated Platform
Tranche 2	$ 11.00	57.8	$ 0.37	50,000 policy originations
Tranche 3	$ 12.00	28.7	$ 0.18	75,000 policy originations
Total Short-Term		129.1		
Long-Term				
Tranche 1	$ 10.00	25.8	$ 0.42	100,000 policy originations
Tranche 2	$ 12.50	26.9	$ 0.35	200,000 policy originations
Tranche 3	$ 15.00	27.1	$ 0.24	300,000 policy originations
Tranche 4	$ 22.50	26.1	$ 0.09	400,000 policy originations
Tranche 5	$ 30.00	23.2	$ 0.04	500,000 policy originations
Total Long-Term		129.1		

The fair value of the warrants is estimated on the date of grant using a Monte Carlo simulation with Geometric Brownian Motion that uses certain inputs, assumptions and estimates, as follows: expected term of five years, based on the contractual term of the warrants; risk-free interest rate of 0.9%, based on U.S. Constant Maturity Yield Curve over a similar term; dividend rate of 0.0%, based on our historical and expected future dividend payouts, which may be subject to change in the future; and volatility of 45%, based on historical and implied volatility of comparable

publicly held companies, because we did not have sufficient company-specific volatility at the time of grant, and other factors.

Employee Share-Based Compensation

The following table displays employee share-based compensation expense recorded in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss:

	Years Ended December 31,		
	2021	2020	2019
	(dollars in millions)		
Share-based compensation expense:			
Loss and loss adjustment expenses	$ 1.5	$ 0.6	$ —
Sales and marketing	1.0	1.0	—
Other insurance expense (benefit)	1.6	1.0	—
Technology and development	4.5	5.8	—
General and administrative	10.7	20.4	10.0
Total share-based compensation expense	$ 19.3	$ 28.8	$ 10.0

The following table provides total employee share-based compensation expense by type of award:

	Years Ended December 31,		
	2021	2020	2019
	(dollars in millions)		
Share-based compensation expense:			
Restricted stock unit expense	$ 14.9	$ 0.6	$ —
Stock option expense	4.4	28.2	10.0
Total share-based compensation expense	$ 19.3	$ 28.8	$ 10.0

In March 2020, a current investor completed a tender offer for common stock from vested shareholders, many of whom were employees or members of the Board of Directors. To encourage participation, the tender offer was made at a price in excess of the fair value of our common stock. In February 2019, a similar tender offer by another investor was completed. As a result, we recognized $25.1 million and $8.6 million of share-based compensation expense related to these tender offers during the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

As of December 31, 2021, there was $4.8 million, $35.7 million and $66.1 million of unrecognized compensation cost related to unvested stock options, warrants and RSUs, respectively. The remaining costs are expected to be recognized over a period of five years for unvested stocks options, two years for warrants and four years for RSUs.

Restricted Stock Units

A summary of RSU activity for the year ended December 31, 2021 is as follows:

Restricted Stock Units	Number of Shares	Weighted-Average Grant Date Fair Value per Share	Aggregate Intrinsic Value
	(in millions, except exercise price)		
Nonvested at January 1, 2020	—	$ —	$ —
Granted	0.4	17.72	
Vested	—	7.25	0.3
Forfeited, expired or canceled	—	22.89	
Nonvested at December 31, 2020	0.4	18.41	$ 6.2
Granted	12.2	9.17	
Vested	(0.1)	18.09	1.0
Forfeited, expired or canceled	(3.6)	10.24	
Nonvested at December 31, 2021	8.9	$ 9.02	$ 27.4

Stock Options

A summary of option activity for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020 is as follows:

Options	Number of Shares	Weighted-Average Exercise Price	Weighted-Average Remaining Contractual Term (in Years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value
	(in millions, except exercise price and term amounts)			
Outstanding at January 1, 2020	12.3	$ 1.42	8.22	$ 70.4
Granted	1.6	7.76		
Exercised	(2.8)	0.70		41.5
Forfeited, expired or canceled	(0.7)	5.00		
Outstanding at December 31, 2020	10.4	$ 2.39	7.75	$ 137.7
Granted	—	10.82		
Exercised	(2.8)	1.68		24.1
Forfeited, expired or canceled	(1.1)	4.44		
Outstanding at December 31, 2021	6.5	2.36	6.12	$ 9.5

A summary of total options outstanding and exercisable at December 31, 2021:

	Options Outstanding and Exercisable		
Options	Number of Shares	Weighted-Average Exercise Price	Weighted-Average Remaining Contractual Term (in Years)
	(in millions, except exercise price and term amounts)		
Range of Exercise Prices:			
$0.01 - $1.00	2.7	$ 0.30	4.76
$1.00 - $2.50	2.8	$ 2.40	7.20
$2.50 - $13.00	1.0	$ 7.67	6.86

The 2020 Plan permits the optionee to early exercise options to obtain preferred tax treatment before the completion of the award's requisite service or vesting period. If the employee terminates employment before the end of this period, the 2020 and 2015 Plans allow us to repurchase the shares, at our option, at the exercise price of the

award. The repurchase feature is used to incentivize the employee to remain through the requisite service or vesting period to receive the full economic benefit of the award.

Given the repurchase feature functions as a forfeiture provision for nonvested shares, we record the exercise cost of nonvested shares as a deposit liability for those shares settling in cash. As the shares vest, the deposit liability is reduced and additional paid-in capital is increased. As of December 31, 2021 and 2020, the early exercise deposit liability was $0.1 million and $1.3 million, respectively, and is included in other liabilities on the consolidated balance sheets.

12. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

During the normal course of business, we enter into various agreements to purchase services, primarily data and information technology based services, that are enforceable and legally binding. Certain supply contracts contain penalty provisions for early termination, in addition to variable costs that are based on volume and usage. We do not expect to incur penalty payments under these provisions that would materially affect our financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

The following table summarizes, by remaining maturity, future commitments related to other arrangements as of December 31, 2021:

	Purchase Obligations
	(dollars in millions)
2022	$ 8.1
2023	4.8
2024	0.9
2025	0.6
2026 and thereafter	—
Total	$ 14.4

From time to time, we are party to litigation and legal proceedings relating to our business operations. Except as disclosed below, we do not believe that we are party to any current or pending legal action that could reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on our financial condition or results of operations and cash flow.

On March 19, 2021, a purported class action complaint was filed against the Company and certain of its current officers and directors in the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of Ohio (Case No. 2:21-cv-01197) on behalf of certain Root shareholders. The complaint alleges that defendants made false or misleading statements and omissions of purportedly material fact, in violation of Sections 10(b) and 20(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and Rule 10b-5 thereunder, and of Sections 11 and 15 of the Securities Act of 1933, in connection with and following the Company’s IPO. The complaint seeks unspecified damages. The Company believes that the claims in this lawsuit are without merit and intends to defend against them vigorously. The lawsuit is in the early stages and, at this time, we are unable to predict the outcome and we cannot estimate the likelihood or magnitude of our possible or potential loss contingency.

We are contingently liable for possible future assessments under regulatory requirements for insolvencies and impairments of unaffiliated insurance companies.

13. OTHER COMPREHENSIVE (LOSS) INCOME AND ACCUMULATED OTHER COMPREHENSIVE INCOME

The following table presents the changes in our accumulated other comprehensive income, or AOCI, for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2020 and 2019:

	2021	2020	2019
	(dollars in millions)		
Accumulated other comprehensive income beginning balance	$ 5.6	$ 0.6	$ —
Other comprehensive (loss) income before reclassifications	(2.8)	5.3	0.6
Net realized gains on investments reclassified from AOCI to net loss	(2.4)	(0.3)	—
Net current period other comprehensive (loss) income	(5.2)	5.0	0.6
Accumulated other comprehensive income ending balance	$ 0.4	$ 5.6	$ 0.6

14. LOSS PER SHARE

The following table displays the computation of basic and diluted loss per share for both Class A and Class B common stock for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2020 and 2019:

	For the Years Ended December 31,		
	2021	2020	2019
	(in millions, except per share amounts)		
Net loss	$ (521.1)	$ (363.0)	$ (282.4)
Weighted-average common shares outstanding: basic and diluted (both Class A and B)	249.2	75.5	33.9
Loss per common share: basic and diluted (both Class A and B)	$ (2.09)	$ (4.81)	$ (8.33)

We excluded the following potentially dilutive common stock equivalents, presented based on amounts outstanding at each year end, from the computation of diluted EPS attributable to common stockholders for the years indicated because including them would have had an anti-dilutive effect:

	As of December 31,		
	2021	2020	2019
	(in millions)		
Options to purchase common stock	6.5	10.4	12.3
Nonvested shares subject to repurchase	2.2	5.0	7.2
Restricted stock units	8.9	0.4	—
Redeemable convertible preferred stock (as converted to common stock)	14.1	—	158.9
Warrants to purchase common stock[1]	129.1	—	—
Warrants to purchase redeemable convertible preferred stock (as converted to common stock)	—	—	0.6
Total	160.8	15.8	179.0

(1) Warrants outstanding as of December 31, 2021 would result in a maximum of 129.1 million shares of Class A common stock, if they vest and are fully exercised by Carvana for cash.

15. STATUTORY FINANCIAL INFORMATION

Root Insurance Company and Root Property & Casualty, or our insurance subsidiaries, are required to prepare statutory financial statements in conformity with the basis of accounting practices prescribed or permitted by the Ohio DOI and Delaware DOI, respectively. Ohio and Delaware have adopted the NAIC Accounting Practices and

Procedures Manual as the basis of their statutory accounting practices. Root Insurance Company and Root Property & Casualty maintained statutory capital and surplus as of December 31, 2021 and 2020 and had statutory net loss for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2020 and 2019 as follows:

	Statutory Net Loss			Statutory Capital and Surplus	
	2021	**2020**	**2019[1]**	**2021**	**2020**
			(in millions)		
Root Insurance Company	$ (126.9)	$ (123.8)	$ (157.6)	$ 91.5	$ 100.1
Root Property & Casualty	(33.4)	(25.5)	—	21.8	16.3
Total	$ (160.3)	$ (149.3)	$ (157.6)	$ 113.3	$ 116.4

(1) Root Property and Casualty was acquired during the year-ended December 31, 2020; as such, statutory net loss is not included in periods prior to the acquisition.

The payment of dividends by Root Insurance Company and Root Property & Casualty are subject to restrictions set forth in the insurance laws and regulations of the States of Ohio and Delaware, respectively, or the insurance laws. The insurance laws require domestic insurance companies to notify the supervisory superintendent, commissioner and/or director to seek prior regulatory approval to pay a dividend or distribute cash or other property if the fair market value thereof, together with that of other dividends or distributions made in the preceding twelve months, exceeds the greater of (1) 10% of statutory-basis policyholders' surplus as of the prior December 31st or (2) the statutory-basis net income of the insurer as of the prior December 31st. During the years ended December 31, 2021, 2020 and 2019, we did not pay any dividends.

The insurance laws also require domestic insurers to seek prior regulatory approval for any dividend paid from other than earned surplus. Earned surplus is defined under the insurance laws as the amount equal to our unassigned funds as set forth in its most recent statutory financial statements, including net unrealized capital gains and losses. Additionally, following any dividend, an insurers policyholder surplus must be reasonable in relation to the insurer's outstanding liabilities and adequate for its financial needs.

The NAIC Risk-Based Capital, or RBC, model law requires every insurer to calculate its total adjusted capital and RBC requirement to ensure insurer solvency. Regulatory guidelines provide for an insurance commissioner to intervene if the insurer experiences financial difficulty, as evidenced by a company's total adjusted capital falling below established relationships to required RBC. The model includes components for asset risk, underwriting risk, credit risk and other factors. The State of Ohio and the State of Delaware impose minimum RBC requirements that are developed by the NAIC. The formulas in the model for determining the amount of RBC specify various weighting factors that are applied to financial balances or various levels of activity based on the perceived degree of risk. Regulatory compliance is determined by a ratio of total adjusted capital to authorized control level RBC, as defined by the NAIC. Companies below specific trigger points or ratios are classified within certain levels, all of which require specified corrective action. The statutory surplus for Root Insurance Company and Root Property & Casualty exceeded the minimum RBC requirements for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020.

16. GEOGRAPHICAL BREAKDOWN OF GROSS WRITTEN PREMIUM

Gross written premium by state is as follows for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2020 and 2019:

	For the Years Ended December 31,					
	2021		2020		2019	
	Amount	% of Total	Amount	% of Total	Amount	% of Total
State	(dollars in millions)					
Texas[1]	$ 152.3	20.5 %	$ 132.5	21.5 %	$ 94.7	21.0 %
Georgia	79.2	10.7	72.4	11.7	44.0	9.8
Louisiana	42.2	5.7	28.0	4.5	15.3	3.4
Pennsylvania	39.8	5.4	30.2	4.9	25.2	5.6
Utah	33.8	4.6	26.0	4.2	17.6	3.9
Nevada	33.6	4.5	19.1	3.1	2.4	0.5
Colorado	33.5	4.5	20.2	3.3	8.1	1.8
South Carolina	26.3	3.5	9.6	1.6	14.4	3.2
Missouri	24.7	3.3	26.8	4.3	22.0	4.9
Arizona	23.5	3.2	28.4	4.6	26.7	5.9
All others states	253.7	34.1	223.6	36.3	180.7	40.0
Total	$ 742.6	100.0 %	$ 616.8	100.0 %	$ 451.1	100.0 %

(1) Includes assumed premiums, which commenced during the year ended December 31, 2021. Assumed written premium for the year ended December 31, 2021 was $16.7 million.

17. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

In January 2022, we entered into a $300.0 million five-year term loan with BlackRock. In connection with this term loan, we incurred debt discount and issuance costs of approximately $15.2 million. Interest equal to SOFR plus 9.0% plus 0.26161% per annum is payable quarterly, in cash. As part of the loan agreement, BlackRock received warrants to purchase 5.7 million shares of Class A common stock at $9.00 per share. Such warrants will expire on the later of the repayment in full of the term loan and January 27, 2027. Under certain contingent scenarios, BlackRock may also receive additional warrants to purchase shares of Class A common stock equal to 1.0% of the aggregate number of issued and outstanding shares of our common stock on a fully-diluted basis as of the triggering date. The additional warrants, if issued, would have an exercise price equal to the 30-trading day volume weighted average price as of the trading day immediately prior to the triggering date. The additional warrants will expire on the later of the repayment in full of the term loan, January 27, 2027 and the date that falls 12 months after the issuance of these warrants.

On January 20, 2022, in response to inflation and loss cost trends and to further drive efficiency and increased focus on our strategic priorities, we instituted an organizational realignment, including an involuntary workforce reduction affecting approximately 330 employees, which represented approximately 20% of our workforce. The majority of the reduction was driven by optimizing certain sales and claims departments, especially claims support staff in first notice of loss. These departments saw a reduced workload that corresponded with the strategic reduction in marketing spend and lower claims volume in the second half of the year. A majority of the affected employees were notified on January 20, 2022, with most job eliminations effective in January 2022. In the first quarter of 2022, we have recognized charges of $6.8 million for severance, benefits and related costs as a result of these actions, of which $4.3 million of these charges are expected to result in cash expenditures. Additionally, we expect to incur real estate exit costs comprising accelerated amortization of certain right of use assets and related leasehold improvements and furniture and fixtures of approximately $2.4 million. We continue to review the potential impact of the realignment, including additional facility lease exits and employee-related costs, and are unable to estimate any additional restructuring costs or charges at this time.

ROOT, INC. and CARET HOLDINGS, INC.
Schedule II: Condensed Combined Financial Information of Registrant
Balance Sheets (Parent Company)
(in millions, except par value)

	As of December 31,	
	2021	**2020**
Assets		
Other investments	$ 4.7	$ 0.5
Cash and cash equivalents	432.3	1,043.1
Restricted cash	1.0	1.0
Investments in subsidiaries	—	115.0
Other assets	49.3	34.6
Intercompany receivable	261.8	43.3
Total Assets	$ 749.1	$ 1,237.5
Liabilities, Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Equity		
Liabilities:		
Long-term debt and warrants	$ —	$ 188.2
Investments in subsidiaries	58.5	—
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	8.8	8.2
Other liabilities	24.5	8.7
Intercompany payable	8.9	—
Total liabilities	100.7	205.1
Commitments and Contingencies		
Redeemable convertible preferred stock, $0.0001 par value, 14.1 and zero shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2021 and December 31, 2020, respectively (liquidation preference of $126.5 and zero, respectively)	112.0	—
Stockholders' equity:		
Class A common stock, $0.0001 par value, 142.9 and 59.4 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2021 and December 31, 2020, respectively	—	—
Class B common stock, $0.0001 par value, 109.9 and 192.2 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2021 and December 31, 2020, respectively	—	—
Treasury stock, at cost	—	(0.8)
Additional paid-in capital	1,806.1	1,775.6
Accumulated other comprehensive income	0.4	5.6
Accumulated loss	(1,270.1)	(748.0)
Total stockholders' equity	536.4	1,032.4
Total liabilities, redeemable convertible preferred stock and stockholders' equity	$ 749.1	$ 1,237.5

See Notes to Condensed Combined Financial Statements

ROOT, INC. and CARET HOLDINGS, INC.

Schedule II: Condensed Combined Financial Information of Registrant

Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss (Parent Company)

(in millions)

	For the Years Ended December 31,		
	2021	2020	2019
Revenue:			
Net investment income	$ 4.6	$ 0.9	$ 1.6
Total revenue	4.6	0.9	1.6
Operating expenses:			
Sales and marketing	10.0	—	—
Other insurance expense	2.9	—	—
Technology and development	42.5	19.5	3.5
General and administrative	5.3	37.8	15.7
Total operating expenses	60.7	57.3	19.2
Operating loss	(56.1)	(56.4)	(17.6)
Interest expense	(20.0)	(77.7)	(22.3)
Loss on early extinguishment of debt	(15.9)	—	—
Loss before income tax expense	(92.0)	(134.1)	(39.9)
Income tax expense	—	—	—
Net loss before equity net loss of subsidiaries	(92.0)	(134.1)	(39.9)
Net loss of subsidiaries	(429.1)	(228.9)	(242.5)
Net loss	(521.1)	(363.0)	(282.4)
Other comprehensive (loss) income:			
Other comprehensive (loss) income of subsidiaries	(5.2)	5.0	0.6
Comprehensive loss	$ (526.3)	$ (358.0)	$ (281.8)

See Notes to Condensed Combined Financial Statements

ROOT, INC. and CARET HOLDINGS, INC.
Schedule II: Condensed Combined Financial Information of Registrant
Statements of Cash Flows (Parent Company)
(in millions)

	For the Years Ended December 31,		
	2021	2020	2019
Cash flows from operating activities:			
Net loss	$ (521.1)	$ (363.0)	$ (282.4)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:			
Share-based compensation	19.3	3.7	1.4
Warrant compensation expense	8.8	—	—
Tender offer	—	25.1	8.6
Depreciation and amortization, net	13.1	11.8	3.5
Change in equity in subsidiaries	429.1	228.9	242.5
Loss on early extinguishment of debt	15.9	—	—
SAFE fair value adjustment	—	—	11.2
Warrants fair value adjustment	—	54.7	—
Paid-in kind interest expense	10.6	9.1	0.8
Paid-in-kind interest paid	(20.5)	—	—
Change in fair value of equity securities	(3.8)	—	—
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:			
Other assets	4.2	(15.5)	(1.2)
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	0.4	3.8	4.9
Other liabilities	(3.5)	2.1	0.6
Intercompany, net	(209.6)	(23.6)	(7.2)
Net cash used in operating activities	(257.1)	(62.9)	(17.3)
Cash flows from investing activities:			
Purchases of investments	(0.4)	(0.5)	—
Proceeds from maturities, call and pay downs of fixed maturities available-for-sale	—	—	1.7
Capitalization of internally developed software	(6.6)	(5.4)	(3.9)
Purchases of fixed assets	(4.6)	(1.8)	(6.5)
Investment in subsidiaries	(261.8)	(201.9)	(333.0)
Net cash used in investing activities	(273.4)	(209.6)	(341.7)
Cash flows from financing activities:			
Proceeds from issuance of common stock from IPO and concurrent private placements, net of issuance cost	—	1,098.1	—
Proceeds from exercise of stock options and restricted stock units, net of tax proceeds/(withholding)	3.2	2.1	1.9
Proceeds from issuance of preferred stock and related warrants	126.5	—	349.6
Payment of preferred stock and related warrants issuance costs	(10.5)	—	—
Proceeds from debt and warrants issuance, net of issuance cost	—	12.0	189.5
Repayments of long-term debt	(199.5)	(13.5)	(15.5)
Proceeds from SAFE	—	—	10.0
Purchases of treasury stock	—	(0.2)	—
Net cash (used in) provided by financing activities	(80.3)	1,098.5	535.5
Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents	(610.8)	826.0	176.5
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at beginning of year	1,044.1	218.1	41.6
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at end of year	$ 433.3	$ 1,044.1	$ 218.1

See Notes to Condensed Combined Financial Statements

ROOT, INC. and CARET HOLDINGS, INC.
Notes to Condensed Combined Financial Statements (Parent Company)

1. Business

Caret Holdings, Inc. is a holding company which was formed in 2015 to develop and launch a direct-to-consumer personal automobile insurance and mobile technology company. In August 2019 a new holding company, Root, Inc. was formed, which became the parent of Caret Holdings, Inc. and maintains 100% ownership of Caret Holdings, Inc.

2. Basis of Presentation and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Basis of Presentation and Combination—The condensed combined financial statements include the accounts of Root, Inc. and its wholly owned subsidiary, Caret Holdings, Inc., and are prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States. All intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated. These financial statements have been combined in order to present comparative parent company financial statements for 2021, 2020 and 2019 and should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements.

Use of Estimates—The preparation of condensed combined financial statements requires management to make certain estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the condensed financial statements and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Statement of Cash Flows—The supplemental disclosures for cash and non-cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2020 and 2019 are as follows:

	2021	2020	2019
		(in millions)	
Supplemental disclosures:			
Interest paid	$ 23.9	$ 4.5	$ 4.3
Federal income taxes paid	—	—	—
Leasehold improvements - non-cash	1.5	—	1.5
Conversion of debt to preferred stock - non-cash	—	—	11.2
Conversion of preferred stock to common stock - non-cash	—	560.4	—
Conversion of warrants to common stock - non-cash	—	75.0	—
Lease liabilities arising from obtaining right-of-use asset	9.9	—	—
Carvana investment agreement issuance costs - non-cash	9.1	—	—
Purchases of treasury stock - non-cash	—	0.5	—

The following table provides a reconciliation of cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash reported within the condensed combined balance sheets that sum to the total of the same such amount in the condensed combined statements of cash flows:

	2021	2020
	(in millions)	
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 432.3	$ 1,043.1
Restricted cash	1.0	1.0
Total cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash shown in the statement of cash flows	$ 433.3	$ 1,044.1

Investments in Subsidiaries—As of December 31, 2021, Caret Holdings, Inc had a negative investment in subsidiaries balance of $58.5 million primarily related to accumulated losses from subsidiaries. In accordance with applicable accounting guidance, we reclassified the negative investment in subsidiaries balance to the liabilities section of our combined balance sheet.

3. Guarantees

Root, Inc. entered into an agreement with the Superintendent of Insurance, State of Ohio, (the "Superintendent") guaranteeing that Root Insurance Company will maintain certain capital and surplus requirements or risk-based capital levels, whichever is greater, and such additional surplus as the Superintendent requires. The guarantee remains in effect until such time as the Superintendent may release Root, Inc. in writing.

4. Subsequent Events

In January 2022, we entered into a $300.0 million five-year term loan with BlackRock. In connection with this term loan, we incurred debt discount and issuance costs of approximately $15.2 million. Interest equal to SOFR plus 9.0% plus 0.26161% per annum is payable quarterly, in cash. As part of the loan agreement, BlackRock received warrants to purchase 5.7 million shares of Class A common stock at $9.00 per share. Such warrants will expire on the later of the repayment in full of the term loan and January 27, 2027. Under certain contingent scenarios, BlackRock may also receive additional warrants to purchase shares of Class A common stock equal to 1.0% of the aggregate number of issued and outstanding shares of our common stock on a fully-diluted basis as of the triggering date. The additional warrants, if issued, would have an exercise price equal to the 30-trading day volume weighted average price as of the trading day immediately prior to the triggering date. The additional warrants will expire on the later of the repayment in full of the term loan, January 27, 2027 and the date that falls 12 months after the issuance of these warrants.

On January 20, 2022, in response to inflation and loss cost trends and to further drive efficiency and increased focus on our strategic priorities, we instituted an organizational realignment, including an involuntary workforce reduction affecting approximately 330 employees, which represented approximately 20% of our workforce. The majority of the reduction was driven by optimizing certain sales and claims departments, especially claims support staff in first notice of loss. These departments saw a reduced workload that corresponded with the strategic reduction in marketing spend and lower claims volume in the second half of the year. A majority of the affected employees were notified on January 20, 2022, with most job eliminations effective in January 2022.In the first quarter of 2022, we have recognized charges of $6.8 million for severance, benefits and related costs as a result of these actions, of which $4.3 million of these charges are expected to result in cash expenditures. Additionally, we expect to incur real estate exit costs comprising accelerated amortization of certain right of use assets and related leasehold improvements and furniture and fixtures of approximately $2.4 million. We continue to review the potential impact of the realignment, including additional facility lease exits and employee-related costs, and are unable to estimate any additional restructuring costs or charges at this time.

ROOT, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
Schedule V: Valuation and Qualifying Accounts
For the Years Ended December 31, 2021, 2020 and 2019
(in millions)

		Additions			
	Balance at beginning of period	Charged to costs and expenses	Charge to other accounts[1]	Deductions	Balance at end of period
Year Ended December 31, 2019					
Valuation allowance for deferred tax assets	$ 19.4	$ 57.4	$ —	$ —	$ 76.8
Allowance for premium receivables	$ —	$ 9.0	$ —	$ (7.0)	$ 2.0
Year Ended December 31, 2020					
Valuation allowance for deferred tax assets	$ 76.8	$ 61.5	$ (1.0)	$ —	$ 137.3
Allowance for premium receivables	$ 2.0	$ 23.6	$ —	$ (22.1)	$ 3.5
Year Ended December 31, 2021					
Valuation allowance for deferred tax assets	$ 137.3	$ 116.7	$ 1.0	$ —	$ 255.0
Allowance for premium receivables	$ 3.5	$ 20.9	$ 0.8	$ (19.8)	$ 5.4
Allowance for reinsurance recoverables	$ —	$ —	$ 0.2	$ —	$ 0.2

(1) We adopted ASU 2016-13 and the related amendments as of January 1, 2021. We recognized a $1.0 million cumulative effect transition adjustment to beginning accumulated loss relating to $0.8 million for current expected credit losses on our premium receivable and $0.2 million for current expected credit losses on our reinsurance recoverable.

Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure

None.

Item 9A. Controls and Procedures

Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

Our management, with the participation of our principal executive officer and principal financial officer, evaluated, as part of the end of the period covered in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act). Based on that evaluation, our principal executive officer and principal financial officer have concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective at the reasonable assurance level as of December 31, 2021.

Management's Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as such term is defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act. Internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States.

Our management, with the participation of our chief executive officer and chief financial officer, evaluated the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting based on the framework in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission ("COSO"). Based on this evaluation, our principal executive officer and principal financial officer concluded that, as of December 31, 2021, our internal control over financial reporting was effective.

Deloitte & Touche LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, has audited the consolidated financial statements contained in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, and has issued an attestation report on its effectiveness of our internal controls over financial reporting, which is included below.

Changes in Internal Control

There were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting identified in management's evaluation pursuant to Rules 13a-15(d) or 15d-15(d) of the Exchange Act during the fiscal period ended December 31, 2021 that materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

Limitations on Effectiveness of Controls and Procedures

Our management, including our principal executive officer and principal financial officer, do not expect that our disclosure controls and procedures or our internal control over financial reporting will prevent all errors and all fraud. A control system, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the control system are met. Further, the design of a control system must reflect the fact that there are resource constraints, and the benefits of controls must be considered relative to their costs. Because of the inherent limitations in all control systems, no evaluation of controls can provide absolute assurance that all control issues and instances of fraud, if any, have been detected. These inherent limitations include the realities that judgments in decision-making can be faulty, and that breakdowns can occur because of a simple error or mistake. Additionally, controls can be circumvented by the individual acts of some persons, by collusion of two or more people or by management override of the controls. The design of any system of controls is also based in part upon certain assumptions about the likelihood of future events, and there can be no assurance that any design will succeed in achieving its stated goals under all potential future conditions; over time, controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or the degree of compliance with policies or procedures may deteriorate. Due to inherent limitations in a cost-effective control system, misstatements due to error or fraud may occur and not be detected.

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Stockholders and the Board of Directors of Root, Inc.

Opinion on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

We have audited the internal control over financial reporting of Root, Inc. and subsidiaries (the "Company") as of December 31, 2021, based on criteria established in *Internal Control — Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO). In our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2021, based on criteria established in *Internal Control — Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by COSO.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2021, of the Company and our report dated February 23, 2022, expressed an unqualified opinion on those consolidated financial statements.

Basis for Opinion

The Company's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying Management's Report on Internal Controls over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Definition and Limitations of Internal Control over Financial Reporting

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ DELOITTE & TOUCHE LLP

Columbus, Ohio

February 23, 2022

Item 9B. Other Information

On February 17, 2022, the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors (the “Board”) of Root, Inc. (the “Company”) approved a cash payment arrangement for Daniel Rosenthal, the Chief Revenue and Operating Officer and Chief Financial Officer of the Company, an amendment to Mr. Rosenthal’s employment agreement and an amendment to the employment agreement of Alexander Timm, the Company’s Chief Executive Officer.

The Compensation Committee approved a cash payment to Mr. Rosenthal in the amount of $4,981,250, in light of his promotion to Chief Revenue and Operating Officer, effective September 17, 2021, while simultaneously continuing as the Chief Financial Officer, and his successful closing of the Carvana transaction in October 2021 and the BlackRock term loan in January 2022. Mr. Rosenthal will be required to repay the cash payment should he resign other than for good reason or be terminated for cause, as defined in the applicable agreement, on or prior to December 31, 2022. In addition, as part of a retention program designed to retain the Company’s top talent, including members of senior management, Mr. Rosenthal will be eligible to receive a cash payment of $500,000 if he continues to be employed by the Company as of December 2, 2022. As part of the same program, he was awarded, as of February 23, 2022, an RSU grant valued at $1,420,000, based on a 30-day closing share price average, which will vest in full on June 15, 2023, subject to his Continuous Service, as defined in the Company’s 2020 Equity Incentive Plan. The Compensation Committee believes these retention measures are appropriate considering Mr. Rosenthal’s significant contributions to the Company and its future opportunities. The agreements between the Company and Mr. Rosenthal with respect to these matters are filed as Exhibits 10.30 and 10.3, respectively, to this Annual Report on Form 10-K, and incorporated by reference herein.

The Compensation Committee approved an amendment to Mr. Rosenthal’s employment agreement to incorporate non-competition and non-solicitation terms and an amendment to Mr. Timm’s employment agreement to incorporate non-competition and non-solicitation terms and severance in the event of Mr. Timm’s departure other than for cause. The foregoing summary is qualified in its entirety by references to the full text of the amendments to Messrs. Timm’s and Rosenthal’s employment agreements, filed as Exhibits 10.26 and 10.27, respectively, to this Annual Report on Form 10-K, and incorporated by reference herein.

Item 9C. Disclosure Regarding Foreign Jurisdictions that Prevent Inspections

Not applicable.

PART III.

Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance

The information required by this Item is incorporated by reference in the definitive proxy statement for our Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be held on or about June 7, 2022. This proxy statement is referred to in this report as the “2022 Proxy Statement.”

Item 11. Executive Compensation

The information required by this Item is incorporated by reference to the 2022 Proxy Statement.

Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters

The information required by this Item is incorporated by reference to the 2022 Proxy Statement.

Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions, and Director Independence

The information required by this Item is incorporated by reference to the 2022 Proxy Statement.

Item 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Services

The information required by this Item is incorporated by reference to the 2022 Proxy Statement.

PART IV.

Item 15. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules.

(a) Exhibits.

Exhibit Number	Description of Exhibit	Form	SEC File Number	Exhibit	Filing Date	Filed Herewith
3.1	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Root, Inc.	8-K	001-39568	3.1	October 30, 2020	
3.2	Amended and Restated Bylaws of Root, Inc.	10-Q	001-39658	3.2	August 12, 2021	
3.3	Certificate of Designations of Series A Preferred Stock, filed with the Delaware Secretary of State on October 1, 2021	8-K	001-39658	3.1	October 1, 2021	
4.1	Form of Class A common stock certificate.	S-1/A	333-249332	4.1	October 20, 2020	
4.2	Description of Securities.					X
4.3	Common Stock Purchase Warrants, dated as of October 1, 2021, by and between Root, Inc. and Carvana Group, LLC	8-K	001-39658	4.1	October 1, 2021	
4.4	Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant (Tranche 1), dated January 26, 2022	8-K	001-39658	4.1	January 27, 2022	
4.5	Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant (Tranche 2).	8-K	001-39658	4.2	January 27, 2022	
10.1*	Term Loan Agreement, dated as of January 26, 2022, by and among the Company, Caret Holdings, Inc., as borrower, the loan parties party thereto and Acquiom Agency Services LLC, as the administrative agent for the lenders party thereto	8-K	001-39658	10.1	January 27, 2022	
10.2#	Executive Employment Agreement by and between Caret Holdings, Inc. and Hemal Shah, dated December 16, 2021					X
10.3#	Form of Executive Retention Award					X
10.4#	Root Inc, Non-Employee Director Compensation Policy adopted February 17, 2022					X
10.5	Amendment to the Fifth Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement by and among Root, Inc. and certain of its stockholders, dated October 28, 2020					X
10.6#	Root, Inc. Non-Employee Director Compensation Policy adopted February 12, 2021					X
10.7#	Form of Root, Inc. 2020 Equity Incentive Plan RSU Award Grant Notice and Award Agreement	10-Q	001-39658	10.2	May 6, 2021	
10.8#	Form of Root, Inc. 2020 Equity Incentive Plan Stock Option Grant Notice and Option Agreement	10-Q	001-39658	10.1	August 12, 2021	

10.9#	Executive Employment Agreement by and between Caret Holdings, Inc. and Anirban Kundu, dated June 21, 2021	10-Q	001-39658	10.2	August 12, 2021	
10.10	Investment Agreement, dated as of August 11, 2021, by and between Root, Inc. and Carvana Group, LLC	8-K	001-39658	10.1	August 12, 2021	
10.11#	Advisor Agreement with Daniel Manges, effective July 3, 2021	8-K	001-39658	10.1	July 2, 2021	
10.12*	Commercial Agreement, dated as of October 1, 2021	8-K	001-39658	10.1	October 1, 2021	
10.13	First Amendment to Investment Agreement, dated as of September 29, 2021, by and between Root, Inc. and Carvana Group, LLC	8-K	001-39658	10.3	October 1, 2021	
10.14	Fifth Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement by and among Root, Inc. and certain of its stockholders, dated November 25, 2019.	S-1	333-249332	4.2	October 5, 2020	
10.15#	Root, Inc. Amended and Restated 2015 Equity Incentive Plan.	S-1	333-249332	10.1	October 5, 2020	
10.16#	Form of Stock Option Agreement under the Amended and Restated 2015 Equity Incentive Plan.	S-1	333-249332	10.2	October 5, 2020	
10.17#	Form of Notice of Stock Option Exercise and Stock Option Exercise Agreement under the Amended and Restated 2015 Equity Incentive Plan.	10-K	333-249332	10.7	March 4, 2021	
10.18#	Form of RSU Agreement under the Amended and Restated 2015 Equity Incentive Plan.	S-1	333-249332	10.4	October 5, 2020	
10.19#	Root, Inc. 2020 Equity Incentive Plan.	10-Q	001-39658	10.1	December 2, 2020	
10.20#	Root, Inc. 2020 Employee Stock Purchase Plan.	S-1/A	333-249332	10.14	October 20, 2020	
10.21	Office Lease Agreement by and between Root, Inc. and Two25 Commons LLC, dated May 9, 2018, as amended.	S-1	333-249332	10.6	October 5, 2020	
10.22	Form of Director and Officer Indemnity Agreement					X
10.23#	Offer Letter by and between Root, Inc. and Alexander Timm, dated January 4, 2021.	10-K	333-249332	10.16	March 4, 2021	
10.24#	Amended and Restated Offer Letter by and between Root, Inc. and Daniel Rosenthal, dated February 24, 2021.	10-K	333-249332	10.17	March 4, 2021	
10.25#	Offer Letter by and between Root, Inc. and Daniel Manges, dated February 24, 2021.	10-K	333-249332	10.18	March 4, 2021	
10.26#	First Amendment to Offer Letter by and between Root, Inc. and Alexander Timm, dated February 22, 2022					X
10.27#	First Amendment to Amended and Restated Offer Letter by and between Root, Inc. and Daniel Rosenthal, dated February 23, 2022					X

10.28	Board Observation Side Letter, dated January 26, 2022, by and between the Company and GCO II Aggregator 2 L.P.	8-K	001-39658	10.2	January 27, 2022	
10.29	Registration Rights Agreement, dated January 26, 2022, by and between the Company and the other parties thereto.	8-K	001-39658	10.3	January 27, 2022	
10.30	Root, Inc. Executive Compensation Agreement					X
21.1	List of subsidiaries of Root, Inc.					X
23.1	Consent of Deloitte & Touche, LLP.					X
24.1	Power of Attorney (incorporated by reference to the signature pages of this Annual Report on Form 10-K).					X
31.1	Certification of Principal Executive Officer Pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanex-Oxley Act of 2002.					X
31.2	Certification of Principal Financial Officer Pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.					X
32.1*	Certification of Principal Executive Officer and Principal Financial Officer Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.					X
101.INS	Inline XBRL Instance Document					
101.SCH	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document					
101.CAL	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document					
101.DEF	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document					
101.LAB	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document					
101.PRE	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document					
104	Cover Page Interactive Data File (formatted as Inline XBRL and contained in Exhibit 101).					

* Schedules and exhibits to this Exhibit omitted pursuant to Regulation S-K Item 601(a)(5) and (b)(10). The Company agrees to furnish supplementally a copy of any omitted schedule or exhibit to the SEC upon request.
# Indicates management contract or compensatory plan.
* The certifications furnished in Exhibit 32.1 hereto are deemed to accompany this Annual Report on Form 10-K and will not be deemed “filed” for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, except to the extent that the registrant specifically incorporates them by reference.

Item 16. Form 10-K Summary

None.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, the Registrant has duly caused this Report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized**.**

Date: February 23, 2022

ROOT, INC.

By: /s/Alexander Timm

Alexander Timm

Chief Executive Officer

POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Alexander Timm, Daniel Rosenthal and Megan Binkley, and each of them, as his or her true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution for him or her, and in his or her name in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments to this Annual Report on Form 10-K, and to file the same, with exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done therewith, as fully to all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and either of them, his or her substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, this Report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the Registrant in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ Alexander Timm Alexander Timm	Chief Executive Officer and Director (*Principal Executive Officer*)	February 23, 2022
/s/ Daniel Rosenthal Daniel Rosenthal	Chief Revenue and Operating Officer and Chief Financial Officer (*Principal Financial Officer*)	February 23, 2022
/s/ Megan Binkley Megan Binkley	Chief Accounting Officer (*Principal Accounting Officer*)	February 23, 2022
/s/ Doug Ulman Doug Ulman	Director	February 23, 2022
/s/ Elliot Geidt Elliot Geidt	Director	February 23, 2022
/s/ Jerri DeVard Jerri DeVard	Director	February 23, 2022
/s/ Larry Hilsheimer Larry Hilsheimer	Director	February 23, 2022
/s/ Luis von Ahn Luis von Ahn	Director	February 23, 2022
/s/ Nancy Kramer Nancy Kramer	Director	February 23, 2022
/s/ Nick Shalek Nick Shalek	Director	February 23, 2022
/s/ Scott Maw Scott Maw	Director	February 23, 2022

Exhibit 4.2

DESCRIPTION OF THE REGISTRANT'S SECURITIES REGISTERED PURSUANT TO SECTION 12 OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

Root, Inc. had one class of securities registered under Section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act: our Class A common stock, $0.0001 par value per share. References herein to the terms "we," "our" and "us" refer to Root, Inc. and its subsidiaries.

The following description of our capital stock is a summary and does not purport to be complete. It is subject to, and qualified in its entirety by reference to, the applicable provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, our amended and restated bylaws and our investors' rights agreement entered into in November 2019, which are filed as exhibits to our Annual Report on Form 10-K, of which this Exhibit 4.2 is a part, and are incorporated by reference herein. We encourage you to read our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, our amended and restated bylaws, our investors' rights agreement and the applicable provisions of the Delaware General Corporation Law, or the DGCL, for more information.

General

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides for two classes of common stock: Class A common stock and Class B common stock. In addition, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation authorizes shares of undesignated preferred stock, the rights, preferences and privileges of which may be designated from time to time by our board of directors.

Our authorized capital stock consists of 1,369,000,000 shares, all with a par value of $0.0001 per share, of which 1,000,000,000 shares are designated as Class A common stock, 269,000,000 shares are designated as Class B common stock and 100,000,000 shares are designated as preferred stock.

Our board of directors is authorized, without stockholder approval except as required by the listing standards of the Nasdaq Stock Market, to issue additional shares of our capital stock.

Class A Common Stock and Class B Common Stock

Voting Rights

Holders of Class A common stock are entitled to one vote per share on all matters to be voted upon by the stockholders. Holders of Class B common stock are entitled to ten votes per share on all matters to be voted upon by the stockholders. The holders of our Class A common stock and Class B common stock generally vote together as a single class on all matters submitted to a vote of our stockholders (including the election of directors), unless otherwise required by Delaware law or our amended and restated certificate of incorporation.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation does not provide for cumulative voting for the election of directors.

Dividend Rights

Holders of Class A common stock and Class B common stock are entitled to ratably receive dividends if, as, and when declared from time to time by our board of directors at its own discretion out of funds legally available for that purpose, after payment of dividends required to be paid on outstanding preferred

stock, if any. Under Delaware law, we can only pay dividends either out of "surplus" or out of the current or the immediately preceding year's net profits. Surplus is defined as the excess, if any, at any given time, of the total assets of a corporation over its total liabilities and statutory capital. The value of a corporation's assets can be measured in a number of ways and may not necessarily equal their book value.

Applicable insurance laws restrict the ability of our insurance subsidiaries to declare stockholder dividends and require insurance companies to maintain specified levels of statutory capital and surplus. Insurance regulators have broad powers to prevent reduction of statutory surplus to inadequate levels, and there is no assurance that dividends of the maximum amounts calculated under any applicable formula would be permitted. State insurance regulatory authorities that have jurisdiction over the payment of dividends by our insurance subsidiaries may in the future adopt statutory provisions more restrictive than those currently in effect.

Right to Receive Liquidation Distributions

Upon our dissolution, liquidation, or winding-up, the assets legally available for distribution to our stockholders are distributable ratably among the holders of our Class A common stock and Class B common stock, subject to prior satisfaction of all outstanding debt and liabilities and the preferential rights and payment of liquidation preferences, if any, on any outstanding shares of preferred stock, unless a different treatment is approved by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of such affected class, voting separately as a class.

Subdivisions and Combinations

If we subdivide or combine in any manner outstanding shares of Class A common stock or Class B common stock, the outstanding shares of the other classes will be subdivided or combined in the same manner.

Other Matters

Our Class A common stock and Class B common stock are not entitled to preemptive rights, and are not subject to conversion, redemption or sinking fund provisions, except for the conversion provisions with respect to the Class B common stock described below.

Conversion

Each outstanding share of Class B common stock is convertible at any time at the option of the holder into one share of Class A common stock. On any transfer of shares of Class B common stock, whether or not for value, each such transferred share will automatically convert into one share of Class A common stock, except for certain transfers described in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, including transfers for tax and estate planning purposes, so long as the transferring holder continues to hold sole voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares transferred.

Any holder's shares of Class B common stock will convert automatically into Class A common stock, on a one-to-one basis, upon the following: (1) sale or transfer of such share of Class B common stock; (2) the death of the Class B common stockholder; and (3) on the final conversion date, defined as the earliest of (a) the first trading day falling nine months after the date on which the outstanding shares of Class B common stock represent less than 10% of the aggregate number of shares then outstanding of Class A common stock and Class B common stock; (b) the tenth anniversary of effectiveness under the Delaware General Corporation Law of the amended and restated certificate of incorporation immediately prior to

our initial public offering, and (c) the date specified by the holders of a majority of then-outstanding shares of Class B common stock, voting together as a single class.

Once transferred and converted into Class A common stock, the Class B common stock may not be reissued.

Registration Rights

We are party to an investors' rights agreement that provides holders of a substantial number of shares with rights, subject to certain conditions, to require us to file registration statements covering the sale of their shares or to include their shares in registration statements that we may file for ourselves or other stockholders. The registration of shares of our common stock by the exercise of such registration rights would enable the holders of such shares to sell these shares without restriction under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, when the applicable registration statement is declared effective. We will pay the registration expenses, other than underwriting discounts and commissions, of the shares registered pursuant to such registration rights. The registration rights under our investors' rights agreement will terminate five years after the closing of our initial public offering, or with respect to any particular stockholder, such time after the closing of our initial public offering that such stockholder can sell all of its shares entitled to registration rights under Rule 144 of the Securities Act during any 90-day period.

Anti-Takeover Effects of Delaware Law and Our Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws

Some provisions of Delaware law, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws contain provisions that could make the following transactions more difficult: an acquisition of us by means of a tender offer; an acquisition of us by means of a proxy contest or otherwise; or the removal of our incumbent officers and directors. It is possible that these provisions could make it more difficult to accomplish or could deter transactions that stockholders may otherwise consider to be in their best interest or in our best interests, including transactions which provide for payment of a premium over the market price for our shares.

These provisions, summarized below, are intended to discourage coercive takeover practices and inadequate takeover bids. These provisions are also designed to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of us to first negotiate with our board of directors. We believe that the benefits of the increased protection of our potential ability to negotiate with the proponent of an unfriendly or unsolicited proposal to acquire or restructure us outweigh the disadvantages of discouraging these proposals because negotiation of these proposals could result in an improvement of their terms.

Stockholder Meetings

Our amended and restated bylaws provide that a special meeting of stockholders may be called only by our chairman of the board, chief executive officer or president, or by a resolution adopted by a majority of our board of directors.

Requirements for Advance Notification of Stockholder Nominations and Proposals

Our amended and restated bylaws establish advance notice procedures with respect to stockholder proposals to be brought before a stockholder meeting and the nomination of candidates for election as directors, other than nominations made by or at the direction of the board of directors or a committee of the board of directors.

Elimination of Stockholder Action by Written Consent

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws eliminate the right of stockholders to act by written consent without a meeting.

Staggered Board

Our board of directors is divided into three classes. The directors in each class serves for a three-year term, one class being elected each year by our stockholders. This system of electing and removing directors may tend to discourage a third-party from making a tender offer or otherwise attempting to obtain control of us, because it generally makes it more difficult for stockholders to replace a majority of the directors.

Removal of Directors

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that no member of our board of directors may be removed from office by our stockholders except for cause and, in addition to any other vote required by law, upon the approval of not less than two thirds of the total voting power of all of our outstanding voting stock then entitled to vote in the election of directors.

Stockholders Not Entitled to Cumulative Voting

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation does not permit stockholders to cumulate their votes in the election of directors. Accordingly, the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of our Class A common stock and Class B common stock entitled to vote in any election of directors can elect all of the directors standing for election, if they choose, other than any directors that holders of our preferred stock may be entitled to elect.

Delaware Anti-Takeover Statute

We are subject to Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, which prohibits persons deemed to be "interested stockholders" from engaging in a "business combination" with a publicly held Delaware corporation for three years following the date these persons become interested stockholders unless the business combination is, or the transaction in which the person became an interested stockholder was, approved in a prescribed manner or another prescribed exception applies. Generally, an "interested stockholder" is a person who, together with affiliates and associates, owns, or within three years prior to the determination of interested stockholder status did own, 15% or more of a corporation's voting stock. Generally, a "business combination" includes a merger, asset or stock sale, or other transaction resulting in a financial benefit to the interested stockholder. The existence of this provision may have an anti-takeover effect with respect to transactions not approved in advance by the board of directors.

Choice of Forum

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware (or, if and only if the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware lacks subject matter jurisdiction, any state court located within the State of Delaware or, if and only if all such state courts lack subject matter jurisdiction, the federal district court for the District of Delaware) is the sole and exclusive forum for the following claims or causes of action under Delaware statutory or common law: (i) any derivative claim or cause of action brought on our behalf; (ii) any claim or cause of action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any of our current or former directors, officers, or other employees to us or our stockholders; (iii) any claim or cause of action against us or any of our current or former directors, officers or other employees arising out of or pursuant to any provision of the Delaware

General Corporation Law, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or our amended and restated bylaws; (iv) any claim or cause of action seeking to interpret, apply, enforce or determine the validity of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or our amended and restated bylaws (including any right, obligation, or remedy thereunder); (v) any claim or cause of action as to which the Delaware General Corporation Law confers jurisdiction to the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware; and (vi) any claim or cause of action against us or any of our current or former directors, officers, or other employees that is governed by the internal-affairs doctrine, in all cases to the fullest extent permitted by law and subject to the court having personal jurisdiction over the indispensable parties named as defendants. This choice of forum provision would not apply to suits brought to enforce a duty or liability created by the Exchange Act or any other claim for which the federal courts have exclusive jurisdiction, or the Securities Act. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation further provides that, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, to the fullest extent permitted by law, the federal district courts of the United States of America will be the exclusive forum for resolving any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act. Additionally, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that any person or entity holding, owning or otherwise acquiring any interest in any of our securities shall be deemed to have notice of and consented to these provisions.

Amendment of Charter Provisions

The amendment of any of the above provisions, except for the provision making it possible for our board of directors to issue preferred stock, would require approval by holders of at least two-thirds of the total voting power of all of our outstanding voting stock.

The provisions of Delaware law, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws could have the effect of discouraging others from attempting hostile takeovers and, as a consequence, they may also inhibit temporary fluctuations in the market price of our Class A common stock that often result from actual or rumored hostile takeover attempts. These provisions may also have the effect of preventing changes in the composition of our board and management. It is possible that these provisions could make it more difficult to accomplish transactions that stockholders may otherwise deem to be in their best interests. Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in our securities shall be deemed to have notice of and consented to this provision. Although we believe this provision benefits us by providing increased consistency in the application of Delaware law in the types of lawsuits to which it applies, the provision may have the effect of discouraging lawsuits against our directors and officers.

Exchange Listing

Our Class A common stock is listed on the Nasdaq Stock Market under the symbol “ROOT.”

Transfer Agent and Registrar

The transfer agent and registrar for our Class A common stock and Class B common stock is American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC. The transfer agent’s address is 6201 15th Avenue, Brooklyn, New York 11219 and the telephone number is (800) 937-5449.

Exhibit 10.2

EXECUTIVE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

THIS EXECUTIVE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT (this “**Agreement**”) is made as of December 16, 2021, (the “**Effective Date**”), between Caret Holdings, Inc, a Delaware corporation (and collectively with its parents, subsidiaries, and other corporate affiliates, and its or their successors or assigns (the “**Company**”), and Hemal Shah (“**Executive**”). The Company and Executive are each referred to as a “**Party**” and collectively as the “**Parties**”.

WHEREAS, the Company wishes to offer continued employment to the Executive, and the Executive wishes to accept such offer, on the terms and conditions set forth below;

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants contained herein and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto agree as follows:

1. Term of Employment. The Company shall employ Executive, and Executive hereby accepts employment with the Company, upon the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement for the period commencing as of the Effective Date, and continuing on each anniversary of the Effective Date, unless terminated earlier in accordance with Section 4 hereof (the “**Employment Period**”).

2. Position and Duties.

(a) Position. During the Employment Period, the Executive shall serve as the Chief Product Officer.

(b) Duties. Executive shall have the normal duties, responsibilities, functions and authority customarily associated with such position and such other duties and responsibilities as may be assigned from time to time to Executive by the Chief Executive Officer of the Company or such other person as the Chief Executive Officer may designate from time to time (the “**Supervisor**”). Executive shall report to the Supervisor, and Executive shall devote Executive’s full-time energies and attention to the business and affairs of the Company. Executive shall perform Executive’s duties, responsibilities and functions to the Company hereunder in a diligent, trustworthy, professional, ethical and efficient manner and shall comply with the policies and procedures of the Company and its Affiliates and will cooperate fully with the Board of Directors of the Company (the “**Board**”) in the advancement of the best interests of the Company. Notwithstanding, Executive may engage in charitable, civic, fraternal and trade association activities that do not interfere materially with Executive’s obligations to the Company and comply with the Company’s policies. Employees may serve on the boards of directors of other organizations so long as those other companies are not in direct competition with the Company and so long as the employees’ service does not otherwise present a real or perceived conflict of interest as defined by the Company’s policies. A real or perceived conflict of interest may arise if employees serve on the boards of more than one public company or if they serve on more than two boards in total.

3. Compensation and Benefits.

In exchange for services rendered by the Executive hereunder, the Company shall provide the following:

(a) Base Salary. During the Employment Period, Executive's base salary shall be four hundred thousand dollars ($400,000) per annum, or such higher amount as determined by the Company in its discretion, as adjusted from time to time (the "**Base Salary**"), which salary shall be payable by the Company in regular installments in accordance with the Company's general payroll practices (in effect from time to time).

(b) RSU Grants. Executive is eligible to receive additional performance grants of one million eight hundred eighty thousand dollars ($1,880,000) annually in RSUs, at the discretion of the Compensation Committee of Root, Inc. (the "**Compensation Committee**") and subject to Executive meeting performance expectations for Executive's role. Any such grants shall be governed by the Root, Inc. 2020 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan"), as may be duly amended from time-to-time by the Root, Inc. Board of Directors.

(c) Annual Performance Bonus. In addition to the Base Salary, Executive shall be eligible to receive an annual performance bonus of up to 100% of the Base Salary (the "**Annual Bonus**"). The actual amount of Annual Bonus, if any, shall be determined by the Company in its sole discretion, and shall be based, in part, on Executive's performance and the performance of the Company during the calendar year, as well as any other criteria the Company deems relevant. Any Annual Bonus awarded to the Executive shall be paid in accordance with the Company's policies and practices, as in effect from time to time, but in any event, no later than March 15th of the following calendar year. Executive must be employed on the day that the Annual Bonus, if any, is paid to be eligible to receive the bonus, unless a pro rata bonus is awarded in accordance with Section 4 below.

(d) Double Trigger Change in Control. In the event that Executive's employment with Company is terminated by Company or its successor or assigns without Cause (as defined below) or Executive resigns for Good Reason (as defined below) on account of or within one year from the date of the closing of a Change in Control (as defined below) (such period, the "**Double Trigger Period**"), the vesting and exercisability of each of the Executive's outstanding equity awards granted pursuant to the Plan or any prior Company equity incentive plan shall be automatically vested in full.

(e) Benefits. The Executive shall be permitted during employment to participate in any group life, hospitalization or disability insurance plans, health programs, retirement plans, fringe benefit programs and similar benefits that may be available to other employees of the Company generally, on the same terms as such other employees, in each case to the extent that the Executive is eligible under the terms of such plans or programs, as may be changed from time to time by the Company or the relevant insurer or administrator.

(f) Paid Time Off. Executive shall be eligible for paid time off each year in accordance with the policies of the Company in effect, subject to the conditions as they may be established or changed from time to time by the Company's sole discretion.

(g) Business Expenses. Subject to Section 18(d), the Company shall reimburse Executive for all reasonable business expenses incurred by Executive in the course of performing Executive's duties and responsibilities under this Agreement, so long as Executive's business expenses are consistent with the Company's policies in effect from time to time with respect to travel, entertainment and other business expenses, subject to the Company's requirements with respect to reporting and documentation of such expenses.

4. Termination of Employment During the Employment Period.

(a) Termination. During the Employment Period, this Agreement and the employment of Executive by the Company may be terminated at any time as follows:

(i) By mutual written agreement of the Parties;

(ii) By the Company if Executive dies or becomes Disabled;

(iii) By the Company for Cause immediately upon notice;

(iv) By the Company without Cause upon thirty (30) days' written notice;

(v) By Executive for Good Reason; or

(vi) By Executive, voluntarily, at any time; provided that Executive agrees to give the Company not less than thirty (30) days written notice of Executive's resignation unless such notice period is waived by the Company.

(b) Termination Payments.

(i) Termination for Cause and upon Executive's Resignation. If Executive's employment hereunder is terminated during the Employment Period pursuant to Sections 4(a)(iii) or (vi), Executive shall be entitled to payment of:

(A) Executive's accrued but unpaid Base Salary through the date of termination; and

(B) any properly documented reimbursable expenses owed to Executive (clauses (A) and (B) of this Section 4(b)(i), collectively, the "**Accrued Obligations**").

(ii) Termination upon Death or Disability. If Executive's employment hereunder and the Employment are terminated during the Employment Period pursuant to Section 4(a)(ii), Executive, or his estate if applicable, shall be entitled to payment of:

(A) Accrued Obligations;

(B) an amount equal to the portion of the Annual Bonus, if any, to be awarded to Executive pursuant to Section 3(c) from the period beginning on January 1st of the year in which Executive's employment with the Company is terminated, through the date of such termination on a pro rata basis.

(iii) Termination by Mutual Agreement, by the Company without Cause or by Executive for Good Reason. If Executive's employment hereunder and the Employment Period are terminated during the Employment Period pursuant to Sections 4(a)(i), (iv) or (v), Executive shall be entitled to the following:

(A) payment of Accrued Obligations;

(B) an amount equal to twelve (12) months of Executive's per annum Base Salary as of the date of termination (the "**Severance**");

(C) an amount equal to the portion of the Annual Bonus, if any, to be awarded to Executive pursuant to Section 3(c) from the period beginning on January 1st of the year in which Executive's employment with the Company is terminated, through the date of such termination on a pro rata basis;

(D) if Executive timely elects continued coverage under COBRA for Executive and Executive's covered dependents under the Company's group health plans following such termination or resignation of employment, then the Company shall (in the Company's discretion) pay directly or reimburse Executive for the payment of the COBRA premiums necessary to continue Executive's health insurance coverage in effect for Executive and Executive's eligible dependents on the Separation from Service date until the earliest of (A) the 12-month period following the termination of Executive's employment, (B) the expiration of Executive's eligibility for the continuation coverage under COBRA, or (C) the date when Executive becomes eligible for substantially equivalent health insurance coverage in connection with new employment or self-employment (such period from the termination date through the earliest of (A) through (C), the "COBRA Payment Period"). Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Company determines, in its sole discretion, that the payment of the COBRA premiums could result in a violation of the nondiscrimination rules of Section 105(h)(2) of Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code (the "Code") or any statute or regulation of similar effect (including but not limited to the 2010 Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the 2010 Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act), then in lieu of providing the COBRA premiums, the Company, in its sole discretion, may elect to instead pay Executive on the first day of each month of the COBRA Payment Period, a fully taxable cash payment equal to the COBRA premiums for that month, subject to applicable tax withholdings (such amount, the "Special Severance Payment"), for the remainder of the COBRA Payment Period. Executive may, but is not obligated to, use such Special Severance Payment toward the cost of COBRA premiums. If Executive becomes eligible for coverage under another employer's group health plan or otherwise ceases to be eligible for COBRA during the period provided in this clause, Executive must immediately notify the Company of such event, and all payments and obligations under this clause shall cease; and

(E) the Company shall accelerate the vesting of any then-unvested Company equity awards then held by Executive such that as of Executive's date of termination, Executive will be deemed vested in those equity awards that would have vested had Executive remained employed with the Company for an additional 12 months.

The amounts described in clauses (B), (C) and (E) of this Section 4(b)(iii) will be paid in a lump sum within sixty (60) days following the date of termination, provided that Executive (or, in the event of Executive's death, Executive's estate) has executed and delivered to the Company not later than thirty (30) calendar days following the date of termination a waiver and release of claims in the form provided by the Company to Executive (or, in the event of Executive's death, Executive's estate) after Executive's termination (the "General Release") and the latest date on which the General Release is subject to revocation has expired. The Accrued Obligations shall be paid no later than as required by law or within thirty (30) days following the date of termination, whichever occurs earlier. As to any amount described in clause (B) or (C) or (E) of this Section 4(b)(iii) that constitutes "nonqualified deferred compensation" within the meaning of Code Section 409A and the regulations and guidance promulgated thereunder (collectively, "**Section 409A**"), if the sixty (60) day period begins in one calendar year and ends in a second (2nd) calendar year, payment shall always be paid in the second (2nd) calendar year. All payments of amounts described in clauses (B), (C) and (E) of this Section 4(b)(iii) are subject to clawback by the Company in the event of any knowing breach by Executive of the provisions of Sections 5, 6, 7, 8, 20 or 21 hereof. Such clawback shall apply to payments that would have been made to Executive after the date of a proven breach had payments been made monthly rather than in a lump sum.

(c) Limitation on Payments Hereunder. Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, Executive shall not be entitled to any other salary, bonuses, employee benefits, or compensation from the Company, its Affiliates, or Subsidiaries after the termination of the Employment Period, and all of Executive's rights to salary, bonuses, employee benefits, and other compensation hereunder which would have accrued or become payable after the termination of the Employment Period (other than vested retirement benefits accrued on or prior to the termination of the Employment Period or other amounts owing hereunder as of the date of such termination that have not yet been paid) shall cease upon such termination, other than those expressly required under applicable law (including the those under Title I, Part VI, of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended, and Section 4980B of the Code).

(d) Offsets. The Company may offset any amounts Executive owes to Company or any of its Affiliates or Subsidiaries against any amounts the Company owes Executive hereunder, to the extent permitted by Section 409A.

(e) Notice Period. During the period following delivery of notice of the Executive's termination, whether voluntarily by the Executive or by the Company without Cause pursuant to Section 4(a), and prior to the effective date of the Executive's termination, the Company may, in its sole discretion: (i) require the Executive to perform only such duties as it may allocate to the Executive; (ii) require the Executive not to perform any of the Executive's duties; (iii) to the extent practical given the Company's requirements under subsection (i) above, require the Executive not to have any contact with employees, clients or vendors of the Company as the Company shall determine; and (iv) exclude the Executive from the Company premises.

(f) Payment in Lieu of Notice. The Company may, at its absolute discretion, when terminating the Executive's employment without Cause pursuant to Sections 4(a)(iv), elect to notify the Executive in writing that it is exercising its right to dismiss the Executive with immediate effect and that it will be making a payment to the Executive in lieu of notice. The Company's payment in lieu of notice shall be equivalent to the Base Salary which would have been payable or have accrued during the Executive's notice period.

(g) Resignation Upon Termination. Upon termination of the Executive's employment for any reason, the Executive agrees and covenants that the Executive shall immediately tender a resignation to the Company for any position held by the Executive as an

officer of Root, Inc. or any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates or as a member of the board of directors or any committee thereof of Root, Inc. or any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates.

5. Proprietary Information and Trade Secrets.

(a) Proprietary Information and Invention Agreement. Executive understands and acknowledges that during the course of employment by the Company, the Executive will have access to and learn about Proprietary Information and trade secrets ("Proprietary Information") as outlined and defined in Executive's Proprietary Information and Invention Agreement ("PII Agreement", incorporated throughout this Agreement). Executive agrees that upon termination of employment, Executive's obligations under the PII Agreement continue where applicable and that Executive must return all such Proprietary Information as outlined in the PII Agreement.

(b) Non-Use and Non-Disclosure. Executive agrees that during employment with the Company, Executive will not improperly use, disclose, or induce the Company to use, any proprietary information or trade secrets of any former or concurrent employer or other person or entity. Executive further agrees that Executive will not bring onto the premises of the Company or transfer onto the Company's technology systems any unpublished document, proprietary information or trade secrets belonging to any such employer, person or entity unless consented to in writing by both the Company and such employer, person or entity.

(c) Permitted Governmental Disclosures. The federal Defend Trade Secrets Act of 2016 immunizes employees against criminal and civil liability under federal or state trade secret laws – under certain circumstances – if Executive discloses a trade secret for the purpose of reporting a suspected violation of law. Pursuant to such Act, immunity is available if Executive discloses a trade secret in either of these two circumstances: (1) Executive discloses the trade secret (a) in confidence, (b) directly or indirectly to a government official (federal, state or local) or to a lawyer, (c) solely for the purpose of reporting or investigating a suspected violation of law; or (2) in a legal proceeding, Executive discloses the trade secret in the complaint or other documents filed in the case, so long as the document is filed "under seal" (meaning that it is not accessible to the public). Further, nothing in this Employment Agreement prohibits Executive from reporting possible violations of federal law or regulation to any governmental agency or entity, including but not limited to the Department of Justice, the Securities and Exchange Commission, Congress, and any federal Inspector General, or from making other disclosures that are protected under the whistleblower provisions of federal law or regulation. Executive does not need prior authorization to make any such reports or disclosures and is not required to notify the Company or the Board that he has made such reports or disclosures.

(d) Third Party Information. Executive understands that the Company will receive from third parties confidential or proprietary information ("**Third Party Information**") subject to a duty on the Company's part to maintain the confidentiality of such information and to use it only for certain limited purposes. During the Employment Period and thereafter, and without in any way limiting the provisions of Section 5(a) above, Executive shall hold Third Party Information in the strictest confidence and will not disclose to anyone (other than personnel of the Company or its Subsidiaries and Affiliates who need to know such information in connection with their work for the Company or such Subsidiaries and Affiliates) or use, except in connection with Executive's work for the Company, Third Party Information unless expressly authorized by a member of the Board in writing.

6. Non-Compete; Non-Solicitation; Non-Disparagement.

(a) Non-Competition. In further consideration of the compensation to be paid to Executive hereunder, Executive acknowledges that during the course of Executive's employment with the Company and Affiliates he has and shall become familiar with the Company's and its Affiliates' corporate strategy, pricing, processes, and other market and financial information, know-how, trade secrets, and valuable customer, supplier, and employee relationships, and with other Proprietary Information and trade secrets contained herein and in Executive's PII Agreement concerning the Company and its Affiliates, and that Executive's services have been and shall be of special, unique, and extraordinary value to the Company and its Subsidiaries and Affiliates. Accordingly, Executive agrees not to engage in the Restricted Activities during Executive's employment with the Company and for 12 months after the termination of Executive's employment for any reason.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, Executive may, directly or indirectly, own, solely as an investment, securities of any person or entity engaged in the business of the Company which are publicly traded on a national or regional stock exchange or on the over-the-counter market if Executive (i) is not a controlling person of, or a member of a group which controls, such person or entity and (ii) does not, directly or indirectly, own 5% or more of any class of securities of such person or entity.

This Section does not, in any way, restrict or impede the Executive from exercising protected rights to the extent that such rights cannot be waived by agreement or from complying with any applicable law or regulation or a valid order of a court of competent jurisdiction or an authorized government agency, provided that such compliance does not exceed that required by the law, regulation, or order.

(b) Non-Solicitation of Employees. The Executive agrees and covenants not to directly or indirectly through another person induce or attempt to induce any employee of the Company to leave the employ of the Company or in any way interfere with the relationship between the Company and any employee, contractor or consultant thereof. This obligation, however, shall not affect any responsibility Executive may have as an employee of the Company with respect to the bona fide hiring and firing of Company personnel. This Section 6(b) shall apply during Executive's employment with the Company and for 12 months after the termination of Executive's employment for any reason.

(c) Non-solicitation of Current and/or Prospective Customers. The Executive agrees and covenants not to directly or indirectly through another person (i) induce or encourage any vendor, supplier, customer, or Prospective Customer of the Company to cease doing business with or reduce its business with the Company or in any way interfere with the relationship between the Company and such vendor, supplier, customer or Prospective Customer (including by making disparaging remarks about the Company) or (ii) provide to such customers or Prospective Customers products and/or services similar to or competitive with those offered by the Company.

(d) Reformation. If, at the time of enforcement of this Section 6, a court shall hold that the duration, scope, or area restrictions stated herein are unreasonable under circumstances then existing, the parties agree that the maximum duration, scope, or area reasonable under such circumstances shall be substituted for the stated duration, scope, or area and that the court shall be allowed to revise the restrictions contained herein to cover the maximum period, scope, and area permitted by law.

(e) Executive's Acknowledgements. Executive acknowledges that Executive has carefully read this Agreement and has given careful consideration to the restraints imposed

upon Executive by this Agreement, and is in full accord as to the necessity of such restraints for the reasonable and proper protection of the Proprietary Information, business strategies, employee and customer relationships, and goodwill of the Company and its Subsidiaries and Affiliates now existing or to be developed in the future. Executive expressly acknowledges and agrees that each and every restraint imposed by this Agreement is reasonable with respect to subject matter, time period, and geographical area. Executive further acknowledges that although Executive's compliance with the covenants contained in Sections 5, 6 or 7 may prevent Executive from earning a livelihood in a business similar to the business of the Company, Executive's experience and capabilities are such that Executive has other opportunities to earn a livelihood and adequate means of support for Executive and Executive's dependents.

(f) Mutual Non-Disparagement. The Executive agrees and covenants that Executive shall not at any time make, publish or communicate to any person or entity or in any public forum any defamatory or disparaging remarks, comments or statements concerning the Company or its businesses, or any of its employees or officers, now or in the future based on facts or information known to Executive. The Company agrees and covenants that Company shall not at any time make, publish or communicate to any person or entity or in any public forum any defamatory or disparaging remarks, comments or statements concerning the Executive now or in the future based on facts or information known to Employer.

7. Enforcement. Because Executive's services are unique and because Executive has access to Proprietary Information and Work Product, the parties agree that the Company and its Subsidiaries and Affiliates will suffer irreparable harm from a breach or threatened breach of Sections 4, 5, 6, 8, 20 or 21 by Executive and that money damages would not be an adequate remedy for any such breach or threatened breach of this Agreement. In the event of any breach or threatened breach of this Agreement, the Company and its Subsidiaries and Affiliates, in addition to other rights and remedies existing in their favor, shall be entitled to specific performance and/or injunctive or other equitable relief from a court of competent jurisdiction in order to enforce, or prevent any violations of, the provisions hereof (without posting a bond or other security). In addition, in the event of an alleged breach of violation by Executive of Section 6, the Non-Compete Period and the Non-Solicit Period shall be extended automatically by the amount of time between the initial occurrence of the breach or violation and when such breach or violation has been duly cured.

8. Executive's Representations. Executive hereby represents and warrants to the Company that (a) the execution, delivery, and performance of this Agreement by Executive do not and shall not conflict with, breach, violate, or cause a default under any contract, agreement, instrument, order, judgment, or decree to which Executive is a party or by which Executive is bound; (b) Executive is not a party to or bound by any employment agreement, noncompete agreement, or confidentiality agreement with any other Person that would prohibit Executive's employment with the Company or restrict Executive's ability to fully perform Executive's duties for the Company; (c) upon the execution and delivery of this Agreement by the Company, this Agreement shall be the valid and binding obligation of Executive, enforceable in accordance with its terms; and (d) Executive is not subject to any pending, or to his knowledge any threatened, lawsuit, action, investigation, or proceeding involving Executive's prior employment or consulting work or the use of any information or techniques of any former employer or contracting party. Executive hereby acknowledges and represents that he has consulted with independent legal counsel regarding Executive's rights and obligations under this Agreement and that Executive fully understands the terms and conditions contained herein.

9. Survival. Sections 5 through 22 shall survive and continue in full force in accordance with their terms notwithstanding the termination of the Employment Period and this Agreement.

10. Notices. Any notice provided for in this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be either personally delivered, sent by reputable overnight courier service, or mailed by first class mail, return receipt requested, to the recipient at the address below indicated:

Notices to Executive:

Hemal Shah
[Address on file with the Company]

Notices to the Company:

Root, Inc.
80 E Rich St Suite 500
Columbus, Ohio 43215
Attention: Jon Allison, General Counsel (or equivalent)
Email: legal@joinroot.com

or such other address or to the attention of such other Person as the recipient party shall have specified by prior written notice to the sending party. Any notice under this Agreement shall be deemed to have been given when so delivered, sent, or mailed.

11. Severability. Whenever possible, each provision of this Agreement shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Agreement is held to be invalid, illegal, or unenforceable in any respect under any applicable law or rule in any jurisdiction, such invalidity, illegality, or unenforceability shall not affect any other provision of this Agreement or any action in any other jurisdiction, but this Agreement shall be reformed, construed, and enforced in such jurisdiction as if such invalid, illegal, or unenforceable provision had never been contained herein.

12. Complete Agreement. This Agreement, together with the Proprietary Information and Invention Agreement signed by Executive, sets forth the entire agreement and understanding between the Company and Executive relating to the subject matter of this Agreement and supersedes all prior discussions or representations. This Agreement does not alter or modify any Company policies, procedures, or employment handbooks signed on or before the effective date of this Agreement. No modification of or amendment to this Agreement, nor any waiver of any rights under this Agreement, will be effective unless in writing signed by the General Counsel or Chief Executive Officer of the Company and Executive. Any subsequent change or changes in Executive’s duties, salary, or compensation will not affect the validity or scope of this Agreement.

13. No Strict Construction. The language used in this Agreement shall be deemed to be the language chosen by the parties hereto to express their mutual intent, and no rule of strict construction shall be applied against any party.

14. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in separate counterparts (including by means of pdf signature page), each of which is deemed to be an original, and all of which taken together constitute one and the same agreement.

15. Successors and Assigns. This Agreement, including the covenants in paragraph 4 above, will be binding upon and inure to the benefit of (i) the Company and its successors and assigns, by merger or otherwise, and (ii) the Executive and the Executive’s heirs and personal representatives. This Agreement is not assignable by the Executive. The Company may unilaterally assign its rights and obligations under this Agreement to any successor to Company’s rights and obligations hereunder as a result of any change in control, merger, consolidation, restructuring or reorganization or to any other successor to all or substantially all of the securities, business and/or assets of the Company or any of its Affiliates, and Executive shall continue to be bound by the terms and conditions of this Agreement. In connection with any such assignment by Company, following such assignment, references to “Company” in this Agreement, shall mean the successor to all or substantially all of the securities, business and/or assets of Company or any of its Affiliates to whom this Agreement is assigned.

16. Choice of Law and Choice of Forum. All issues and questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement, and interpretation of this Agreement and the

exhibits and schedules hereto shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of Ohio, without giving effect to any choice of law or conflict of law rules or provisions (whether of the State of Ohio or any other jurisdiction) that would cause the application of the laws of any jurisdiction other than the State of Ohio. Jurisdiction and venue of any dispute, action or proceeding relating to this Agreement, the employment of Executive, the termination of Executive's employment, or the validity, interpretation, performance, breach or termination of the Agreement shall be exclusively in the state or federal court located in Franklin County, Ohio.

17. **Amendment and Waiver.** The provisions of this Agreement may be amended or waived only with the prior written consent of the Company (as approved by the Board) and Executive, and no course of conduct or course of dealing or failure or delay by any party hereto in enforcing or exercising any of the provisions of this Agreement (including, without limitation, the Company's right to terminate the Employment Period with or without Cause) shall affect the validity, binding effect, or enforceability of this Agreement or be deemed to be an implied waiver of any provision of this Agreement.

18. **Tax Matters; Code Section 409A**.

(a) The Company and its respective Subsidiaries and Affiliates shall be entitled to report such income and deduct or withhold from any amounts owing from the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates to Executive any federal, state, local, or foreign withholding taxes, excise tax, or employment taxes ("Taxes") imposed with respect to Executive's compensation or other payments and benefits from the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates (including, without limitation, wages and bonuses). In the event the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates does not make such deductions or withholdings, Executive shall indemnify the Company and its Subsidiaries and Affiliates for any amounts paid with respect to any such Taxes, together (if such failure to withhold was at the written direction of Executive) with any interest, penalties, and related expenses thereto.

(b) The intent of the parties is that payments and benefits under this Agreement comply with Section 409A; and, accordingly, to the maximum extent permitted, this Agreement shall be interpreted to be in compliance therewith. In no event whatsoever shall the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates be liable for any additional tax, interest, or penalty that may be imposed on the Executive by Section 409A or damages for failing to comply with Section 409A with respect to this Agreement or otherwise.

(c) Notwithstanding the foregoing, a termination of employment shall not be deemed to have occurred for purposes of any provision of this Agreement providing for the payment of any amounts or benefits upon or following a termination of employment unless such termination is also a "separation from service" within the meaning of Section 409A and, for purposes of any such provision of this Agreement, references to a "termination," "termination of employment" or like terms shall mean "separation from service." Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, if Executive is deemed on the date of termination to be a "specified employee" within the meaning of that term under Section 409A(a)(2)(B), then with regard to any payment or the provision of any benefit that is considered "nonqualified deferred compensation" under Section 409A payable on account of a "separation from service," such payment or benefit shall not be made or provided until the date which is the earlier of (A) the expiration of the six (6)-month period measured from the date of such "separation from service" of Executive, and (B) the date of Executive's death, to the extent required under Section 409A. Upon the expiration of the foregoing delay period, all payments and benefits delayed pursuant to this Section 19(c) (whether they would have otherwise been payable in a single sum or in installments in the absence of such delay) shall be paid or reimbursed to Executive in a lump

sum, without interest, and any remaining payments and benefits due under this Agreement shall be paid or provided in accordance with the normal payment dates specified for them herein.

(d) To the extent that reimbursements or other in-kind benefits under this Agreement constitute "nonqualified deferred compensation" for purposes of Section 409A, (A) all such expenses or other reimbursements hereunder shall be made on or prior to the last day of the taxable year following the taxable year in which such expenses were incurred by Executive; (B) any right to such reimbursement or in-kind benefits shall not be subject to liquidation or exchange for another benefit; and (C) no such reimbursement, expenses eligible for reimbursement, or in-kind benefits provided in any taxable year shall in any way affect the expenses eligible for reimbursement, or in-kind benefits to be provided, in any other taxable year.

(e) For purposes of Section 409A, Executive's right to receive any installment payments pursuant to this Agreement shall be treated as a right to receive a series of separate and distinct payments. Whenever a payment under this Agreement specifies a payment period with reference to a number of days, the actual date of payment within the specified period shall be within the sole discretion of the Company, to the extent permitted under Section 409A.

(f) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement to the contrary, in no event shall any payment under this Agreement that constitutes "nonqualified deferred compensation" for purposes of Section 409A be subject to offset by any other amount unless otherwise permitted by Section 409A.

19. Waiver of Jury Trial. AS A SPECIFICALLY BARGAINED FOR INDUCEMENT FOR EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO TO ENTER INTO THIS AGREEMENT (AFTER HAVING THE OPPORTUNITY TO CONSULT WITH COUNSEL), EACH PARTY HERETO EXPRESSLY WAIVES THE RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LAWSUIT OR PROCEEDING RELATING TO OR ARISING IN ANY WAY FROM THIS AGREEMENT OR THE MATTERS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.

20. Corporate Opportunity. Executive shall submit to the Company all material business, commercial, and investment opportunities or offers presented to Executive, or of which Executive becomes aware, at any time during the Employment Period or any period of at-will employment, which opportunities relate to the Company's business ("**Corporate Opportunities**"). Unless approved by the Board, during the Employment Period or any period of at-will employment, Executive shall not accept or pursue, directly or indirectly, any Corporate Opportunities on Executive's own behalf or for Executive's personal benefit or for the benefit of any Person other than the Company.

21. Executive's Cooperation. During the Employment Period and thereafter, Executive shall reasonably cooperate with the Company and its Subsidiaries and Affiliates in any internal investigation or administrative, regulatory, or judicial proceeding as reasonably requested by the Company or any Subsidiary or Affiliate (including, without limitation, Executive's being available to the Company and its Subsidiaries and Affiliates upon reasonable notice for interviews and factual investigations, appearing at the Company's or any Subsidiary's or Affiliate's request to give truthful and accurate testimony without requiring service of a subpoena or other legal process, volunteering to the Company and its Subsidiaries and Affiliates all pertinent information and turning over to the Company and its Subsidiaries and Affiliates all relevant documents which are or may come into Executive's possession, all at times and on schedules that are reasonably consistent with Executive's other permitted activities and commitments). In the event the Company or any Subsidiary or Affiliate requires Executive's cooperation in accordance with this section, the Company shall pay Executive a per diem reasonably determined by the Board and reimburse Executive for reasonable expenses incurred

in connection therewith (including reasonable transportation, lodging and meals, upon submission of receipts).

22. Legal Advice. The Executive acknowledges that he is entering into this Agreement of Executive's own accord and without coercion or pressure of any kind from the other party or from any third person and that he or she has been given the opportunity to obtain independent legal advice in connection with this Agreement.

23. Definitions.

(a) Certain Definitions. For purposes of this Agreement, the following definitions shall apply:

(i) "**Affiliate**" shall mean, any employer with which the Company would be considered a single employer under Section 414(b) or 414(c) of the Code (as defined below), applied using fifty percent (50%) as the percentage of ownership required under such Code sections, including (i) any Person (as defined below), any other Person directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with, such specified Person and (ii) any Person that is a natural Person, the spouse, ancestors, or lineal descendants of such Person, any limited partnership or limited liability company controlled by such Person or such Person's spouse, ancestors, or lineal descendants or in which such Person or such Person's spouse, ancestors, or lineal descendants hold a majority interest, any trust established for the benefit of any of them and such Person's estate or legal representative.

(ii) **"Cause"** shall mean, with respect to Executive, one or more of the following: (i) commission of, or conviction of, a felony or a crime involving moral turpitude; (ii) commission of an act or omission to act with respect to the Company or any of its Affiliates or Subsidiaries or any of their customers or suppliers involving dishonesty, disloyalty, or fraud; (iii) conduct that brings or is reasonably likely to bring the Company or its Affiliates or Subsidiaries into public disgrace or disrepute; (iv) repeated failure to perform duties as reasonably directed by the Board; (v) gross negligence or willful misconduct with respect to the Company or any of its Affiliates or Subsidiaries; (vi) material breach of the Company's Code of Conduct as amended from time to time; (vii) any material breach by Executive of Section 4, 5, 6, 8, 20 or 21 of this Agreement; or (viii) the Executive relocates from his principal office, being in Los Altos Hills, California, by more than fifty (50) miles without written Company approval. With respect to subsection (iv) herein, "Cause" shall only exist if Executive fails to cure the alleged infraction within thirty (30) days of receiving written notice from the Company; and if Executive remedies the condition within such thirty (30) day cure period, then no Cause shall be deemed to exist with respect to such condition.

(iii) **"Change in Control"** shall have the meaning ascribed in the Root, Inc. 2020 Equity Incentive Plan. For the avoidance of doubt, Caret Holdings, Inc. shall not be substituted for Root, Inc. in the definition of "Company" in such context.

(iv) **"Code"** shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

(v) “**Disabled”** shall mean Executive’s incapacity due to physical or mental illness or Executive is considered disabled under the Company’s long-term disability insurance plans.

(vi) **“Good Reason”** shall mean, with respect to Executive’s resignation from employment, one or more of the following occurring: (i) a material reduction in Executive’s Base Salary or any other reduction in Executive’s Base Salary that is not otherwise uniformly applied to similarly situated employees; (ii) a material diminution in Executive’s duties, responsibilities or authority (provided that a change of Executive’s Supervisor shall not constitute a material reduction in job responsibilities, duties or authority); (iii) a material breach of this Employment Agreement by the Company; or (iv) the relocation of Executive’s principal office, being in Los Altos Hills, California, by more than fifty (50) miles. “Good Reason” shall only exist if the Executive provided written notice to the Company within sixty (60) days of the initial existence of the condition, describing the existence of such condition, and the Company shall thereafter have the right to remedy the condition within thirty (30) days of the date the Company received the written notice from the Executive. If the Company remedies the condition within such thirty (30) day cure period, then no Good Reason shall be deemed to exist with respect to such condition. If the Company fails to cure the alleged infraction within thirty (30) days of receiving written notice from Executive, then the Executive may deliver a notice of termination for Good Reason at any time within sixty (60) days following the expiration of such cure period.

(vii) **“Person”** shall mean any natural person, corporation, partnership (whether general or limited), limited liability company, association, custodian, nominee, trust, estate, joint venture, governmental authority, or other individual or entity.

(viii) **“Prospective Customer”** shall mean any prospect with whom Executive or a representative of Company for which Executive was aware has engaged in discussions to do business with the Company within the last twelve (12) months of Executive’s employment.

(ix) **“Restricted Activities”** shall mean activity in which the Executive contributes the Executive’s knowledge, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, as an employee, employer, owner, operator, manager, advisor, consultant, contractor, agent, partner, director, stockholder, officer, volunteer, intern, or any other similar capacity to an entity, within the Restricted Territory, that is (1) a property and casualty insurance company offering products that are the same or similar to the Company; or (2) an entity doing or intending to do business with a property and casualty insurance company; and either (1) or (2) is engaged in the activity of implementing the framework for and/or processing telematics sensor data for the construction of predictive and/or explanatory signals related to behavior of an individual and/or motion of a vehicle while driving for use in insurance underwriting, rating or claims handling. Restricted Activity also includes activity that may require or inevitably require disclosure of trade secrets or Proprietary Information as defined in this Agreement or in the PII Agreement.

(x) **“Restricted Territory”** shall mean the United States because the type of work Executive is engaged can be performed, shared, utilized, developed, bought, sold, or accessed from anywhere to anywhere, in person or remotely.

(xi) **“Subsidiary”** shall mean, with respect to any Person, any corporation, partnership, limited liability company, association, joint venture, or other business entity of which more than fifty percent (50%) of the total voting power of shares of stock or other ownership interests entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency) to vote in the election of the Person (or, in the case of a partnership, limited liability company, or other similar entity, control of the general partnership, managing member, or similar interests) or Persons (whether directors, managers, trustees, or other Persons performing similar functions) having the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies thereof is at the time owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by that Person or one or more of the other Subsidiaries of that Person or a combination thereof.

* * *

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Employment Agreement effective as of the date first written above but signed on the date(s) indicated below.

CARET HOLDINGS, INC.

By: /s/ Alexander Timm

Name: Alexander Timm

Title: Chief Executive Officer

Date: December 21, 2021

/s/ Hemal Shah

Hemal Shah

Date: December 21, 2021

Exhibit 10.3

[DATE]

Dear ,

Congratulations! Because your contribution to Root's future success is critical, you are being offered a one-time retention incentive. The elements of this incentive are as follows:

- a one-time cash payment in the amount of **$** (less applicable withholdings and standard deductions) if you are employed with Root, in good standing, on December 1, 2022, to be paid in a lump sum on the first regular payroll following December 1, 2022; and
- a one time RSU retention grant in the amount of **$** to be granted on [DATE] and to fully vest on June 15, 2023, subject to the terms and conditions of the Root, Inc. 2020 Equity Incentive Plan.

You are part of a small group of employees being offered this retention incentive. As with other compensation-related information, we ask that you exercise discretion with the details of your selection for the incentive program. Thank you for your ongoing commitment to Root, our colleagues and our customers. Please sign below and return to [CONTACT] no later than [DATE].

Here's to our continued future success. Let's do this together,

/s/ Michele Streitmatter

Michele

EMPLOYEE ACKNOWLEDGEMENT AND SIGNATURE:

I understand that my employment is at-will, that this letter does not change my at-will status, and that this letter does not supersede any other agreements between Root and me. By signing below I represent that I understand the terms of the retention program.

____

Employee Signature & Date

Exhibit 10.4

Root, Inc.
Non-Employee Director Compensation Policy

Adopted: February 17, 2022

Each member of the Board of Directors (the "***Board***") of Root, Inc. (the "***Company***") who is not an employee of the Company (each, a "***Non-Employee Director***") will receive the compensation described in this Non-Employee Director Compensation Policy (this "***Director Compensation Policy***") for his or her Board service, subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein.

This Director Compensation Policy may be amended or modified, or any provision of it waived, at any time in the sole discretion of the Board or the Compensation Committee of the Board (the "***Compensation Committee***").

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Board or Compensation Committee may make supplemental grants to Non-Employee Directors in its discretion.

Annual Retainers

This Director Compensation Policy will be effective as of the date of its adoption, as set forth above (the "***Effective Date***"), except that the rates of the retainers set forth below shall be effective as of January 1, 2022. The annual cash compensation amounts will be payable in equal quarterly installments in arrears on the last day of each fiscal quarter in which the service occurs, prorated for any partial months of service.

Commencing on the Effective Date, each Non-Employee Director will be eligible to receive the following annual cash retainers (the "***Retainers***") for service on the Board (as applicable):

(a) **Annual Board Service Retainer**.

(i) All Eligible Directors: $50,000
(ii) Chair of the Board: $20,000 (in addition to regular Annual Board Service Retainer)
(iii) Lead Independent Director: $20,000 (in addition to regular Annual Board Service Retainer)

(b) **Annual Committee Member Service Retainer**.

(i) Member of the Audit Committee: $10,000
(ii) Member of Compensation Committee: $7,500
(iii) Member of the Nominating and Governance Committee: $5,000
(iv) Member of the Strategy Committee: $5,000

(c) **Annual Committee Chair Service Retainer** (in lieu of Annual Committee Member Service Retainer).

(i) Chair of the Audit Committee: $20,000
(ii) Chair of Compensation Committee: $15,000
(iii) Chair of the Nominating and Governance Committee: $10,000
(iv) Chair of the Strategy Committee: $10,000

Prior to December 31 of each year, each Non-Employee Director shall be given the opportunity to elect to receive 50% or 100% of his or her Retainers with respect to the following calendar year in the form of common stock of the Company ("***Common Stock***") rather than cash, which Common Stock shall be granted in the form of fully-vested restricted stock units ("***RSUs***"). If the Non-Employee Director

elects to receive 50% of his or her Retainers in the form of Common Stock, the value of such Common Stock on the date of grant shall equal 110% of the cash value of the related Retainers. If the Non-Employee Director elects to receive 100% of his or her Retainers in the form of Common Stock, the value of such Common Stock on the date of grant shall equal 120% of the cash value of the related Retainers. Each such grant shall take place without any further action of the Board or Compensation Committee, and shall be made at the close of business on the same date that the corresponding Retainer would have been paid. The number of shares of Common Stock granted to the Non-Employee Director shall be determined in a manner consistent with the section below entitled "Calculation of Value of an RSU Award." The grant shall be made under the Company's 2020 Equity Incentive Plan (the "***Plan***") and the Company's Restricted Stock Unit Award Notice and Agreement, in the form adopted from time to time by the Board or Compensation Committee (the "***Form of RSU Agreement***").

Equity Compensation

Commencing on the Effective Date, each eligible Non-Employee Director will be eligible to receive the equity compensation set forth below. Equity awards will be granted under the Plan and Form of RSU Agreement.

(a) **Initial Equity Grant**. Upon appointment to the Board, and without any further action of the Board or Compensation Committee, at the close of business on the day of such appointment, a Non-Employee Director will automatically receive a restricted stock unit ("***RSU***") award having a value of $175,000 (the "***Initial RSU***"), prorated from the date of appointment until the date of the next Annual Meeting. Each Initial RSU will vest on the date of the next following Annual Meeting (or the date immediately preceding the date of the following year's Annual Meeting if the Non-Employee Director's service as a director ends at such meeting as a result of the director's failure to be re-elected or the director not standing for re-election).

(b) **Annual Equity Grants**. Without any further action of the Board or Compensation Committee, at the close of business on the date of each Annual Meeting of the Company's Stockholders following the Effective Date (the "***Annual Meeting***"), each person who is then a Non-Employee Director, will automatically receive an RSU having a value of $175,000 (the "***Annual RSU***"). Each Annual RSU will vest on the date of the following year's Annual Meeting (or the date immediately preceding the date of the following year's Annual Meeting if the Non-Employee Director's service as a director ends at such meeting as a result of the director's failure to be re-elected or the director not standing for re-election).

(c) **Vesting; Change of Control**. The vesting of each Annual RSU is subject to the Non-Employee Director's Continuous Service (as defined in the Plan) on the applicable vesting date of each such award. Notwithstanding the foregoing, for each Non-Employee Director who remains in Continuous Service with the Company until immediately prior to the closing of a Change in Control (as defined in the Plan), such Non-Employee Director's then-outstanding Annual RSU will become fully vested immediately prior to the closing of such Change in Control.

(d) **Calculation of Value of an RSU Award**. The value of an RSU award to be granted under this Director Compensation Policy will be determined based on the unweighted average closing price of a share of Common Stock over the thirty (30) consecutive trading day period immediately preceding the date that is five (5) trading days prior to the date of grant of such award.

Non-Employee Director Compensation Limit

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the cash compensation and equity compensation that each Non-Employee Director is eligible to receive under this Director Compensation Policy shall be subject to the limits set forth in Section 3(d) of the Plan.

Ability to Decline Compensation

A Non-Employee Director may decline all or any portion of his or her compensation under this Director Compensation Policy by giving notice to the Company prior to the date cash is to be paid or equity awards are to be granted, as the case may be.

Expenses

The Company will reimburse each Non-Employee Director for any ordinary and reasonable out-of-pocket expenses actually incurred by such director in connection with in-person attendance at and participation in Board and committee meetings; provided, that such director timely submits to the Company appropriate documentation substantiating such expenses in accordance with the Company's travel and expense policy as in effect from time to time.

* * * * *

Exhibit 10.5

ROOT, INC.

AMENDMENT TO THE
FIFTH AMENDED AND RESTATED INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT

This Amendment to the Fifth Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement, as amended (this "***Amendment***"), is made as of October 28, 2020 by and between Root, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "***Company***") and the Investors set forth on the signature pages hereto. Capitalized terms not herein defined shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the Fifth Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement by and among the Company, the Investors and any holder of a Lender Warrant dated as of November 25, 2019 (the "***Existing Rights Agreement***").

RECITALS

WHEREAS, the Company has entered into that certain Common Stock Purchase Agreement, dated October 19, 2020, with Roadrunner DF Holdings, LP, a Delaware limited partnership ("***Dragoneer***", and such agreement, the "***Dragoneer Purchase Agreement***"), pursuant to which Dragoneer has the right to purchase shares of the Company's Class A Common Stock (the "***Shares***"), immediately subsequent to the closing of the Qualified IPO (as defined in the Dragoneer Purchase Agreement);

WHEREAS, the Company has entered into that certain Common Stock Purchase Agreement, dated October 19, 2020, with Silver Lake Partners VI, L.P., a Delaware limited partnership ("***SLP VI***", and such agreement, the "***Silver Lake Purchase Agreement***" and collectively with the Dragoneer Purchase Agreement, the "***Purchase Agreements***"), pursuant to which Silver Lake has the right to purchase Shares, immediately subsequent to the closing of the Qualified IPO (as defined in the Silver Lake Purchase Agreement), and such right has been assigned by SLP VI to its affiliate, SLP Omni Aggregator, L.P. ("***Silver Lake***") who shall purchase such Shares;

WHEREAS, the Company and the undersigned parties desire to amend the terms of the Existing Rights Agreement for the limited purpose of providing Dragoneer and Silver Lake with certain registration rights under Section 2 of the Existing Rights Agreement with respect to the Shares;

WHEREAS, pursuant to Section 6.6 of the Existing Rights Agreement, the Existing Rights Agreement may be amended only with the written consent of the Company and holders of at least a majority of the Registrable Securities then outstanding (collectively, the "***Requisite Holders***"); and

WHEREAS, the undersigned parties constitute the Requisite Holders and consent to this Amendment.

AGREEMENT

NOW, THEREFORE, the undersigned parties hereby agree as follows:

1. Grant of Registration Rights and Assumption of Obligations Related Thereto. Upon the consummation of the transactions contemplated by the Dragoneer Purchase Agreement, Dragoneer shall become a party to the Existing Rights Agreement only with respect to the registration rights set forth in Section 2 of the Existing Rights Agreement ("***Registration Rights***"). Upon the consummation of the transactions contemplated by the Silver Lake Purchase Agreement, Silver Lake shall become a party to the Existing Rights Agreement only with respect to the Registration Rights.

2. Registrable Securities. Solely for purposes of Section 2 of the Existing Rights Agreement, the Shares purchased by Dragoneer and Silver Lake in connection with the Purchase Agreements shall be deemed "Registrable Securities" as such term is defined in Section 1.28 of the Existing Rights Agreement.

3. Consent. The undersigned parties hereby consent to the addition of each of Dragoneer and Silver Lake as "Investor" party to the Existing Rights Agreement, as amended, solely for the purposes set forth in this Amendment. Dragoneer and Silver Lake shall each become a party to the Existing Rights Agreement, as amended, solely for the purposes set forth in this Amendment by executing and delivering a counterpart signature to this Amendment.

4. Full Force and Effect. Except as expressly modified by this Amendment, the terms of the Existing Rights Agreement shall remain in full force and effect.

5. Governing Law. This Amendment shall be governed in all respects by the internal laws of the State of Delaware, without regard to conflict of law principles that would result in the application of any law other than the law of the Sate of Delaware.

6. Integration. This Amendment and the Existing Rights Agreement, and the documents referred to herein and therein and the exhibits and schedules thereto, constitute the entire agreement among the parties hereto pertaining to the subject matter hereof, and any and all other written or oral agreements relating to the subject matter hereof existing between the parties hereto are expressly canceled.

7. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in two (2) or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument. Counterparts may be delivered via facsimile, electronic mail (including pdf or any electronic signature complying with the U.S. federal ESIGN Act of 2000, e.g., www.docusign.com) or other transmission method and any counterpart so delivered shall be deemed to have been duly and validly delivered and be valid and effective for all purposes.

[SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Amendment to the Existing Rights Agreement as of the date first above written.

ROOT, INC.

By: /s/ Alexander Timm
Name: Alexander Timm
Title: Chief Executive Officer

[Signature Page to Amendment to Existing Rights Agreement]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Amendment to the Existing Rights Agreement as of the date first above written.

INVESTOR:

ROADRUNNER DF HOLDINGS, LP

By: /s/ Pat Robertson
Name: Pat Robertson
Title: Authorized Signatory

Address: [***]

INVESTOR:

SLP OMNI AGGREGATOR, L.P.

BY: SLP VI AGGREGATOR GP, L.L.C.
BY: SILVER LAKE TECHNOLOGY ASSOCIATES VI, L.P.
BY: SLTA VI (GP), L.L.C.
BY: SILVER LAKE GROUP, L.L.C.

By: /s/ Greg Mondre Name: Greg Mondre
Title: Co-CEO

Address: [***]

[*Signature Page – Root, Inc. – Amendment to the Fifth Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement*]

DC I INVESTMENT LLC

By: Drive Capital I (G.P.), LLC Its: General Partner

By: /s/ Christopher Olsen
Name: Christopher Olsen Title: Managing Director

DRIVE CAPITAL OVERDRIVE FUND I, L.P.

By: Drive Capital Overdrive Fund I (GP) LLC Its: General Partner

By: /s/ Christopher Olsen
Name: Christopher Olsen Title: Managing Director

DRIVE CAPITAL OVERDRIVE FUND I (TE), L.P.

By: Drive Capital Overdrive Fund I (GP) LLC Its: General Partner

By: /s/ Christopher Olsen
Name: Christopher Olsen Title: Managing Director

DRIVE CAPITAL OVERDRIVE IGNITION FUND I, L.P.

By: Drive Capital Overdrive Fund I (GP) LLC Its: General Partner

By: /s/ Christopher Olsen
Name: Christopher Olsen Title: Managing Director

RIBBIT CAPITAL IV, L.P., for itself and as nominee for Ribbit Founder Fund IV, L.P.

By: Ribbit Capital GP IV, L.P., its general partner

By: Ribbit Capital GP IV, Ltd., its general partner

By: /s/ Cynthia McAdam
Name: Cynthia McAdam Title: Attorney-in-Fact

RT-E RIBBIT OPPORTUNITY IV, LLC

By: /s/ Cynthia McAdam
Name: Cynthia McAdam Title: Authorized Person

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Amendment to the Existing Rights Agreement as of the date first above written.

TIGER GLOBAL PRIVATE INVESTMENT PARTNERS XI, L.P.
By: Tiger Global PIP Performance XI, L.P. Its: General Partner
By: Tiger Global PIP Management XI, Ltd. Its: General Partner

By: /s/ Steven Boyd
Name: Steven Boyd
Title: Authorized Person

EXHIBIT 10.6

Root, Inc.
Non-Employee Director Compensation Policy

Adopted: February 12, 2021

Each member of the Board of Directors (the "***Board***") of Root, Inc. (the "***Company***") who is not an employee of the Company (each, a "***Non-Employee Director***") will receive the compensation described in this Non-Employee Director Compensation Policy (this "***Director Compensation Policy***") for his or her Board service, subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein.

This Director Compensation Policy may be amended or modified, or any provision of it waived, at any time in the sole discretion of the Board or the Compensation Committee of the Board (the "***Compensation Committee***").

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Board or Compensation Committee may make supplemental grants in 2021 to Non-Employee Directors in its discretion.

Annual Retainers

This Director Compensation Policy will be effective as of the date of its adoption, as set forth above (the "***Effective Date***"), except that the rates of the retainers set forth below shall be effective as of January 1, 2021. The annual cash compensation amounts will be payable in equal quarterly installments in arrears on the last day of each fiscal quarter in which the service occurs, prorated for any partial months of service.

Commencing on the Effective Date, each Non-Employee Director will be eligible to receive the following annual cash retainers (the "***Retainers***") for service on the Board (as applicable):

(a) **Annual Board Service Retainer**.

(i) All Eligible Directors: $50,000
(ii) Chair of the Board: $20,000 (in addition to regular Annual Board Service Retainer)
(iii) Lead Independent Director: $20,000 (in addition to regular Annual Board Service Retainer)

(b) **Annual Committee Member Service Retainer**.

(i) Member of the Audit Committee: $10,000
(ii) Member of Compensation Committee: $7,500
(iii) Member of the Nominating and Governance Committee: $5,000
(iv) Member of the Strategy Committee: $5,000

(c) **Annual Committee Chair Service Retainer** (in lieu of Annual Committee Member Service Retainer).

(i) Chair of the Audit Committee: $20,000

(ii) Chair of Compensation Committee: $15,000
(iii) Chair of the Nominating and Governance Committee: $10,000
(iv) Chair of the Strategy Committee: $10,000

Prior to December 31 of each year, each Non-Employee Director shall be given the opportunity to elect to receive 50% or 100% of his or her Retainers with respect to the following calendar year in the form of common stock of the Company ("***Common Stock***") rather than cash, which Common Stock shall be granted in the form of fully-vested restricted stock units ("***RSUs***"). If the Non-Employee Director elects to receive 50% of his or her Retainers in the form of Common Stock, the value of such Common Stock on the date of grant shall equal 110% of the cash value of the related Retainers. If the Non-Employee Director elects to receive 100% of his or her Retainers in the form of Common Stock, the value of such Common Stock on the date of grant shall equal 120% of the cash value of the related Retainers. Each such grant shall take place without any further action of the Board or Compensation Committee, and shall be made at the close of business on the same date that the corresponding Retainer would have been paid. The number of shares of Common Stock granted to the Non-Employee Director shall be determined in a manner consistent with the section below entitled "Calculation of Value of an RSU Award." The grant shall be made under the Company's 2020 Equity Incentive Plan (the "***Plan***") and the Company's Restricted Stock Unit Award Notice and Agreement, in the form adopted from time to time by the Board or Compensation Committee (the "***Form of RSU Agreement***").

Equity Compensation

Commencing on the Effective Date, each eligible Non-Employee Director will be eligible to receive the equity compensation set forth below. Equity awards will be granted under the Plan and Form of RSU Agreement.

(a) **Initial Equity Grant**. Upon appointment to the Board, and without any further action of the Board or Compensation Committee, at the close of business on the day of such appointment, a Non-Employee Director will automatically receive a restricted stock unit ("***RSU***") award having a value of $150,000 (the "***Initial RSU***"). Each Initial RSU will vest over three years, with one-third of the Initial RSU vesting on the first, second, and third anniversaries of the date of grant.

(b) **Annual Equity Grants**. Without any further action of the Board or Compensation Committee, at the close of business on the date of each Annual Meeting of the Company's Stockholders following the Effective Date (the "***Annual Meeting***"), each person who is then a Non-Employee Director, and who is not as of such date the holder of a stock option award, restricted stock unit award or other equity award with respect to Common Stock, in each case that is unvested in whole or in part as of the date of such Annual Meeting, will automatically receive an RSU having a value of $150,000 (the "***Annual RSU***"). Each Annual RSU will vest on the date of the following year's Annual Meeting (or the date immediately preceding the date of the following year's Annual Meeting if the Non-Employee Director's service as a director ends at such meeting as a result of the director's failure to be re-elected or the director not standing for re-election).

(c) **Vesting; Change of Control**. The vesting of each Annual RSU is subject to the Non-Employee Director's Continuous Service (as defined in the Plan) on the applicable vesting date of each such award. Notwithstanding the foregoing, for each Non-Employee Director who remains in Continuous Service with the Company until immediately prior to the closing of a Change in Control (as defined in the Plan), such Non-Employee Director's then-outstanding Annual RSU will become fully vested immediately prior to the closing of such Change in Control.

(d) **Calculation of Value of an RSU Award**. The value of an RSU award to be granted under this Director Compensation Policy will be determined based on the unweighted average closing price of a share of Common Stock over the thirty (30) consecutive trading day period immediately preceding the date that is five (5) trading days prior to the date of grant of such award.

Non-Employee Director Compensation Limit

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the cash compensation and equity compensation that each Non-Employee Director is eligible to receive under this Director Compensation Policy shall be subject to the limits set forth in Section 3(d) of the Plan.

Ability to Decline Compensation

A Non-Employee Director may decline all or any portion of his or her compensation under this Director Compensation Policy by giving notice to the Company prior to the date cash is to be paid or equity awards are to be granted, as the case may be.

Expenses

The Company will reimburse each Non-Employee Director for any ordinary and reasonable out-of-pocket expenses actually incurred by such director in connection with in-person attendance at and participation in Board and committee meetings; provided, that such director timely submits to the Company appropriate documentation substantiating such expenses in accordance with the Company's travel and expense policy as in effect from time to time.

*** * * * ***

Exhibit 10.22

INDEMNIFICATION AGREEMENT

THIS INDEMNIFCATION AGREEMENT (the ***"Agreement")*** is made and entered into as of [Effective Date] between Root, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the ***"Company")***, and [Name of Director] ***("Indemnitee")***.

WITNESSETH THAT:

WHEREAS, highly competent persons have become more reluctant to serve corporations as directors or in other capacities unless they are provided with adequate protection through insurance or adequate indemnification against inordinate risks of claims and actions against them arising out of their service to and activities on behalf of the corporation;

WHEREAS, the Board of Directors of the Company (the ***"Board")*** has determined that, in order to attract and retain qualified individuals, the Company will attempt to maintain on an ongoing basis, at its sole expense, liability insurance to protect persons serving the Company and its subsidiaries from certain liabilities. Although the furnishing of such insurance has been a customary and widespread practice among United States-based corporations and other business enterprises, the Company believes that, given current market conditions and trends, such insurance may be available to it in the future only at higher premiums and with more exclusions. At the same time, directors, officers, and other persons in service to corporations or business enterprises are being increasingly subjected to expensive and time-consuming litigation relating to, among other things, matters that traditionally would have been brought only against the Company or business enterprise itself. The Bylaws and the Certificate of Incorporation of the Company require indemnification of the officers and directors of the Company. Indemnitee may also be entitled to indemnification pursuant to the Delaware General Corporation Law ***("DGCL")***. The Bylaws, the Certificate of Incorporation and the DGCL expressly provide that the indemnification provisions set forth therein are not exclusive, and thereby contemplate that contracts may be entered into between the Company and members of the Board, officers and other persons with respect to indemnification;

WHEREAS, the uncertainties relating to such insurance and to indemnification have increased the difficulty of attracting and retaining such persons;

WHEREAS, the Board has determined that the increased difficulty in attracting and retaining such persons is detrimental to the best interests of the Company's stockholders and that the Company should act to assure such persons that there will be increased certainty of such protection in the future;

WHEREAS, it is reasonable, prudent and necessary for the Company contractually to obligate itself to indemnify, and to advance expenses on behalf of, such persons to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law so that they will serve or continue to serve the Company free from undue concern that they will not be so indemnified;

WHEREAS, this Agreement is a supplement to and in furtherance of the Bylaws and the Certificate of Incorporation of the Company and any resolutions adopted pursuant thereto, and shall not be deemed a substitute therefor, nor to diminish or abrogate any rights of Indemnitee thereunder; and

WHEREAS, Indemnitee does not regard the protection available under the Company's Bylaws and Certificate of Incorporation and insurance as adequate in the present circumstances, and may not be willing to serve as an officer or director without adequate protection, and the Company desires Indemnitee to serve in such capacity. Indemnitee is willing to serve, continue to serve and to take on additional service for or on behalf of the Company on the condition that Indemnitee be so indemnified.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of Indemnitee's agreement to serve as a director from and after the date hereof, the parties hereto agree as follows:

1. Indemnity of Indemnitee. The Company hereby agrees to hold harmless and indemnify Indemnitee to the fullest extent permitted by law, as such may be amended from time to time. In furtherance of the foregoing indemnification, and without limiting the generality thereof:

(a) Proceedings Other Than Proceedings by or in the Right of the Company. Indemnitee shall be entitled to the rights of indemnification provided in this Section l(a) if, by reason of Indemnitee's Corporate Status (as hereinafter defined), the Indemnitee is, or is threatened to be made, a party to or participant in any Proceeding (as hereinafter defined) other than a Proceeding by or in the right of the Company. Pursuant to this Section 1(a), Indemnitee shall be indemnified against all Expenses (as hereinafter defined), judgments, penalties, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee, or on Indemnitee's behalf, in connection with such Proceeding or any claim, issue or matter therein, if the Indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner the Indemnitee reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company, and with respect to any criminal Proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe the Indemnitee' s conduct was unlawful.

(b) Proceedings by or in the Right of the Company. Indemnitee shall be entitled to the rights of indemnification provided in this Section 1(b) if, by reason of Indemnitee's Corporate Status, the Indemnitee is, or is threatened to be made, a party to or participant in an y Proceeding brought by or in the right of the Company. Pursuant to this Section 1(b), Indemnitee shall be indemnified against all Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by the Indemnitee, or on the Indemnitee's behalf, in connection with such Proceeding if the Indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner the Indemnitee reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company; provided, however, if applicable law so provides, no indemnification against such Expenses shall be made in respect of any claim, issue or matter in such Proceeding as to which Indemnitee shall have been adjudged to be liable to the Company unless and to the extent that the New Castle County, Delaware Court of Common Pleas shall determine that such indemnification may be made.

(c) Indemnification for Expenses of a Party Who is Wholly or Partly Successful. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, to the extent that Indemnitee is, by reason of Indemnitee's Corporate Status, a party to and is successful, on the merits or otherwise, in any Proceeding, Indemnitee shall be indemnified to the maximum extent permitted by law, as such may be amended from time to time, against all Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee or on Indemnitee's behalf in connection therewith. If Indemnitee is not wholly successful in such Proceeding but is successful, on the merits or otherwise, as to one or more but less than all claims, issues or matters in such Proceeding, the Company shall indemnify Indemnitee against all Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee or on Indemnitee's behalf in connection with each successfully resolved claim, issue or matter. For purposes of this Section and without limitation, the termination of any claim, issue or matter in such a Proceeding by dismissal, with or without prejudice, shall be deemed to be a successful result as to such claim, issue or matter.

(d) Indemnification of Appointing Stockholder. If (i) Indemnitee is or was affiliated with one or more venture capital funds that has invested in the Company (an **"Appointing Stockholder"**), and (ii) the Appointing Stockholder is, or is threatened to be made, a party to or a participant in any Proceeding relating to or arising by reason of Appointing Stockholder's position as a stockholder of, or lender to, the Company, or Appointing Stockholder's appointment of or affiliation with Indemnitee or any other director, including, without limitation, any alleged misappropriation of a Company asset or corporate opportunity, any claim of misappropriation or infringement of intellectual property relating to the Company, any alleged false or misleading statement or omission made by the Company (or on its behalf) or its employees or agents, or any allegation of inappropriate control or influence over the Company or its Board members, officers, equity holders or debt holders, then the Appointing Stockholder will be entitled to indemnification hereunder for Expenses to the same extent as Indemnitee, and the terms of this Agreement as they relate to procedures for indemnification of Indemnitee and advancement of Expenses shall apply to any such indemnification of Appointing Stockholder.

2. Additional Indemnity. In addition to, and without regard to any limitations on, the indemnification provided for in Section 1 of this Agreement, the Company shall and hereby does indemnify and hold harmless Indemnitee against all Expenses, judgments, penalties, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee or on Indemnitee's behalf if, by reason of Indemnitee's Corporate Status, Indemnitee is, or is threatened to be made, a party to or participant in any Proceeding (including a Proceeding by or in the right of the Company), including, without limitation, all liability arising out of the negligence or active or passive wrongdoing of Indemnitee. The only

limitation that shall exist upon the Company's obligations pursuant to this Agreement shall be that the Company shall not be obligated to make any payment to Indemnitee that is finally determined (under the procedures, and subject to the presumptions, set forth in Sections 6 and 7 hereof) to be unlawful.

3. Contribution.

(a) Whether or not the indemnification provided in Sections l and 2 hereof is available, in respect of any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding in which the Company is jointly liable with Indemnitee (or would be if joined in such action, suit or proceeding), the Company shall pay, in the first instance, the entire amount of any judgment or settlement of such action, suit or proceeding without requiring Indemnitee to contribute to such payment and the Company hereby waives and relinquishes any right of contribution it may have against Indemnitee. The Company shall not enter into any settlement of any action, suit or proceeding in which the Company is jointly liable with Indemnitee (or would be if joined in such action, suit or proceeding) unless such settlement provides for a full and final release of all claims asserted against Indemnitee.

(b) Without diminishing or impairing the obligations of the Company set forth in the preceding subparagraph, if, for any reason, Indemnitee shall elect or be required to pay all or any portion of any judgment or settlement in any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding in which the Company is jointly liable with Indemnitee (or *would* be if joined in such action, suit or proceeding), the Company shall contribute to the amount of Expenses, judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred and paid or payable by Indemnitee in proportion to the relative benefits received by the Company and all officers, directors or employees of the Company, other than Indemnitee, who are jointly liable with Indemnitee (or would be if joined in such action, suit or proceeding), on the one hand, and Indemnitee, on the other hand, from the transaction or events from which such action, suit or proceeding arose; provided, however, that the proportion determined on the basis of relative benefit may, to the extent necessary to conform to law, be further adjusted by reference to the relative fault of the Company and all officers, directors or employees of the Company other than Indemnitee who are jointly liable with Indemnitee (or would be if joined in such action, suit or proceeding), on the one hand, and Indemnitee, on the other hand, in connection with the transaction or events that resulted in such expenses, judgments, fines or settlement amounts, as well as any other equitable considerations which applicable law may require to be considered. The relative fault of the Company and all officers, directors or employees of the Company, other than Indemnitee, who are jointly liable with Indemnitee (or would be if joined in such action, suit or proceeding), on the one hand, and Indemnitee, on the other hand, shall be determined by reference to, among other things, the degree to which their actions were motivated by intent to gain personal profit or advantage, the degree to which their liability is primary or secondary and the degree to which their conduct is active or passive.

(c) The Company hereby agrees to fully indemnify and hold Indemnitee harmless from any claims of contribution which may be brought by officers, directors, or employees of the Company, other than Indemnitee, who may be jointly liable with Indemnitee.

(d) To the fullest extent permissible under applicable law, if the indemnification provided for in this Agreement is unavailable to Indemnitee for any reason whatsoever, the Company, in lieu of indemnifying Indemnitee, shall contribute to the amount incurred by Indemnitee, whether for judgments, fines, penalties, excise taxes, amounts paid or to be paid in settlement and/or for Expenses, in connection with any claim relating to an indemnifiable event under this Agreement, in such proportion as is deemed fair and reasonable in light of all of the circumstances of such Proceeding in order to reflect (i) the relative benefits received by the Company and Indemnitee as a result of the event(s) and/or transaction(s) giving cause to such Proceeding and/or (ii) the relative fault of the Company (and its directors, officers, employees and agents) and Indemnitee in connection with such event(s) and/or transaction(s).

4. Indemnification for Expenses of a Witness. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, to the extent that Indemnitee is, by reason of Indemnitee's Corporate Status, a witness, or is made (or asked) to respond to discovery requests, in any Proceeding to which Indemnitee is not a party, Indemnitee shall be indemnified against all Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee or on Indemnitee's behalf in connection therewith.

5. Advancement of Expenses. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, the Company shall advance all Expenses incurred by or on behalf of Indemnitee in connection with any Proceeding by reason of Indemnitee's Corporate Status within thirty (30) days after the receipt by the Company of a statement or statements from Indemnitee requesting such advance or advances from time to time, whether prior to or after final disposition of such Proceeding. Such statement or statements shall reasonably evidence the Expenses incurred by Indemnitee and shall include or be preceded or accompanied by a written undertaking by or on behalf of Indemnitee to repay any Expenses advanced if it shall ultimately be determined that Indemnitee is not entitled to be indemnified against such Expenses. Any advances and undertakings to repay pursuant to this Section 5 shall be unsecured and interest free.

6. Procedures and Presumptions for Determination of Entitlement to Indemnification. It is the intent of this Agreement to secure for Indemnitee rights of indemnity that are as favorable as may be permitted under the DGCL and public policy of the State of Delaware. Accordingly, the parties agree that the following procedures and presumptions shall apply in the event of any question as to whether Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification under this Agreement:

(a) To obtain indemnification under this Agreement, Indemnitee shall submit to the Company a written request, including therein or therewith such documentation and information as is reasonably available to Indemnitee and is reasonably necessary to determine whether and to what extent Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification. The Secretary of the Company shall, promptly upon receipt of such a request for indemnification, advise the Board in writing that Indemnitee has requested indemnification. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any failure of Indemnitee to provide such a request to the Company, or to provide such a request in a timely fashion, shall not relieve the Company of any liability that it may have to Indemnitee unless, and to the extent that, such failure actually and materially prejudices the interests of the Company.

(b) Upon written request by Indemnitee for indemnification pursuant to the first sentence of Section 6(a) hereof, a determination with respect to Indemnitee's entitlement thereto shall be made in the specific case by one of the following four methods, which shall be at the election of the Board (1) by a majority vote of the disinterested directors, even though less than a quorum, (2) by a committee of disinterested directors designated by a majority vote of the disinterested directors, even though less than a quorum, (3) if there are no disinterested directors or if the disinterested directors so direct, by independent legal counsel in a written opinion to the Board, a copy of which shall be delivered to the Indemnitee, or (4) if so directed by the Board, by the stockholders of the Company. For purposes hereof, disinterested directors are those members of the Board who are not parties to the action, suit or proceeding in respect of which indemnification is sought by Indemnitee.

(c) If the determination of entitlement to indemnification is to be made by Independent Counsel pursuant to Section 6(b) hereof, the Independent Counsel shall be selected as provided in this Section 6(c). The Independent Counsel shall be selected by the Board. Indemnitee may, within ten (10) days after such written notice of selection shall have been given, deliver to the Company a written objection to such selection; provided, however, that such objection may be asserted only on the ground that the Independent Counsel so selected does not meet the requirements of ***"Independent Counsel"*** as defined in Section 13 of this Agreement, and the objection shall set forth with particularity the factual basis of such assertion. Absent a proper and timely objection, the person so selected shall act as Independent Counsel. If a written objection is made and substantiated, the Independent Counsel selected may not serve as Independent Counsel unless and until such objection is withdrawn or a court has determined that such objection is without merit. If, within twenty (20) days after submission by Indemnitee of a written request for indemnification pursuant to Section 6(a) hereof, no Independent Counsel shall have been selected and not objected to, either the Company or Indemnitee may petition the New Castle County, Delaware Court of Common Pleas or other court of competent jurisdiction for resolution of any objection which shall have been made by the Indemnitee to the Company's selection of Independent Counsel and/or for the appointment as Independent Counsel of a person selected by the court or by such other person as the court shall designate, and the person with respect to whom all objections are so resolved or the person so appointed shall act as Independent Counsel under Section 6(b) hereof. The Company shall pay any and all reasonable fees and expenses of Independent Counsel incurred by such Independent Counsel in connection with acting pursuant to Section 6(b) hereof, and the Company shall

pay all reasonable fees and expenses incident to the procedures of this Section 6(c), regardless of the manner in which such Independent Counsel was selected or appointed.

(d) In making a determination with respect to entitlement to indemnification hereunder, the person or persons or entity making such determination shall presume that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification under this Agreement. Anyone seeking to overcome this presumption shall have the burden of proof and the burden of persuasion by clear and convincing evidence. Neither the failure of the Company (including by its directors or independent legal counsel) to have made a determination prior to the commencement of any action pursuant to this Agreement that indemnification is proper in the circumstances because Indemnitee has met the applicable standard of conduct, nor an actual determination by the Company (including by its directors or independent legal counsel) that Indemnitee has not met such applicable standard of conduct, shall be a defense to the action or create a presumption that Indemnitee has not met the applicable standard of conduct.

(e) Indemnitee shall be deemed to have acted in good faith if Indemnitee's action is based on the records or books of account of the Enterprise (as hereinafter defined), including financial statements, or on information supplied to Indemnitee by the officers of the Enterprise in the course of their duties, or on the advice of legal counsel for the Enterprise or on information or records given or reports made to the Enterprise by an independent certified public accountant or by an appraiser or other expert selected with reasonable care by the Enterprise. In addition, the knowledge and/or actions, or failure to act, of any director, officer, agent, or employee of the Enterprise shall not be imputed to Indemnitee for purposes of determining the right to indemnification under this Agreement. Whether or not the foregoing provisions of this Section 6(e) are satisfied, it shall in any event be presumed that Indemnitee has at all times acted in good faith and in a manner Indemnitee reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company. Anyone seeking to overcome this presumption shall have the burden of proof and the burden of persuasion by clear and convincing evidence.

(f) If the person, persons or entity empowered or selected under Section 6 to determine whether Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification shall not have made a determination within sixty (60) days after receipt by the Company of the request therefor, the requisite determination of entitlement to indemnification shall be deemed to have been made and Indemnitee shall be entitled to such indemnification absent (i) a misstatement by Indemnitee of a material fact, or an omission of a material fact necessary to make Indemnitee's statement not materially misleading, in connection with the request for indemnification, or (ii) a prohibition of such indemnification under applicable law; provided, however, that such sixty (60) day period may be extended for a reasonable time, not to exceed an additional thirty (30) days, if the person, persons or entity making such determination with respect to entitlement to indemnification in good faith requires such additional time to obtain or evaluate documentation and/or information relating thereto; and provided further, that the foregoing provisions of this Section 6(f) shall not apply if the determination of entitlement to indemnification is to be made by the stockholders pursuant to Section 6(b) of this Agreement and if (A) within fifteen (15) days after receipt by the Company of the request for such determination, the Board or the Disinterested Directors, if appropriate, resolve to submit such determination to the stockholders for their consideration at an annual meeting thereof to be held within seventy five (75) days after such receipt and such determination is made thereat, or (B) a special meeting of stockholders is called within fifteen (15) days after such receipt for the purpose of making such determination, such meeting is held for such purpose within sixty (60) days after having been so called and such determination is made thereat.

(g) Indemnitee shall cooperate with the person, persons or entity making such determination with respect to Indemnitee's entitlement to indemnification, including providing to such person, persons or entity upon reasonable advance request any documentation or information which is not privileged or otherwise protected from disclosure and which is reasonably available to Indemnitee and reasonably necessary to such determination. Any Independent Counsel, member of the Board or stockholder of the Company shall act reasonably and in good faith in making a determination regarding the Indemnitee's entitlement to indemnification under this Agreement. Any costs or expenses (including attorneys· fees and disbursements) incurred by Indemnitee in so cooperating with the person, persons or entity making such determination shall be borne by the Company (irrespective of the determination as to Indemnitee's entitlement to indemnification) and the Company hereby indemnifies and agrees to hold Indemnitee harmless therefrom.

(h) The Company acknowledges that a settlement or other disposition short of final judgment may be successful if it permits a party to avoid expense, delay, distraction, disruption, and uncertainty. In the event that any action, claim or proceeding to which Indemnitee is a party is resolved in any manner other than by adverse judgment against Indemnitee (including, without limitation, settlement of such action, claim or proceeding with or without payment of money or other consideration) it shall be presumed that Indemnitee has been successful on the merits or otherwise in such action, suit or proceeding. Anyone seeking to overcome this presumption shall have the burden of proof and the burden of persuasion by clear and convincing evidence.

(i) The termination of any Proceeding or of any claim, issue or matter therein, by judgment, order, settlement or conviction, or upon a plea of nolo contendere or its equivalent, shall not (except as otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement) of itself adversely affect the right of Indemnitee to indemnification or create a presumption that Indemnitee did not act in good faith and in a manner which Indemnitee reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company or, with respect to any criminal Proceeding, that Indemnitee had reasonable cause to believe that Indemnitee's conduct was unlawful.

7. Remedies of Indemnitee.

(a) In the event that (i) a determination is made pursuant to Section 6 of this Agreement that Indemnitee is not entitled to indemnification under this Agreement, (ii) advancement of Expenses is not timely made pursuant to Section 5 of this Agreement, (iii) no determination of entitlement to indemnification is made pursuant to Section 6(b) of this Agreement within ninety (90) days after receipt by the Company of the request for indemnification, (iv) payment of indemnification is not made pursuant to this Agreement within ten (10) days after receipt by the Company of a written request therefor, or (v) payment of indemnification is not made within ten (10) days after a determination has been made that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification or such determination is deemed to have been made pursuant to Section 6 of this Agreement, Indemnitee shall be entitled to an adjudication in an appropriate court of the State of *Delaware,* or in any other court of competent jurisdiction, of Indemnitee's entitlement to such indemnification. Indemnitee shall commence such proceeding seeking an adjudication within one hundred eighty (180) days following the date on which Indemnitee first has the right to commence such proceeding pursuant to this Section 7(a). The Company shall not oppose Indemnitee' s right to seek any such adjudication.

(b) In the event that a determination shall have been made pursuant to Section 6(b) of this Agreement that Indemnitee is not entitled to indemnification, any judicial proceeding commenced pursuant to this Section 7 shall be conducted in all respects as a de novo trial on the merits, and Indemnitee shall not be prejudiced by reason of the adverse determination under Section 6(b).

(c) If a determination shall have been made pursuant to Section 6(b) of this Agreement that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification, the Company shall be bound by such determination in any judicial proceeding commenced pursuant to this Section 7, absent
(i) a misstatement by Indemnitee of a material fact, or an omission of a material fact necessary to make Indemnitee's misstatement not materially misleading in connection with the application for indemnification, or (ii) a prohibition of such indemnification under applicable law.

(d) In the event that Indemnitee, pursuant to this Section 7, seeks a judicial adjudication of Indemnitee's rights under, or to recover damages for breach of, this Agreement, or to recover under any directors' and officers' liability insurance policies maintained by the Company, the Company shall pay on Indemnitee's behalf, in advance, any and all expenses (of the types described in the definition of Expenses in Section 13 of this Agreement) actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee in such judicial adjudication, regardless of whether Indemnitee ultimately is determined to be entitled to such indemnification, advancement of expenses or insurance recovery.

(e) The Company shall be precluded from asserting in any judicial proceeding commenced pursuant to this Section 7 that the procedures and presumptions of this Agreement are not valid, binding and enforceable and shall stipulate in any such court that the Company is bound by all the

provisions of this Agreement. The Company shall indemnify Indemnitee against any and all Expenses and, if requested by Indemnitee, shall (within ten (10) days after receipt by the Company of a written request therefore) advance, to the extent not prohibited by law, such expenses to Indemnitee, which are incurred by Indemnitee in connection with any action brought by Indemnitee for indemnification or advance of Expenses from the Company under this Agreement or under any directors' and officers' liability insurance policies maintained by the Company, regardless of whether Indemnitee ultimately is determined to be entitled to such indemnification, advancement of Expenses or insurance recovery, as the case may be.

(f) Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, no determination as to entitlement to indemnification under this Agreement shall be required to be made prior to the final disposition of the Proceeding.

8. Non-Exclusivity; Survival of Rights; Insurance; Primacy of Indemnification; Subrogation.

(a) The rights of indemnification as provided by this Agreement shall not be deemed exclusive of any other rights to which Indemnitee may at any time be entitled under applicable law, the Bylaws, the Certificate of Incorporation, any agreement, a vote of stockholders, a resolution of directors of the Company, or otherwise. No amendment, alteration or repeal of this Agreement or of any provision hereof shall limit or restrict any right of Indemnitee under this Agreement in respect of any action taken or omitted by such Indemnitee in Indemnitee's Corporate Status prior to such amendment, alteration or repeal. To the extent that a change in the DGCL, whether by statute or judicial decision, permits greater indemnification than would be afforded currently under the Bylaws, the Certificate of Incorporation and this Agreement, it is the intent of the parties hereto that Indemnitee shall enjoy by this Agreement the greater benefits so afforded by such change. No right or remedy herein conferred is intended to be exclusive of any other right or remedy, and every other right and remedy shall be cumulative and in addition to every other right and remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The assertion or employment of any right or remedy hereunder, or otherwise, shall not prevent the concurrent assertion or employment of any other right or remedy.

(b) The Company shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to maintain, from financially sound and reputable insurers, Directors and Officers liability insurance in an amount and on terms and conditions satisfactory to the Board of Directors, including Indemnitee, and will use commercially reasonable efforts to cause such insurance policy to be maintained until such time as the Board of Directors, including Indemnitee, determines that such insurance should be discontinued. Indemnitee shall be covered by such policy and any other policies of the Company providing liability insurance for directors, officers, employees, agents, or fiduciaries of the Company or of any other corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefits plan or other enterprise that such person serves at the request of the Company in accordance with its or their terms to the maximum extent of the coverage available for any director, officer, employee, agent or fiduciary under such policy or policies. If, at the time of the receipt of a notice of a claim pursuant to the terms hereof, the Company has directors' and officers' liability insurance in effect, the Company shall give prompt notice of the commencement of such proceeding to the insurers in accordance with the procedures set forth in the respective policies. The Company shall thereafter take all necessary or desirable action to cause such insurers to pay, on behalf of the Indemnitee, all amounts payable as a result of such proceeding in accordance with the terms of such policies.

(c) In the event of any payment under this Agreement, the Company shall be subrogated to the extent of such payment to all of the rights of recovery of Indemnitee (other than against the Fund Indemnitors), who shall execute all papers required and take all action necessary to secure such rights, including execution of such documents as are necessary to enable the Company to bring suit to enforce such rights.

(d) The Company shall not be liable under this Agreement to make any payment of amounts otherwise indemnifiable hereunder if and to the extent that Indemnitee has otherwise actually received such payment under any insurance policy, contract, agreement or otherwise.

(e) The Company's obligation to indemnify or advance Expenses hereunder to Indemnitee who is or was serving at the request of the Company as a director, officer, employee or agent of any other corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise shall be reduced by any amount Indemnitee has actually received as indemnification or advancement of expenses from such other corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise.

9. Exception to Right of Indemnification. Notwithstanding any provision in this Agreement, the Company shall not be obligated under this Agreement to make any indemnity in connection with any claim made against Indemnitee:

(a) for which payment has actually been made to or on behalf of Indemnitee under any insurance policy or other indemnity provision, except with respect to any excess beyond the amount paid under any insurance policy or other indemnity provision;

(b) for an accounting of profits made from the purchase and sale (or sale and purchase) by Indemnitee of securities of the Company within the meaning of Section 16(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or similar provisions of state statutory law or common law; or

(c) in connection with any Proceeding (or any part of any Proceeding) initiated by Indemnitee, including any Proceeding (or any part of any Proceeding) initiated by Indemnitee against the Company or its directors, officers, employees or other indemnitees, unless (i) the Board authorized the Proceeding (or any part of any Proceeding) prior to its initiation, or (ii) the Company provides the indemnification, in its sole discretion, pursuant to the powers vested in the Company under applicable law.

10. Duration of Agreement. All agreements and obligations of the Company contained herein shall continue during the period Indemnitee is an officer or director of the Company (or is or was serving at the request of the Company as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise) and shall continue thereafter so long as Indemnitee shall be subject to any Proceeding (or any proceeding commenced under Section 7 hereof) by reason of Indemnitee's Corporate Status, whether or not Indemnitee is acting or serving in any such capacity at the time any liability or expense is incurred for which indemnification can be provided under this Agreement. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by the parties hereto and their respective successors (including any direct or indirect successor by purchase, merger, consolidation or otherwise to all or substantially all of the business or assets of the Company), assigns, spouses, heirs, executors and personal and legal representatives.

11. Security. To the extent requested by Indemnitee and approved by the Board, the Company may at any time and from time to time provide security to Indemnitee for the Company's obligations hereunder through an irrevocable bank line of credit, funded trust or other collateral. Any such security, once provided to Indemnitee, may not be revoked or released without the prior written consent of the Indemnitee.

12. Enforcement.

(a) The Company expressly confirms and agrees that it has entered into this Agreement and assumes the obligations imposed on it hereby in order to induce Indemnitee to serve as an officer or director of the Company, and the Company acknowledges that Indemnitee is relying upon this Agreement in serving as an officer or director of the Company.

(b) This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes all prior agreements and understandings, oral, written, and implied, between the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof.

(c) The Company shall not seek from a court, or agree to, a "bar order" which would have the effect of prohibiting or limiting the Indemnitee's rights to receive advancement of expenses under this Agreement.

13. Definitions. For purposes of this Agreement:

(a) ***"Corporate Status"*** describes the status of a person who is or was a director, officer, employee, agent or fiduciary of the Company or of any other corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise that such person is or was serving at the express written request of the Company.

(b) ***"Disinterested Director"*** means a director of the Company who is not and was not a party to the Proceeding in respect of which indemnification is sought by Indemnitee.

(c) ***"Enterprise"*** shall mean the Company and any other corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise that Indemnitee is or was serving at the express written request of the Company as a director, officer, employee, agent or fiduciary.

(d) ***"Expenses"*** shall include all reasonable attorneys' fees, retainers, court costs, transcript costs, fees of experts, witness fees, travel expenses, duplicating costs, printing and binding costs, telephone charges, postage, delivery service fees and all other disbursements or expenses of the types customarily incurred in connection with prosecuting, defending, preparing to prosecute or defend, investigating, participating, or being or preparing to be a witness in a Proceeding, or responding to, or objecting to, a request to provide discovery in any Proceeding. Expenses also shall include Expenses incurred in connection with any appeal resulting from any Proceeding and any federal, state, local or foreign taxes imposed on the Indemnitee as a result of the actual or deemed receipt of any payments under this Agreement, including without limitation the premium, security for, and other costs relating to any cost bond, supersede as bond, or other appeal bond or its equivalent. Expenses, however, shall not include amounts paid in settlement by Indemnitee or the amount of judgments or fines against Indemnitee.

(e) ***"Independent Counsel"*** means a law firm, or a member of a law firm, that is experienced in matters of corporation law and neither presently is, nor in the past five years has been, retained to represent (i) the Company, the Appointing Stockholder, or Indemnitee in any matter material to either such party (other than with respect to matters concerning Indemnitee under this Agreement, or of other indemnitees under similar indemnification agreements), or (ii) any other party to the Proceeding giving rise to a claim for indemnification hereunder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the term "Independent Counsel" shall not include any person who, under the applicable standards of professional conduct then prevailing, would have a conflict of interest in representing either the Company or Indemnitee in an action to determine Indemnitee' s rights under this Agreement. The Company agrees to pay the reasonable fees of the Independent Counsel referred to above and to fully indemnify such counsel against any and all Expenses, claims, liabilities and damages arising out of or relating to this Agreement or its engagement pursuant hereto.

(f) ***"Proceeding"*** includes any threatened, pending or completed action, suit, arbitration, alternate dispute resolution mechanism, investigation, inquiry, administrative hearing or any other actual, threatened or completed proceeding, whether brought by or in the right of the Company or otherwise and whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, in which Indemnitee was, is or will be involved as a party or otherwise, by reason of Indemnitee's Corporate Status, by reason of any action taken by Indemnitee or of any inaction on Indemnitee's part while acting in Indemnitee's or her Corporate Status; in each case whether or not Indemnitee is acting or serving in any such capacity at the time any liability or expense is incurred for which indemnification can be provided under this Agreement; including one pending on or before the date of this Agreement, but excluding one initiated by an Indemnitee pursuant to Section 7 of this Agreement to enforce Indemnitee's rights under this Agreement.

14. Severability. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision hereof shall in no way affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision. Further, the invalidity or unenforceability of any provision hereof as to either Indemnitee or Appointing Stockholder shall in no way affect the validity or enforceability of any provision hereof as to the other. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, this Agreement is intended to confer upon Indemnitee and Appointing Stockholder indemnification rights to the fullest extent permitted by applicable laws. In the event any provision hereof

conflicts with any applicable law, such provision shall be deemed modified, consistent with the aforementioned intent, to the extent necessary to resolve such conflict.

15. Modification and Waiver. No supplement, modification, waiver, termination, or amendment of this Agreement shall be binding unless executed in writing by both of the parties hereto. No waiver of any of the provisions of this Agreement shall be deemed or shall constitute a waiver of any other provisions hereof (whether or not similar) nor shall such waiver constitute a continuing waiver.

16. Notice by Indemnitee. Indemnitee agrees promptly to notify the Company in writing upon being served with or otherwise receiving any summons, citation, subpoena, complaint, indictment, information or other document relating to any Proceeding or matter which may be subject to indemnification covered hereunder. The failure to so notify the Company shall not relieve the Company of any obligation which it may have to Indemnitee under this Agreement or otherwise unless and only to the extent that such failure or delay materially prejudices the Company.

17. Notices. All notices and other communications given or made pursuant to this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be deemed effectively given (a) upon personal delivery to the party to be notified, (b) when sent by confirmed electronic mail or facsimile if sent during normal business hours of the recipient, and if not so confirmed, then on the next business day,
(c) five (5) days after having been sent by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, or (d) one (1) day after deposit with a nationally recognized overnight courier, specifying next day delivery, with written verification of receipt. All communications shall be sent:

(a) To Indemnitee at the address set forth below Indemnitee signature hereto.

(b) To the Company at:

Root, Inc.
80 E. Rich St., Ste. 500
Columbus, Ohio 43215
Attn: Jonathan A. Allison

or to such other address as may have been furnished to Indemnitee by the Company or to the Company by Indemnitee, as the case may be.

18. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in two (2) or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same the same instrument. Counterparts may be delivered via facsimile, electronic mail (including pdf or any electronic signature complying with the U.S. federal ESIGN Act of 2000, *e.g.*, www.docusign.com) or other transmission method and any counterpart so delivered shall be deemed to have been duly and validly delivered and be valid and effective for all purposes.

19. Headings. The headings of the paragraphs of this Agreement are inserted for convenience only and shall not be deemed to constitute part of this Agreement or to affect the construction thereof.

20. Governing Law and Consent to Jurisdiction. This Agreement and the legal relations among the parties shall be governed by, and construed and enforced in accordance with, the laws of the State of Delaware, without regard to its conflict of laws rules. The Company and Indemnitee hereby irrevocably and unconditionally (i) agree that any action or proceeding arising out of or in connection with this Agreement shall be brought only in the courts of the State of Delaware and of the United States of America located in the District of Delaware (the ***"Delaware Courts***"), and not in any other state or federal court in the United States of America or any court in any other country, (ii) consent to submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of the Delaware Courts for purposes of any action or proceeding arising out of or in connection with this Agreement, (iii) waive any objection to the laying of venue of any such action or proceeding in the Delaware Courts, and (iv) waive, and agree not to plead or to make, any claim that any such action or proceeding brought in the Delaware Courts has been brought in an improper or inconvenient forum.

SIGNATURE PAGE TO FOLLOW

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Indemnification Agreement on and as of the day and year first above written.

Root, Inc.

By:__ Name: Alexander Timm
Title: CEO

INDEMNITEE

By:__ Name: [Name of Director]

Exhibit 10.26

FIRST AMENDMENT TO LETTER AGREEMENT

THIS **FIRST AMENDMENT TO LETTER AGREEMENT** is dated as of February 22, 2022 (this Amendment), by and between Root, Inc. (the "Company") and Alexander Timm.

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Company and Mr. Timm are parties to the certain letter agreement dated as of January 4, 2021 (the "Agreement"); and

WHEREAS, subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, the Company and Mr. Timm have agreed to amend the Agreement.

NOW, THEREFORE, or and in consideration of the above premises and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged by the parties hereto, the parties hereto hereby agree as follows:

Section 1. Defined Terms. Capitalized terms which are used herein without definition and which are defined in the Agreement shall have the same meanings herein as in the Agreement, as amended by this Amendment.

Section 2. Amendments to the Agreement.

(1) The Agreement is hereby amended by replacing Section 6 in its entirety with the following:

6. At-Will Employment / Severance Eligibility.

(a) **At-Will Employment.** Your employment with Company remains "at- will." This means that either you or Company may terminate your employment at any time, with or without Cause (as defined below), and with or without advance notice.

(b) **Termination For Cause, or Death or Disability.** If, at any time, the Company terminates your employment for Cause (as defined below) or if either party terminates your employment as a result of your death or disability, you will receive your base salary accrued through your last day of employment. Under these circumstances, you will not be entitled to any other form of compensation from the Company, including any severance benefits.

(c) **Termination without Cause; Resignation for Good Reason; Resignation without Good Reason.** If, at any time, the Company terminates your employment without Cause or if you resign your employment for Good Reason, (either such termination referred to as a "**Qualifying Termination**"), or you resign your employment without Good Reason and other than as a result of your death or disability, and provided such termination constitutes a "separation from service" (as defined under Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(h), without regard to any alternative definition thereunder, a "**Separation from Service**"), then subject to your obligations and the conditions set forth below, you shall be entitled to receive the following severance benefits (collectively, the "**Severance Benefits**"):

i. an amount equal to 12 months of your then current base salary, less all applicable withholdings and deductions, paid over such 12-month period on the schedule described below (the "**Salary Continuation**");

ii. if you timely elect continued coverage under COBRA for yourself and your covered dependents under the Company's group health plans following such termination or resignation of employment, then the Company shall (in the Company's discretion) pay directly or reimburse you for the payment of the COBRA premiums necessary to continue your health insurance coverage in effect for yourself and your eligible dependents on the Separation from Service date until the earliest of (A) the 12-month period following the termination of your employment, (B) the expiration of your eligibility for the continuation coverage under COBRA, or (C) the date when you become eligible for substantially equivalent health insurance coverage in connection with new employment or self-employment (such period from the termination date through the earliest of (A) through (C), the "**COBRA Payment Period**"). Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Company determines, in its sole discretion, that the payment of the COBRA premiums could result in a violation of the nondiscrimination rules of Section 105(h)(2) of Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code (the "**Code**") or any statute or regulation of similar effect (including but not limited to the 2010 Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the 2010 Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act), then in lieu of providing the COBRA premiums, the Company, in its sole discretion, may elect to instead pay you on the first day of each month of the COBRA Payment Period, a fully taxable cash payment equal to the COBRA premiums for that month, subject to applicable tax withholdings (such amount, the "**Special Severance Payment**"), for the remainder of the COBRA Payment Period. You may, but are not obligated to, use such Special Severance Payment toward the cost of COBRA premiums. If you become eligible for coverage under another employer's group health plan or otherwise cease to be eligible for COBRA during the period provided in this clause, you must immediately notify the Company of such event, and all payments and obligations under this clause shall cease;

iii. in the event of a termination without Cause or resignation for Good Reason (and, for the avoidance of doubt, not a resignation without Good Reason), the Company shall accelerate the vesting of any then-unvested Company equity awards then held by you such that as of your Separation from Service date, you will be deemed vested in those shares that would have vested had you remained employed with the Company for an additional 12 months; and

iv. in the event of a Qualifying Termination that occurs upon or within 12 months following the closing of a Change in Control (as defined in the Company's 2020 Equity Incentive Plan), provided such Qualifying Termination constitutes a Separation from Service, then the Company shall accelerate the vesting of any then-unvested Company equity awards then held by you such that 100% of such awards shall be deemed immediately vested and exercisable as of your Separation from Service date.

Such Severance Benefits are conditional upon (a) your continuing to comply with your obligations under your Proprietary Information and Inventions Agreement; (b) your delivering to the Company an effective, general release of claims in favor of the Company in a form acceptable to the Company (the "**Release**") within 60 days following your termination date; and if you are a member of the Board, your resignation from the Board, to be effective no later than the date of your Separation from Service date (or such other date as requested by the Board). The Salary Continuation will be paid in equal installments on the Company's regular payroll schedule and will be subject to applicable tax withholdings over the period outlined above following the

date of your Separation from Service; provided, however, that no payments will be made prior to the 60th day following your Separation from Service date. On the 60th day following your Separation from Service date, the Company will pay you in a lump sum the Salary Continuation and other Severance Benefits that you would have received on or prior to such date under the original schedule but for the delay while waiting for the 60th day in compliance with Code Section 409A and the effectiveness of the release, with the balance of the Salary Continuation and other Severance Benefits being paid as originally scheduled.

(d) **Definition of Cause**. For purposes of this Agreement, "**Cause**" shall mean a good faith finding by the Company that you have (i) failed, neglected, or willfully refused to perform a material aspect of your lawful employment duties related to your position or as from time to time assigned to you (other than due to disability within the meaning of Internal Revenue Code Section 22(eX3)), have been provided a written notice of such failure and have been provided seven business days to begin to cure such failure but have not cured the issue; (ii) committed any willful, intentional, or grossly negligent act having the effect of injuring the interest, business, or reputation of the Company; (iii) committed an act constituting a felony or misdemeanor involving moral turpitude, fraud, theft, or dishonesty; (iv) misappropriated or embezzled any property of the Company (whether or not an act constituting a felony or misdemeanor); (v) committed an intentional or willful unauthorized disclosure of Confidential Information (as defined in the Company's Proprietary Information and Inventions Agreement); (vi) breached any material provision of any written agreement between you and the Company; or (vii) failed, neglected, or refused to comply with the Company's written policies or rules, as they may be in effect from time to time during your employment, have been provided written notice of such violation of the Company's written policies or rules and have failed to cure any such violation within seven business days of the receipt of the written notice.

(e) **Definition of Good Reason.** For purposes of this Agreement, you shall have "**Good Reason**" for resigning from employment with the Company if any of the following actions are taken by the Company without your written consent, provided that the requirements regarding advance notice and an opportunity to cure set forth below are satisfied: (i) a reduction of your then-current base salary by 10% or more unless such reduction is part of a generalized salary reduction affecting similarly situated employees; (ii) a material reduction in your job responsibilities, duties or authority, including requiring you to report to anyone other than the Board or requiring you to perform a role other than the role of the chief executive officer of the Company ; or (iii) the Company conditions your continued service with the Company on your being transferred to a site of employment that would increase your one-way commute by more than 35 miles from your then principal residence. In order for you to resign for Good Reason, you must provide written notice to the Company of the existence of the Good Reason condition within 60 days of the initial existence of such Good Reason condition. Upon receipt of such notice, the Company must have 30 days during which it may remedy the Good Reason condition. If the Good Reason condition is not remedied within such 30-day period, you may resign based on the Good Reason condition specified in the notice effective no later than 30 days following the expiration of the 30-day cure period.

(2) The Agreement is hereby amended by inserting the following Section 9A following Section 9:

9A. <u>Non-Compete; Non-Solicitation</u>.

(a) **Non-Competition.** In further consideration of the compensation to be paid to you hereunder, you acknowledge that during the course of your employment with the Company and Affiliates you have and will become familiar with the Company's and its

Affiliates' corporate strategy, pricing, processes, and other market and financial information, know-how, trade secrets, and valuable customer, supplier, and employee relationships, and with other proprietary information and trade secrets contained herein and in the Proprietary Information and Inventions Agreement concerning the Company and its Affiliates, and that your services have been and shall be of special, unique, and extraordinary value to the Company and its Subsidiaries and Affiliates. Accordingly, you agree not to engage in the Restricted Activities during your employment with the Company and for 12 months after the termination of your employment for any reason.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, you may, directly or indirectly, own, solely as an investment, securities of any person or entity engaged in the business of the Company which are publicly traded on a national or regional stock exchange or on the over-the-counter market if you (i) are not a controlling person of, or a member of a group which controls, such person or entity and (ii) do not, directly or indirectly, own 5% or more of any class of securities of such person or entity.

This Section does not, in any way, restrict or impede you from exercising protected rights to the extent that such rights cannot be waived by agreement or from complying with any applicable law or regulation or a valid order of a court of competent jurisdiction or an authorized government agency, provided that such compliance does not exceed that required by the law, regulation, or order.

(b) **Non-Solicitation of Employees**. You agree and covenant not to directly or indirectly through another person (i) induce or attempt to induce any employee of the Company to leave the employ of the Company or in any way interfere with the relationship between the Company and any employee, contractor or consultant thereof, or (ii) knowingly hire any person who was an employee of the Company at any time during the twelve (12) months prior to the termination of employment. This obligation, however, shall not affect any responsibility you may have as an employee of the Company with respect to the bona fide hiring and firing of Company personnel.

(c) **Non-solicitation of Current and/or Prospective Customers.** You agree and covenant not to directly or indirectly through another person (i) induce or encourage any vendor, supplier, customer, or Prospective Customer of the Company to cease doing business with or reduce its business with the Company or in any way interfere with the relationship between the Company and such vendor, supplier, customer or Prospective Customer (including by making disparaging remarks about the Company) or (ii) provide to such customers or Prospective Customers products and/or services similar to or competitive with those offered by the Company.

(d) **Reformation.** If, at the time of enforcement of this Section 9A, a court shall hold that the duration, scope, or area restrictions stated herein are unreasonable under circumstances then existing, the parties agree that the maximum duration, scope, or area reasonable under such circumstances shall be substituted for the stated duration, scope, or area and that the court shall be allowed to revise the restrictions contained herein to cover the maximum period, scope, and area permitted by law.

(e) **Acknowledgements.** You acknowledge that you have carefully read this Agreement and have given careful consideration to the restraints imposed upon you by this Agreement, and are in full accord as to the necessity of such restraints for the reasonable and proper protection of the proprietary information, business strategies, employee and customer relationships, and goodwill of the Company and its Subsidiaries and Affiliates now existing or to be developed in the future. You expressly acknowledge and agree that each and every restraint

imposed by this Agreement is reasonable with respect to subject matter, time period, and geographical area. You further acknowledge that although your compliance with the covenants contained in Section 9A may prevent you from earning a livelihood in a business similar to the business of the Company, your experience and capabilities are such that you have other opportunities to earn a livelihood and adequate means of support for you and your dependents.

(f) **Certain Definitions.** For purposes of this Agreement, the following definitions shall apply:

(i) "**Affiliate**" shall mean, any employer with which the Company would be considered a single employer under Section 414(b) or 414(c) of the Code (as defined below), applied using fifty percent (50%) as the percentage of ownership required under such Code sections, including (i) any person, any other person directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with, such specified person and (ii) any person that is a natural person, the spouse, ancestors, or lineal descendants of such person, any limited partnership or limited liability company controlled by such person or such person's spouse, ancestors, or lineal descendants or in which such person or such person's spouse, ancestors, or lineal descendants hold a majority interest, any trust established for the benefit of any of them and such person's estate or legal representative.

(ii) **"Code"** shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

(iii) **"Prospective Customer"** shall mean any prospect with whom you or a representative of Company for which you were aware has engaged in discussions to do business with the Company within the last twelve (12) months of your employment.

(iv) **"Restricted Activities"** shall mean activity in which you contribute your knowledge, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, as an employee, employer, owner, operator, manager, advisor, consultant, contractor, agent, partner, director, stockholder, officer, volunteer, intern, or any other similar capacity to an entity, within the Restricted Territory, that is (1) a property and casualty insurance company offering products that are the same or similar to the Company; or (2) an entity doing or intending to do business with a property and casualty insurance company; and either (1) or (2) is engaged in the activity of implementing the framework for and/or processing telematics sensor data for the construction of predictive and/or explanatory signals related to behavior of an individual and/or motion of a vehicle while driving for use in insurance underwriting, rating or claims handling. Restricted Activity also includes activity that may require or inevitably require disclosure of trade secrets or Proprietary Information as defined in this Agreement or in the Proprietary Information and Inventions Agreement.

(v) **"Restricted Territory"** shall mean the United States because the type of work you are engaged can be performed, shared, utilized, developed, bought, sold, or accessed from anywhere to anywhere, in person or remotely.

(vi) **"Subsidiary"** shall mean, with respect to any person, any corporation, partnership, limited liability company, association, joint venture, or other business entity of which more than fifty percent (50%) of the total voting power of shares of stock or other ownership interests entitled (without regard to

the occurrence of any contingency) to vote in the election of the person (or, in the case of a partnership, limited liability company, or other similar entity, control of the general partnership, managing member, or similar interests) or persons (whether directors, managers, trustees, or other Persons performing similar functions) having the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies thereof is at the time owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by that person or one or more of the other Subsidiaries of that person or a combination thereof.

Section 3. Effect of Amendment. This Amendment shall not constitute an amendment or waiver of any provision of the Agreement not expressly amended or waived herein and shall not be construed as an amendment, waiver or consent to any action that would require an amendment, waiver or consent, except as expressly stated herein. The Agreement, as amended by this Amendment, is and shall continue to be in full force and effect and is in all respects ratified and confirmed hereby.

[*The remainder of this page is intentionally blank.*]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Amendment as of the date first written above.

Root, Inc.

/s/ Nancy Kramer
Nancy Kramer
Compensation Committee Chair

Accepted and agreed:

/s/ Alexander Timm
Alexander Timm

Date: February 22, 2022

Exhibit 10.27

FIRST AMENDMENT TO LETTER AGREEMENT

THIS **FIRST AMENDMENT TO LETTER AGREEMENT** is dated as of February 23, 2022 (this Amendment), by and between Root, Inc. (the "Company") and Daniel Rosenthal.

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Company and Mr. Rosenthal are parties to the certain letter agreement dated as of February 24, 2021 (the "Agreement"); and

WHEREAS, subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, the Company and Mr. Rosenthal have agreed to amend the Agreement.

NOW, THEREFORE, or and in consideration of the above premises and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged by the parties hereto, the parties hereto hereby agree as follows:

Section 1. Defined Terms. Capitalized terms which are used herein without definition and which are defined in the Agreement shall have the same meanings herein as in the Agreement, as amended by this Amendment.

Section 2. Amendments to the Agreement.

The Agreement is hereby amended by inserting the following Section 9A following Section 9:

9A. Non-Compete; Non-Solicitation.

(a) **Non-Competition.** In further consideration of the compensation to be paid to you hereunder, you acknowledge that during the course of your employment with the Company and Affiliates you have and will become familiar with the Company's and its Affiliates' corporate strategy, pricing, processes, and other market and financial information, know-how, trade secrets, and valuable customer, supplier, and employee relationships, and with other proprietary information and trade secrets contained herein and in the Proprietary Information and Inventions Agreement concerning the Company and its Affiliates, and that your services have been and shall be of special, unique, and extraordinary value to the Company and its Subsidiaries and Affiliates. Accordingly, you agree not to engage in the Restricted Activities during your employment with the Company and for 12 months after the termination of your employment for any reason.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, you may, directly or indirectly, own, solely as an investment, securities of any person or entity engaged in the business of the Company which are publicly traded on a national or regional stock exchange or on the over-the-counter market if you (i) are not a controlling person of, or a member of a group which controls, such person or entity and (ii) do not, directly or indirectly, own 5% or more of any class of securities of such person or entity.

This Section does not, in any way, restrict or impede you from exercising protected rights to the extent that such rights cannot be waived by agreement or from complying with any applicable law or regulation or a valid order of a court of competent jurisdiction or an authorized government agency, provided that such compliance does not exceed that required by the law, regulation, or order.

(b) **Non-Solicitation of Employees.** You agree and covenant not to directly or indirectly through another person (i) induce or attempt to induce any employee of the Company to leave the employ of the Company or in any way interfere with the relationship between the Company and any employee, contractor or consultant thereof, or (ii) knowingly hire any person who was an employee of the Company at any time during the twelve (12) months prior to the termination of employment. This obligation, however, shall not affect any responsibility you may have as an employee of the Company with respect to the bona fide hiring and firing of Company personnel. This Section 9A(b) shall apply during your employment with the Company and for twelve (12) months after your termination of employment for any reason.

(c) **Non-solicitation of Current and/or Prospective Customers.** You agree and covenant not to directly or indirectly through another person (i) induce or encourage any vendor, supplier, customer, or Prospective Customer of the Company to cease doing business with or reduce its business with the Company or in any way interfere with the relationship between the Company and such vendor, supplier, customer or Prospective Customer (including by making disparaging remarks about the Company) or (ii) provide to such customers or Prospective Customers products and/or services similar to or competitive with those offered by the Company.

(d) **Reformation.** If, at the time of enforcement of this Section 9A, a court shall hold that the duration, scope, or area restrictions stated herein are unreasonable under circumstances then existing, the parties agree that the maximum duration, scope, or area reasonable under such circumstances shall be substituted for the stated duration, scope, or area and that the court shall be allowed to revise the restrictions contained herein to cover the maximum period, scope, and area permitted by law.

(e) **Acknowledgements.** You acknowledge that you have carefully read this Agreement and have given careful consideration to the restraints imposed upon you by this Agreement, and are in full accord as to the necessity of such restraints for the reasonable and proper protection of the proprietary information, business strategies, employee and customer relationships, and goodwill of the Company and its Subsidiaries and Affiliates now existing or to be developed in the future. You expressly acknowledge and agree that each and every restraint imposed by this Agreement is reasonable with respect to subject matter, time period, and geographical area. You further acknowledge that although your compliance with the covenants contained in Section 9A may prevent you from earning a livelihood in a business similar to the business of the Company, your experience and capabilities are such that you have other opportunities to earn a livelihood and adequate means of support for you and your dependents.

(f) **Certain Definitions.** For purposes of this Agreement, the following definitions shall apply:

(i) "**Affiliate**" shall mean, any employer with which the Company would be considered a single employer under Section 414(b) or 414(c) of the Code (as defined below), applied using fifty percent (50%) as the percentage of ownership required under such Code sections, including (i) any person, any other person directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with, such specified person and (ii) any person that is a natural person, the spouse, ancestors, or lineal descendants of such person, any limited partnership or limited liability company controlled by such person or such person's spouse, ancestors, or lineal descendants or in which such person or such person's spouse, ancestors, or lineal descendants hold a majority interest, any trust established for the benefit of any of them and such person's estate or legal representative.

(ii) **“Code”** shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

(iii) **“Prospective Customer”** shall mean any prospect with whom you or a representative of Company for which you were aware has engaged in discussions to do business with the Company within the last twelve (12) months of your employment.

(iv) **“Restricted Activities”** shall mean activity in which you contribute your knowledge, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, as an employee, employer, owner, operator, manager, advisor, consultant, contractor, agent, partner, director, stockholder, officer, volunteer, intern, or any other similar capacity to an entity, within the Restricted Territory, that is (1) a property and casualty insurance company offering products that are the same or similar to the Company; or (2) an entity doing or intending to do business with a property and casualty insurance company; and either (1) or (2) is engaged in the activity of implementing the framework for and/or processing telematics sensor data for the construction of predictive and/or explanatory signals related to behavior of an individual and/or motion of a vehicle while driving for use in insurance underwriting, rating or claims handling. Restricted Activity also includes activity that may require or inevitably require disclosure of trade secrets or Proprietary Information as defined in this Agreement or in the Proprietary Information and Inventions Agreement.

(v) **“Restricted Territory”** shall mean the United States because the type of work you are engaged can be performed, shared, utilized, developed, bought, sold, or accessed from anywhere to anywhere, in person or remotely.

(vi) **“Subsidiary”** shall mean, with respect to any person, any corporation, partnership, limited liability company, association, joint venture, or other business entity of which more than fifty percent (50%) of the total voting power of shares of stock or other ownership interests entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency) to vote in the election of the person (or, in the case of a partnership, limited liability company, or other similar entity, control of the general partnership, managing member, or similar interests) or persons (whether directors, managers, trustees, or other Persons performing similar functions) having the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies thereof is at the time owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by that person or one or more of the other Subsidiaries of that person or a combination thereof.

Section 3. Effect of Amendment. This Amendment shall not constitute an amendment or waiver of any provision of the Agreement not expressly amended or waived herein and shall not be construed as an amendment, waiver or consent to any action that would require an amendment, waiver or consent, except as expressly stated herein. The Agreement, as amended by this Amendment, is and shall continue to be in full force and effect and is in all respects ratified and confirmed hereby.

[*The remainder of this page is intentionally blank.*]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Amendment as of the date first written above.

Root, Inc.

/s/ Alexander Timm
Alexander Timm
Chief Executive Officer

Accepted and agreed:

/s/ Daniel Rosenthal
Daniel Rosenthal

Date: 2/23/2022

Exhibit 10.30

ROOT, INC.
EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION LETTER AGREEMENT

Dear Dan:

The Compensation Committee recently approved a cash payment to you in the amount of $4,981,250.00 in light of your promotion to Chief Revenue and Operating Officer, effective September 17, 2021, while simultaneously continuing as the Chief Financial Officer, and your successful closing of the Carvana transaction in October 2021 and the BlackRock term loan transaction in January 2022. You will be required to repay the cash payment should you resign without Good Reason (as defined in your Letter Agreement, hereinafter defined) or be terminated for Cause (as defined below) on or prior to December 31, 2022. Accordingly, this letter agreement (this "***Agreement***") confirms the terms and conditions of the cash payment to be made by Root, Inc., or one of its wholly owned subsidiaries (collectively, the "***Company***"), which shall be effective as of the date you execute and return a copy of this Agreement (such date, the "***Effective Date***"). If you do not execute and return a copy of this Agreement prior to March 28, 2022, this Agreement shall be null and void.

1. **Cash Payment.** Subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, you will receive a cash lump sum payment in the amount of Four Million, Nine Hundred Eighty-One Thousand, Two Hundred Fifty Dollars and Zero Cents ($4,981,250.00) (the "***Cash Payment***"), payable within three (3) days following the Effective Date. You agree that in the event your employment with the Company terminates on or before December 31, 2022 for any reason other than a Qualifying Termination (the "***Retention Date***"), you will be required to repay all of the Cash Payment to the Company within ten (10) business days of such termination (the "***Clawback Amount***").

2. **Definitions.** For the purposes of this Agreement, the following terms shall have the specified meanings:

(a) "***Cause***" shall mean a good faith finding by the Company that you have (i) committed an act constituting a felony or misdemeanor involving moral turpitude, fraud, theft, or dishonesty; (ii) misappropriated or embezzled any property of the Company (whether or not an act constituting a felony or misdemeanor); or (iii) committed an intentional or willful unauthorized disclosure of Confidential Information (as defined in the Company's Proprietary Information and Inventions Agreement).

(b) ***"Code"*** means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as it may be amended from time to time, including regulations and rules thereunder and successor provisions and regulations and rules thereto.

(c) "***Disability***" shall have the same meaning as set forth in your Letter Agreement dated February 24, 2021 as amended (the "***Letter Agreement***").

(d) "***Qualifying Termination***" shall have the same meaning as set forth in the Letter Agreement. For avoidance of doubt, in the event of a Qualifying Termination and in order to qualify for the benefits hereunder related to a Qualifying Termination, you must (x) continue to comply with your obligations under your Proprietary Information and Inventions Agreement and the Letter Agreement, and (y) execute a release of employment related claims in a form to be provided by the Company (the "***Release***"), and such Release becomes irrevocable within 60 days of your termination, and (z) if you are a member of the Company's Board of Directors (the "***Board***"), resign from the Board, in which case the effective date of the Qualifying Termination will be deemed to have occurred on your date of termination. A termination of employment (other than in the case of death) will not be a Qualifying Termination if you do not comply with conditions

(x), (y), and (z) herein, or if you revoke the Release, in which case you will be required to repay the Cash Payment within ten (10) business days after the expiration of the 60-day period. The form of Release proposed by the Company shall not operate to extinguish the Company's indemnification obligations to you, including but not limited to the defense and indemnity obligations related to any pending or future litigation.

3. **Severance Coordination**. The Cash Payment is in addition to, and not an offset against, any incentive bonus for 2021 or otherwise or any severance payment to which you may otherwise be entitled. Accordingly, any incentive payments for 2021 or otherwise or any cash severance or termination pay otherwise payable to you or under any other severance plan, change in control agreement, employment agreement or other plan or agreement in which the Company has agreed to pay cash severance or termination pay will not be reduced by the amount of the Cash Payment except where such a reduction constitutes or otherwise represents a Clawback Amount.

4. **Cash Payment has not been Earned.** Notwithstanding anything that could be construed to the contrary set forth in this Agreement, you are not entitled to retain any part of the Cash Payment until after the Retention Date has passed, other than in circumstances constituting a Qualifying Termination, in which event, you are required to comply with the terms and conditions applicable to such circumstance.

5. **Withholding Taxes.** The Company may withhold from any and all amounts payable to you hereunder such federal, state and local taxes as the Company determines in its sole discretion may be required to be withheld pursuant to any applicable law or regulation.

6. **No Right to Continued Employment.** Nothing in this Agreement will confer upon you any right to continued employment with the Company or to interfere in any way with the right of the Company to terminate your employment at any time.

7. **Other Benefits.** The Cash Payment will not be taken into account in computing the amount of salary or compensation for purposes of determining any severance, bonus, incentive, pension, retirement, death or other benefit under any other severance, bonus, incentive, pension, retirement, insurance or other employee benefit plan of the Company, unless such plan or agreement expressly provides otherwise.

8. **Governing Law.** Any dispute in the meaning, effect or validity of this Agreement shall be resolved in accordance with the laws of the State of Ohio without regard to the conflict of laws provisions thereof.

9. **Counterparts.** This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

10. **Entire Agreement; Amendment.** This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between you and the Company with respect to the Cash Payment and supersedes any and all prior agreements or understandings between you and the Company with respect to the Cash Payment, whether written or oral. This Agreement may be amended or modified only by a written instrument executed by you and the Company.

11. **Section 409A Compliance.** The intent of the parties is that the Cash Payment be exempt from the requirements of Section 409A of the Code, and accordingly, to the maximum extent permitted, this Agreement shall be interpreted in a manner consistent therewith.

12. **Voluntary Nature of this Agreement**. The Cash Payment and this Agreement are a voluntary decision being offered to you. You understand that accepting this Cash Payment is optional.

Please sign this Agreement if you wish to accept the Cash Payment under the terms and conditions described herein.

By: /s/Alexander Timm
Alexander Timm
President and CEO, Root Inc.
2/23/2022

By: Daniel Rosenthal
Daniel Rosenthal
Chief Revenue and Operating Officer
and Chief Financial Officer, Root Inc.
2/23/2022

Exhibit 21.1

Subsidiaries of Root, Inc.

Name	Jurisdiction
Caret Holdings, Inc.	Delaware
Root Enterprise, LLC	Delaware
Root Insurance Agency, LLC	Ohio
Root Insurance Company	Ohio
Root Lone Star Insurance Agency, Inc.	Texas
Root Property & Casualty Insurance Company	Delaware
Root Reinsurance Company, Ltd.	Cayman Islands
Root Scout, LLC	Delaware

Exhibit 23.1

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We consent to the incorporation by reference in Registration Statements No. 333-249777 and No. 333-256076 on Form S-8 of our reports dated February 23, 2022, relating to the financial statements of Root, Inc. and the effectiveness of Root Inc.'s internal control over financial reporting, appearing in this Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2021.

/s/ DELOITTE & TOUCHE LLP

Columbus, Ohio

February 23, 2022

EXHIBIT 31.1

Certification of Chief Executive Officer
Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002

I, Alexander Timm, certify that:

1 I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Root, Inc.;

2 Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;

3 Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;

4 The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting ((as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:

(a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;

(b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;

(c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and

(d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and

5 The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):

(a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and

(b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: February 23, 2022

/s/ Alexander Timm

Alexander Timm
Chief Executive Officer and Director
(Principal Executive Officer)

EXHIBIT 31.2

Certification of Chief Financial Officer
Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002

I, Daniel Rosenthal, certify that:

1 I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Root, Inc.;

2 Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;

3 Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;

4 The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting ((as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:

(a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;

(b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;

(c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and

(d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and

5 The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):

(a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and

(b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: February 23, 2022

/s/ Daniel Rosenthal

Daniel Rosenthal

Chief Revenue and Operating Officer and Chief Financial Officer

(Principal Financial Officer)

EXHIBIT 32.1

CERTIFICATION

Pursuant to the requirement set forth in Rule 13a-14(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, (the "Exchange Act") and Section 1350 of Chapter 63 of Title 18 of the United States Code (18 U.S.C. §1350), Alexander Timm, Chief Executive Officer of Root, Inc. (the "Company"), and Daniel Rosenthal, Chief Financial Officer of the Company, each hereby certifies that, to the best of his knowledge:

1 The Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2021, to which this Certification is attached as Exhibit 32.1 (the "Annual Report"), fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act; and

2 The information contained in the Annual Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Dated: February 23, 2022

In Witness Whereof, the undersigned have set their hands hereto as of the 23rd day of February, 2022.

/s/ Alexander Timm	/s/ Daniel Rosenthal
Alexander Timm	Daniel Rosenthal
Chief Executive Officer and Director	Chief Financial Officer
(Principal Executive Officer)	*(Principal Financial Officer)*

This certification accompanies the Form 10-K to which it relates, is not deemed filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission and is not to be incorporated by reference into any filing of Root, Inc.. under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (whether made before or after the date of the Form 10-K), irrespective of any general incorporation language contained in such filing.